

## KNIGHTS OF THE ORDER

UNDER THE SOVEREIGNTY OF EDWARD III.

## II.

EDWARD PLANTAGENET, PRINCE OF WALES.

*One of the Founders.*EDWARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

WE can scarcely recall a period of our early studies when the exalted character of "The Black Prince," his brilliant achievements, his noble frankness, and his chivalrous courtesy in peace and in war, had not already excited our attention and interest. The personal memorials even, which the nation has here and there preserved of her favourite hero, the fragments of the armour in which he is said to have conquered, the splendid tomb that enshrines his remains, have severally contributed to fix and perpetuate the veneration in which his name has been held, amidst successive changes of opinions and manners, during five centuries.

Our narrow limits allow only a hasty glance at the prominent events of this prince's history, which is, in truth, identified with that of his country, from the bright moment of his landing, a youthful warrior, on the shore of Normandy to the mournful close of his renowned career.

Prince Edward was born at Woodstock, on the 15th June 1330.<sup>1</sup> In his third year he was created earl of Chester; four years afterwards duke of Cornwall;<sup>2</sup> and, in 1343, prince of Wales.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Walsingham, p. 130, No. 47, gives the date 1329.

<sup>2</sup> This creation took place in the parliament held at Westminster A° 11 Edw. III, and was the first of the dignity of DUKE. The charter (No. 55.) erects the castles, manors, and franchises therein mentioned, as well in Cornwall as in other counties, into a *duchy*, and establishes the same upon Edward,

earl of Chester, and *the first-born son and sons of him, and his heirs kings of England.* Coke, lib. 8, Cas. *Principis.*

<sup>3</sup> According to the limitation of this dignity, the same is, after the death of any prince invested with it, preserved in the crown until a new creation. *Chart. 17 Edw. 3. m. 24, n. 27.*

At the institution of the Garter he had not completed his fourteenth year; and, although included amongst the Founders, in accordance with the design of his royal father that the eldest son of the Sovereign should be always a constituent member of the Order, the honour of knighthood was reserved for the moment when he should be armed, and thereby qualified to enter upon his warlike course.

EDWARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

This occasion presented itself when, accompanying the king on his memorable expedition against France, he landed at La Hogue on the 12th of July 1346.

At the battle of Cressy, which was fought on the 26th of August following, king Edward, desirous that his noble son should "win his spurs," gave him the command of the van, with the counsel and assistance of the earl of Warwick and sir John Chandos. The tradition near the spot is, that the king had ordered the prince to wear on that day a black cuirass, richly ornamented; and that, from this incident, he retained the surname attributed to him in history.<sup>1</sup> The defeat of the enemy is known to have been complete; and the delighted father, embracing his son on the field of victory, eulogised his valour, and pronounced him worthy of empire.

The magnificent establishment provided for prince Edward in his early infancy, by his investiture with the ample domains of the county palatine of Chester and the duchy of Cornwall, had placed a vast revenue at his disposal so soon as he arrived at an age to administer his own affairs; and we have contemporary testimony of the brilliancy of his court, not only during his residence in England, but especially whilst exercising the supreme authority in Aquitaine.

From a highly interesting volume, unknown to his various biographers, and containing the warrants and accounts of the receivers, treasurers, and other officers of his household from 1346, and, in a regular series, from February 1350-1 to November 1365,<sup>2</sup> we learn that, upon his return from Calais in 1347, his town residence was "Pulteney-House," situated in or near Candlewick-street, in the parish now called "St

<sup>1</sup> Histoire d'Abbeville par Lou-  
andre, p. 131.

<sup>2</sup> Vellum MS. before cited.

EDWARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

Lawrence Pountney." This mansion, which had been erected by sir John Pulteney (who frequently filled the civic chair) on the site of Cold-Harbour, and is described<sup>1</sup> as having been built on a scale of great splendour, (though this remarkable occupation of it has hitherto escaped observation,) was, at some time after the death of sir John, which happened in 1340, and during the minority of his son, tenanted by the prince, until 1359, in which year directions were given to surrender it to sir Nicholas Loveyne, who had married the knight's widow.<sup>2</sup> Its front was open to the Thames, where the prince kept swans in considerable number, to which allusion is often made in these accounts.

His country residences appear to have been chiefly Berk-hampstead castle, Wallingford castle, Northbourne near Sandwiche, Byfleet, and Kennington manor, near London.

The above-mentioned volume abounds with proofs of the generous use which Edward made of his wealth in the distribution of costly presents amongst the members of his august family, his gallant companions in arms, and his numerous retainers, as well as in princely guerdons to strangers of every rank who had the fortune to attract his regard.<sup>3</sup>

At the expiration of the truce with France, on the 24th June 1355, he began to prepare for his departure for Gascony, invested, as the king's lieutenant, with the government of all his French possessions.

By an indenture dated at Westminster 10th July in that

<sup>1</sup> Wilson's History of the Parish of St. Lawrence Pountney; Pen-nant's London, &c. The mansion was also called "the manour of the Rose," and "Pulteney's Inn;" and, in 1397, belonged to John Holand, duke of Exeter, and was the scene of a grand entertainment given to his half-brother king Richard II.

<sup>2</sup> "Edouard, &c. a sire cher clerc sire Piers de Lacy gardien de sire grande garderobe saluz Nous vous mandons q. a plus toust q. vos, p'ez facez remuer et mettre en ma garderobe en Londres toutes manieres de houstielments tables tristeux formes et toutes autres

choses q. nous avons deinz loustel gestoit a mons. Johan de Pulteney pres de Candlewykstreet en Londres quele chose faite facez livrer mesme lostil a mons. Nichol Loveyne que espousee la femme de dit mons. Johan," &c. "Donne a Northborne joust Sandwic 23 Oct. l'an xxxiiij." [1359.]

<sup>3</sup> Extracts from this valuable MS. portraying the gallant Edward in intervals of domestic retirement, and tending in no small degree to confirm our conception of his disposition, sentiments, and habits, will be found in the Appendix, No. II.

year, made between the king on the one part and the prince of Wales on the other, it was stipulated that the prince should be attended by 433 men-at-arms and 700 archers, of whom 400 should be mounted, and 300 on foot; which force, as well as the men-at-arms and archers of the earls of Warwick, Suffolk, Oxford, and Salisbury, sir John de Lisle, and sir Reginald de Cobham, should constitute the proper retinue of the prince, and be paid by the king for one half-year in advance, reckoning from the day of their embarkation; and, for carrying into effect the several provisions of this agreement, the duke of Lancaster, and the earls of Northampton, Arundel, March, and Stafford, pledge their loyal aid and counsel.<sup>1</sup>

EDWARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

The prince appears to have had his head-quarters at Plympton from the 8th August until the 2nd September, and to have issued from thence several warrants to his treasurer and other officers in London. On the 4th of the latter month we find him at Plymouth. On the 7th there is a warrant for vestments for the priests of his chapels at Wallingford and Berkhamstead; gifts of musical instruments to the minstrels sent to him by the count of Eu; and for the cost of "a round plate, gilt and enamelled with *the arms of the company of the Garter*,<sup>2</sup> which we gave to William de Stafford, herald of arms, and of three garters, the one of gold, the other enamelled with an eagle, and the third a common silver garter, enamelled and gilt, which we have received for our own use."

In the course of that month he arrived at Bordeaux; and from the 20th commences an interesting journal of his expenses, still extant in the office of the duchy of Cornwall,<sup>3</sup> which, so far as we know, has not been referred to by any historian of that period. On Monday, the 5th of October

<sup>1</sup> See a copy of the agreement, as registered in the volume last mentioned, in the Appendix, No. III.

<sup>2</sup> The cross of St. George, *gules*, upon a field *argent*.

<sup>3</sup> "*Jornale de solutis factis in partibus Vasconie de tempore Joh'is Henxeworth contrarotulatoris domini principis Wallie*"—"a die dominica xx Sept. A<sup>o</sup>. xxix. usque ad

ult. Junii sequent. [20 Sept. 1355 to 30 June 1356.] According to a note, at the opening of the account, of the 7th Sept. there was at that date in the hands of sir Henry de Blakeburne, treasurer of the household, 2197*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* A few remarkable extracts from the Journal will be given in the Appendix, No. IV.

EDWARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

1355, the prince marched out of that city, with a powerful army,<sup>1</sup> in order to encounter the French forces then stationed in Languedoc; and both Froissart and Stowe enumerate the places through which he passed in his progress. The journal of expenses supplies several dates in authentication of the line of march.<sup>2</sup>

On the 19th September 1356, the battle of Poitiers, gained by the English army, greatly inferior in number to that of France, was chiefly directed by the military genius of Edward; and king John was conducted a prisoner to Bordeaux, and from thence to London, where he made his celebrated entry on 24th May 1357.

After the proofs given by the prince, during his government in Aquitaine, of his talents not only as a military commander but as a statesman, he appears to have borne an important part in the direction of public affairs. By an instrument, dated London, 6th Sept. 1357, and which we have not seen recorded except in the household book alluded to,<sup>3</sup> he appointed Henry lord Percy and Ralph lord Nevil to swear on his behalf to the observance of the treaty to be concluded between the king his father and his council, and the prelates, nobles, and others of the kingdom of Scotland, concerning the liberation of "David de Bruys, a prisoner of our lord the king."

In 1362, the king created his victorious son prince of Guienne and Gascony,<sup>4</sup> and erected those provinces into a principality for the term of his life. Edward proceeded immediately to his new territories, accompanied by his princess; and held his court with great state and magnificence at Poitiers, to which city the barons and knights of Poitou and Saintonge repaired to do him fealty and homage, and where he was also visited by Peter de Lusignan, king of Cyprus. On the latter occasion, the prince gave a royal joust of forty knights and as many esquires in honour of the birth of his son Edward.

During the residence of prince Edward at Bordeaux his aid was personally solicited by Peter "the Cruel," king of Castile,

<sup>1</sup> Barnes, most improbably, makes it amount to 60,000. *Hist. Edw. III* p. 481.

<sup>2</sup> Appendix, No. V.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* No. VI.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Vasc. 36 Ed. 3. m. 16.

towards the recovery of his kingdom, from which he had been driven by his illegitimate brother, Henry of Transtamare; and, king Edward concurring, the prince entered Spain at the head of 30,000 men; and, after a severe contest at Najara, (about fifty miles south of Bilboa,) on the 3rd April 1366, restored the ungrateful monarch to his throne.

EDWARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

From this expedition, Edward is said to have returned to Bordeaux with the seeds of a malady which never quitted him; and, his spirits having also suffered great depression from the loss by death of his eldest son Edward, he left the prosecution of the continental war to his brothers the duke of Lancaster and earl of Cambridge; and, embarking with the princess and their only surviving child Richard, arrived at Plymouth in January 1370-1.

Two years afterwards, he surrendered the principality of Guienne into the king's hands; and, from that period, seems to have taken little interest in public business; exhibiting a melancholy example of the instability of all human glory.

He made his will in the king's great chamber at Westminster on the 7th June 1376;<sup>1</sup> and, to the great grief of the nation, expired there on the day following. His body, having been embalmed, was kept until the meeting of parliament at the ensuing Michaelmas, in order that it might be interred

<sup>1</sup> Register "Sudbury," fo. 90, in the archiep. regy at Lambeth. It is also printed in Nichols' Royal Wills, p. 66. It contains, among other bequests, one of a silk bed to SIR ROGER DE CLARENDON. This person was Edward's natural son by, as it is supposed, Edith de Willesford, of whom mention is made in *Rot. Pat.* 8 Ric. 2, p. 2. m. 13. He was, as well as his illustrious father, a brother of the guild of St. Trinity, Coventry. *Dugd. Warw.* 1st ed. p. 123. He was knight of the chamber to Richard II, who granted to him, 1 October 1389, a pension of £100 out of the issues of the royal subsidies in several counties. He married Margaret, daughter and heir of Mariot

the daughter and heir of William de la Roche; but by her, who died within age, he had not any issue. *Dugd. Warw.* p. 648<sup>b</sup>. Sir Roger was accused of treason in the following reign; and, failing to justify himself, was attainted, and, with his esquire and a servant, executed in 1402. *Fines*, 6 Ric. 2, m. 12 & 13; and *Walsyngham*, p. 365, No. 20. The arms assigned to him were "Or, on a bend sable three ostrich feathers, each passing through an escroll, argent." The Black Prince had another natural son, SIR JOHN SOUNDER, of whose martial abilities very honourable mention is made by Froissart, vol. viii. ed. *Buchon*, p. 110, 146, et passim. *Baker's Chron.* p. 143.

EDWARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

with the greater solemnity; which was performed at Canterbury, near the shrine of Becket; and a stately monument, still extant, was thereupon erected to his memory.

By his consort, Joan, who in her youth had been named "the fair maid of Kent," the sister and heir of John Plantagenet earl of Kent, and relict of sir Thomas Holand, one of the founders of this Order, and, in her right, earl of Kent, (to which lady the prince was married in the royal chapel at Windsor on Sunday the 10th October 1361,)<sup>1</sup> he had two sons,—Edward, born at Angoulême in February 1365 (according to Holinshed, and in 1364, according to Leland), who died at Bordeaux, in the sixth year of his age; and Richard, afterwards king Richard II.

#### ARMS.

Quarterly, France and England, differenced by a label of three points argent.

#### BADGES.

1. The Sun rising out of Clouds, with the motto HOUMOUT, highmindedness.
2. Three ostrich feathers, encircled by a crown, with an escroll thereon and the motto ICH DIEN, I serve.

<sup>1</sup> Regr "Islip," at Lambeth palace, fo. 180<sup>b</sup>. Simon archbishop of Canterbury certifies to pope Innocent VI. the espousals, in the chapel at Lambeth, on 6 October, in the presence of William bishop of Winchester, Roger lord de la Warre, Edward de Courtenay, James de Audele, and Nicholas de Lovayne, knights, and others, and the subsequent marriage, in the royal chapel at Windsor, on Sun-

day the 10th of the same month, in the presence of the bishops, William of Winchester, John of Lincoln, Robert of Sarum, and John elect of Worcester, and of John (of Gant) earl of Richmond and Edmond of Langley, the king's sons, and Thomas earl of Warwick and Robert earl of Suffolk, also of the queen of Scotland, and Maud duchess of Hainault.

## III.

HENRY PLANTAGENET EARL OF DERBY—  
DUKE OF LANCASTER,**One of the Founders.**

THIS heroic prince, called "of Gresmont," a castle in Monmouthshire, the place of his birth, was the only son of Henry earl of Lancaster and Leicester, and great-grandson of king Henry III. His mother was Maud de Cadurcis, or Chaworth; and his grandmother, Blanche of Artois, grand-daughter of Louis VIII. of France, and relict of Henry of Champagne, king of Navarre. Born early in the fourteenth century,<sup>1</sup> in the eventful scenes of which he was destined to bear an active and prominent part, we find him, in 1329, in the magnificent train of Edward III, when that monarch, after a previous formal demand of the crown of France as his right of inheritance, deemed it politically expedient to do homage to king Philip VI. at Amiens, for the duchy of Guienne and county of Ponthieu.<sup>2</sup> His first military essay appears to have been in the Scottish expedition in 1336, in which he manifested proofs of valour and martial skill, which obtained for him in the following year, as "Henry de Lancaster, Banneret," the appointment of captain-general of the king's forces in Scotland, with extraordinary powers.<sup>3</sup> On the 16th March 1336-7 he was, his father being then alive, created earl of Derby.<sup>4</sup> The attempt of the conquest of France having been resolved by the English cabinet, and D'Artevelle's insurrection having suggested the attack from the side of Flanders, the earl and sir Walter Manny received, in May 1337, orders from the king to proceed to the Flemish coast, where they arrived with 500 men-at-arms and 2,000 archers, and disembarked near Cadsand on the eve of St. Martin. The town was taken, and more than

HENRY  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

<sup>1</sup> Claus. 27 Edw. 1, m. 5, by which it appears that his father's marriage took place about 1298.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, i. 135 (ed. Buchon), where he is called earl of Derby by

anticipation, and his filiation is incorrectly given.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Sec. 10 Ed. 3, m. 28; and Claus. 11 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 22.

<sup>4</sup> Cart. 11 Ed. 3, m. 25, No. 50.



HENRY  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

3,000 Flemings slain; and the victors returned with their prisoners (amongst whom was the celebrated Guy, illegitimate brother of Louis count of Flanders) to England. Froissart relates that the earl of Derby, being amongst the first assailants, and pressing onwards to make good his landing, was struck to the ground, but rescued from his perilous situation by the promptitude and bravery of Manny.<sup>1</sup>

In July 1338 the earl attended the king on his first expedition into France; and, in October of the following year, held a principal command in the king's own division of the army, which was drawn up in battle array, but without any other result, near Vironfosse. The affairs of the king requiring soon afterwards his presence in England, he left with the duke of Brabant, as hostages for his return, the earls of Derby and Salisbury. As, however, the earls of Northampton and Suffolk were afterwards sent over to join the hostages, it is probable that Derby was relieved from that service; he being mentioned at the head of the noble persons in the memorable naval battle off Sluys, directed by the king in person, on Midsummer day 1340, the day on which the king had covenanted to return into Flanders.<sup>2</sup> Upon the truce concluded with the French in the same year, the earl was nominated one of the commissioners.<sup>3</sup> In October 1341 he was appointed the king's lieutenant in the north parts of England and in Scotland; and, being at Christmas at Roxburgh (the king keeping that feast at Melrose), he is said to have tilted with and wounded sir William Douglas.<sup>4</sup> In 1342 he accompanied Edward on his expedition into Brittany, having in his retinue five bannerets, fifty knights, with a proportional number of esquires and archers;<sup>5</sup> and, during the siege of Vannes, was constituted one of the commissioners to conclude a truce for three years.<sup>6</sup> In 1343 he marched into Scotland, in order to raise the siege of Lochmaben;<sup>7</sup> and, in the same year, was joined in embassy with the earl of Salisbury to adjust certain differences between the king's subjects at Bayonne and those

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, i. 196.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. i. 339.

<sup>3</sup> Wals. p. 149.

<sup>4</sup> Knyghton, 2580, No. 30.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Franc. 16 Ed. 3, m. 20;  
23 Claus. de eod. p. 2.

<sup>6</sup> Holinshed, p. 3, 264.

<sup>7</sup> Wals. p. 150.

of Alphonsus king of Castile.<sup>1</sup> He was also, in that year, one of the commissioners sent to Rome to treat, in the presence of the pope, for a peace with Philip of Valois, and concerning the king's claim to the French crown.<sup>2</sup> On St. George's day 1344 he was chosen one of the founders of the Order of the Garter; and it is recorded to his honour by Froissart, that, when shortly before the feast, the king, on receiving intelligence of the execution of Clisson and other adherents of the English party, by order of Philip, would have retaliated, in his anger, on his prisoner sire Hervé de Leon, the monarch was dissuaded from so ungenerous an act by the remonstrance of the earl of Derby, and even induced to release Leon for a ransom adequate to his rank.<sup>3</sup> In June following the earl was despatched with a considerable army into Aquitaine:<sup>4</sup> and then commenced a series of exploits and victories which have more particularly contributed to immortalise his name, and are narrated in detail by contemporary historians.

His father dying at Leicester in 1345, (where his funeral obsequies were attended by the king and queen in person,) during the absence of our hero from England, he succeeded to the earldom of Lancaster and Leicester, and very ample possessions; but that event did not suspend his gallant exertions in behalf of his sovereign. The king, however, being desirous that so distinguished and prudent a chief should be more immediately near to his own person for the direction of his martial and other affairs, he was recalled for this purpose, and returned into England in January 1346-7.<sup>5</sup> The earl of Lancaster was directed on the 14th May 1347<sup>6</sup> to join the king, with the forces under his command, before Calais. Upon the arrival of Philip before that place with the design of raising the siege, Edward directed the earl to maintain possession of the bridge of Nieulay; and, that passage being secured with singular judgment and valour, the enemy was prevented by the interjacent marshes from approaching the town.

HENRY  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

<sup>1</sup> Wals. p. 150.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 17 Ed. 3, m. 12.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart, ii. 175.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 184.

<sup>5</sup> Robert of Avesbury.

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. 3, p. 1,  
m. 10.

HENRY  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

A remarkable trait of the chivalrous customs of the times occurred during the siege. A dispute having arisen between John, son and heir of sir John de Warbelton, and Theobald, the son of sir Theobald Russell (whose family had assumed the surname of Gorges), concerning the right to the arms "Lozengé or and azure," the king, amidst the more pressing matters which then engaged his attention, referred the case for decision to the earl of Lancaster, Derby, and Leicester, steward of England, William de Clinton, earl of Huntingdon, Reginald de Cobham, Walter de Manny, William Lovel, and Stephen de Cosinton, by whom an award was made in favour of Warbelton, for reasons stated in an instrument under their hands and seals, dated in camp before Calais on St. Margaret's eve, 21 Edward III, 19th July 1347.<sup>1</sup>

The earl was subsequently joined in several commissions to treat with France; and, on the 25th Sept. 1348, was constituted the king's lieutenant as well in the parts of Flanders and Calais, as elsewhere in France.<sup>2</sup>

On the 20th August 1349, the dignity of earl of Lincoln was added to his other honours;<sup>3</sup> and, about the same time, his commission was renewed as captain-general and king's lieutenant in Aquitaine.<sup>4</sup>

By patent dated 6th March 1351-2, he was created duke of Lancaster;<sup>5</sup> and he soon afterwards obtained a licence to join the expedition against the Lithuanian pagans.<sup>6</sup> Previously to his departure for Prussia, William of Bavaria, called the duke of Zealand and Holland, came into England, and was married to Maud the duke's eldest daughter with great pomp, in presence of the king and queen, in the royal chapel at Westminster. Duke Henry probably accompanied the princely pair to the continent; for it is related by Knyghton,<sup>7</sup> that the

<sup>1</sup> Dugdale quotes the original as then in Coll. Armor.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 22 Ed. 3, m. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Cart. 22 Ed. 3, m. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Vasc. 23 Ed. 3, m. 3.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 25 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 18.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. m. 6.

<sup>7</sup> H. Knyghton, 2603-5. Dugdale adds (upon what authority does not appear) that the arrest took place, and that 300 crowns of gold

were extorted from him by way of ransom. The duke of Brunswick was probably Otto, of the Göttingen branch, son of Ernest Crassus. Otto had the sobriquets "Malus et Armipotens," the former being applied to him on account of his cross and wayward temper. He was born in 1303, succeeded his father in 1379, and died at the age of ninety-one.

duke of Lancaster was, on reaching Cologne, apprised by a certain knight that Otto duke of Brunswick had been directed by the king of France to arrest him on this his journey. He, however, was not deterred by this information from pursuing his course; but learning with concern, before his arrival in Prussia, that a truce for several years had been concluded between the Christians and the infidels, he returned to Cologne; and there, on Friday after Easter [1352], in the cathedral church of St. Peter, in presence of the margrave of Juliers and many other knights and esquires, complained of the conduct of the duke of Brunswick towards him, a stranger knight, engaged on so sacred a peregrination; adding, that if the duke had any desire to meddle with him, he should find him ready to perform a soldier's part. The narrative then recites the letter of challenge which the duke of Brunswick, in consequence, addressed to him on his return into England. In this document the accusation of duke Henry is declared to be false, and he is invited to prove it, *corps à corps*, in the castle of Guisnes, at St. Omer, or wherever else the king of France should think fit to appoint. It appears that king Edward, by patent dated at Westminster 23rd August 1352,<sup>1</sup> alluding to the cause of quarrel, granted licence to the duke of Lancaster, although inconveniently to the royal interests, to accept the challenge, and to pass for that purpose beyond sea, with one earl and sixty knights and esquires, their horses and accoutrements. The duke, accordingly, landing at Calais, proceeded with his suite towards Guisnes. On approaching that place he was met by the marshal of France, John de Clermont, with a large train, on the quindena of the Nativity, and conducted with great honour to Hesdin, from whence the lord James de Bourbon attended him to Paris, where he was most nobly received by John king of France and the duke's kinsman the king of Navarre. A day was thereupon fixed for the duel, not without many previous ineffectual endeavours to reconcile the parties. On entering the lists, the countenance of the duke of Brunswick is said to have suddenly become pallid, and his arm so enfeebled that he

HENRY  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 26 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 8, copied by Rymer.

HENRY  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

could not wield his sword; and, upon a renewed interposition, he apologised for his letter, and submitted himself to the arbitration of the king of France, who, at a grand banquet, terminated the difference between the dukes.<sup>1</sup> King John thereupon entertained the duke of Lancaster most courteously, and showed and offered him many rich presents, amongst which, however, he would only accept a thorn out of the Saviour's crown, which he deposited, as a most precious relic, in the collegiate church of our Lady at Leicester. He then repaired to king Edward, who was celebrating Christmas at St. Albar's.

The duke was subsequently engaged in numerous brilliant enterprises in the wars in France; and, lastly, attended the king into that kingdom in 1360; and as he had proved, throughout his long career, his wisdom and valour as a great commander, so did he also manifest his desire for peace whenever it could be accomplished upon terms honourable to his sovereign and country. This disposition was particularly evinced at the conclusion of the treaty of Bretigny, when, though the king was very unwilling to accept the terms offered by the French, he was finally moved so to do by the persuasive arguments of the duke. It was also upon his motion that the truce made at Rennes between Charles of Blois and the count of Montfort, which was to expire on the 1st of May, was enlarged to Midsummer following, in the hope of a final peace.<sup>2</sup>

He married Isabel daughter of Henry lord Beaumont, by whom he had two daughters, his heirs, viz. Maud, (aged 22 at the time of his death,) who had been, first, the betrothed wife of Ralph, son of Ralph earl of Stafford; and, at the age of six years, his widow. She married, secondly, in 1352, as above stated, William V. duke of Bavaria, count of Holland, Zealand, &c.; but died soon after her marriage, without issue. The second and only surviving daughter and heir of duke

<sup>1</sup> The witnesses of the transaction are recorded to have been—the king of Navarre, Giles his brother, the count of Ponthieu, the count of Flanders, the count of Tancarville, the earl of Salisbury,

the lord de Clermont, the lord Louis of Navarre, Louis de Harcourt, John de Chastelyn, Walter his son, and many others.

<sup>2</sup> Ashmole, p. 684.

Henry was Blanche (aged 14 at the death of her father,) who became the consort of John of Gant, afterwards duke of Lancaster.

HENRY  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

The duke made his will in his castle at Leicester on the 15th March 1360-1;<sup>1</sup> and, dying of the pestilence on the 24th of the same month, was interred in the collegiate church of the Newarke in that town, on the north side of the high altar, in pursuance of the directions of his will.<sup>2</sup>

He occupied, in St. George's chapel, the second stall on the Sovereign's side, next to that of the royal founder.

ARMS.

The arms of England, differenced by "a label of three points azure, each charged with three fleurs de lis, or."

IV.

THOMAS BEAUCHAMP, THIRD EARL OF  
WARWICK,

*One of the Founders.*

THIS eminent person, the son of Guy earl of Warwick, by Alice, sister and heir of Robert lord Tony baron of Flamsted, passed an active life in the service of his country; having been, from an early period of it, constantly intrusted with high and confidential employments. His father dying in 1315,<sup>3</sup> when the subject of this memoir was in his infancy, the custody and tuition of his person were first committed to the king's favourite, Hugh le Despenser; but, upon the accession of Edward III, Warwick castle and his other extensive possessions were granted to Roger lord Mortimer, afterwards earl of March, until he should attain his majority.<sup>4</sup> Before that event, however, he was armed by the king; and, as a

THOMAS  
THIRD  
EARL  
OF  
WARWICK.

<sup>1</sup> Islip, 122; Lambeth lib. The will was proved at Leicester, 3 kal. April 1361, and, in London, 7 ides of May following.

<sup>2</sup> See an interesting account of the Newarke, &c. with memoirs of

the house of Lancaster, by John Stockdale Hardy, Esq. registrar of the archdeaonry of Leicester, 1836.

<sup>3</sup> Esc. 9 Ed. 2, No. 71.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Fin. 1 Ed. 3, m. 23.

THOMAS  
THIRD  
EARL  
OF  
WARWICK.

special favour, admitted to the livery of his lands.<sup>1</sup> The earl of March having, in 1337, received a grant of the benefit of his marriage,<sup>2</sup> bestowed on him his eldest daughter, the lady Katherine Mortimer, having first obtained a papal dispensation on account of the consanguinity of the parties in the third and fourth degrees.<sup>3</sup> In 1342 he was in the retinue of Henry earl of Lancaster on the march of the army into Scotland for the establishment of Balliol;<sup>4</sup> and, in the following year, was constituted marshal of England;<sup>5</sup> having, about the same time, the distinguished honour of being numbered, together with his younger brother sir John de Beauchamp, amongst the founders of this most noble Order. In 1346 he attended the king on his expedition into France; and it is recorded of him that, upon landing at La Hogue, he gave immediate proof of his valour by attacking, with only one esquire and six archers, a body of one hundred Normans; and, after slaying sixty of them, made way for the disembarkation of the English host.<sup>6</sup> Earl Thomas was one of the chief commanders who, under Edward prince of Wales, led the van at Cressy.<sup>7</sup> In 1347 he was at the siege of Calais with a considerable retinue.<sup>8</sup> At the battle of Poitiers, in 1356, he added greatly to his fame, and acquired other advantages; for he obtained 8,000*l.* as the ransom for William de Melleun, archbishop of Seinz, whom he had made prisoner in that memorable conflict.<sup>9</sup> His heroic spirit induced him, during the truce with France in 1362, to seek renown in the crusade against the Lithuanians, to which he devoted three years; and, at his return, brought with him the son of their sovereign, whom he caused to be baptized in London, and, as his sponsor, gave him the name of Thomas.<sup>10</sup> In 1366 he was despatched by the king into Flanders upon special service;<sup>11</sup> and, in the same year, had a renewal of the grant of the office of marshal.<sup>12</sup> King Edward having, in consequence of an infraction of the treaty

<sup>1</sup> Claus. 3 Ed. 3, m. 35.—Jan. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Pat. 12 Ed. 3, p. 2, dorso, m. 11.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Romæ, 12 Ed. 3, m. 8.

<sup>4</sup> Wals. p. 150.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 18 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 18.

<sup>6</sup> Ypod. Neustr. p. 118, No. 30.

<sup>7</sup> Knyghton, MS. fo. 145<sup>a</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> Bibl. Cotton. Tib. E 9, fo. 233.

<sup>9</sup> Pat. 37 Ed. 3, p. 1.

<sup>10</sup> Rous. MS. Hist. p. 253.

<sup>11</sup> Claus. 40 Ed. 3, n. 4.

<sup>12</sup> Pat. 40 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 16.

with France, sent, in 1368, into that kingdom John duke of Lancaster and Humphrey Bohun earl of Hereford, with an army, which lay encamped near Calais until, from a scarcity of provisions, many had died by famine and pestilence, the earl of Warwick, hearing that the French army had manifested a disposition to give battle, hastened at the head of a chosen band to the coast of the enemy, who, thus surprised, fled with precipitation. Upon disembarking, he expressed himself indignant at the delay which had occurred in the attack, saying, "*I will go on and fight before the English bread we have eaten be digested;*"<sup>1</sup> and thereupon entered and wasted the isle of Caux. But, on his return towards Calais, he fell sick of the pestilence, and died on the 13th November 1369, "leaving not behind him his equal in warlike qualities and fidelity to the king and kingdom."<sup>2</sup> His body was conveyed to England, and interred in the collegiate church at Warwick, where a splendid tomb, with the effigies of himself and countess, is still extant to their memory. Previously to his departure upon his last and fatal expedition, he made his will, dated at Chelsea, 6th Sept. 1369.<sup>3</sup> By Katherine, his countess, he had seven sons and nine daughters. The sons were—1. Guy, who died before him, leaving three daughters;<sup>4</sup> 2. Thomas, who succeeded him as earl of Warwick, and became also a Knight of the Garter;<sup>5</sup> 3. Reynburn, who died without issue male;<sup>6</sup> 4. William, baron of Bergavenny, and K.G;<sup>7</sup> 5. Roger, who died without issue 29 Edward III; 6. John; and 7. Jerome. The two last died probably young, as they are not mentioned in any of the entails.

THOMAS  
THIRD  
EARL  
OF  
WARWICK.

## ARMS.

Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets or.

<sup>1</sup> Wals. p. 178, Nos. 30 and 40.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> See a full recital of it in Dugdale's *Antiq. of Warwick*, 1st ed. p. 317, and also an engraving of the tomb.

<sup>4</sup> By Philippa daughter of Henry lord Ferrers of Groby, viz. Elizabeth, Katherine, and Margaret. The two latter were nuns at Shouldham. Of the eldest, though living

ten years after her father's death, nothing further is known.

<sup>5</sup> See No. LIV, where the representation will be stated.

<sup>6</sup> He left an only daughter, Eleanor, who married John Knight of Hanslap, com. Bucks, represented by the family of Foster of that place.

<sup>7</sup> See No. LXI.



## V.

JOHN DE GRAILLY, CAPTAL DE BUCH,

**One of the Founders.**JOHN  
CAPTAL  
DE  
BUCH.

THE Captals of Buch, hereditary proprietors and captains of a fort situated on a small promontory fourteen leagues from Bordeaux, now called "La Tête de Buch," had, from an early period, espoused the interests of England in her contests with the French monarchs. The captalate (to which considerable privileges in the parliament and city of Bordeaux were annexed) was, in 1328,<sup>1</sup> vested in John de Grailly, as heir to Peter de Bordeaux, lord of Puy-Paulin, his maternal uncle; being the son of Peter sire de Grailly, vicomte de Benanges and Castillon, by Assalide, his wife, daughter of Peter, and sister of Peter, both designated of Bordeaux and captals of Buch.<sup>2</sup> The captal John died in or about

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Vasc. 2 Ed. 3, m. 4; grant, upon petition of Peter de Grailly vicomte de Benanges and Castillon, of £1000, alleged to have been due for wages from king Edward 1. to Peter de Bordeaux captal de

Buch, to be paid to John de Grailly captal de Buch, heir and executor of the will of the said Peter de Bordeaux.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Vasc. 5 Ed. 3, m. 7; order for payment of wages due from Ed-

1343,<sup>1</sup> in the lifetime of his father Peter,<sup>2</sup> leaving, by Blanch de Foix,<sup>3</sup> his wife, JOHN DE GRAILLY, his son and heir, who succeeded to the captalate, was a Knight of the Garter, and one of the greatest warriors of his age.

JOHN  
CAPTAL  
DE  
BUCH.

As there is no evidence that two individuals of this family were honoured with the Garter during the reign of the royal Founder;—as the captal de Buch, who, by that title, received robes of the Order in 1364,<sup>4</sup> was undoubtedly the last-named John de Grailly who had succeeded his father in the captalate shortly before the institution;—and as, according to the Windsor tables, and an extant wardrobe account, Henry earl of Derby, afterwards king Henry IV, was the immediate successor to his stall;—we cannot avoid concluding that the name of “Piers” was, by mistake, inserted for that of “Jean” in one of the ancient exemplars of the statutes,<sup>5</sup> and that the same error was committed in the engraving on the plate still remaining in his stall.<sup>6</sup>

The presence of all the original Knights at the first feast of the Order might be presumed, had it even not been asserted by Froissart that they then sealed, and were sworn

ward I. to Peter de Bordeaux, lord of Puy-Paulin, and Peter Amaneue, sometime captals de Buch, [great] uncles of the said John, and whose heir he is. Rot. id. m. 24, Jan. 25; grant of certain privileges to the mansion of Puy-Paulin, which had belonged to Peter de Bordeaux, uncle of said John, whose heir he is since the death of Assalide, sister of Peter and mother of John.

<sup>1</sup> Anselme, Hist. Gen. vol. iii. states that he made his will in 1343, and that he was buried in the church of the Cordeliers at Bordeaux. He was certainly dead in 1349; for there is an order (Rot. Pip. 36 Ed. 3, reciting the account of John de Stretle, constable of Bordeaux, from 15 to 29 Sept. 23 Ed. 3,) to pay to Blanch de Foix captaless de Buch, and John de Greyly her son, 3,808 livres, in part of 1,300 gold crowns due to John de Greyly captal de Buch, her late husband; and, Rot. Vasc. 17 Ed. 3, m. 9, (1343) Rym. vol. ii.

p<sup>t</sup>. 2, p. 1236, John de Greyly capitan de Buch is mentioned in the same instrument with Peter de Greyly vicomte Benanges, which proves that the captalate was at that date in John.

<sup>2</sup> Peter de Grailly vicomte Benanges made his will in 1356. Anselme, ut supra.

<sup>3</sup> Anselme describes her as daughter to Gaston comte de Foix by Jeanne d'Artois: but Paradine, p. 830, states her to have been daughter to Lupus lord of Avanal, natural brother of Gaston.

<sup>4</sup> Wardrobe account of Henry de Snaith from 29 June, 37 Ed. 3, to 29 June, 38 Ed. 3, now in the custody of the Queen's Remembrancer.

<sup>5</sup> Ashmole's Appendix. This was the copy of the statutes in the Hattonian library. The other early copies do not give the christian name of the captal.

<sup>6</sup> See the engraving.

JOHN  
CAPTAL  
DE  
BUCH.

to obey, the ordinances devised on that occasion. Peter de Grailly vicomte de Benanges was certainly not at that time in England; the "sire de Grailly" being mentioned amongst the Gascon nobles, whose envoys arrived during the festivities in order to claim succour from Edward against the French party;<sup>1</sup> and his grandson, John de Grailly, who at that period held the captalate by hereditary right, was doubtless the gallant knight who accepted the invitation to the "table ronde" of the English monarch, and who had the honour to be included amongst the first members of this illustrious fraternity.

It may be inferred that he returned with the earl of Derby, or subsequently with the Black Prince, into his native country. His name occurs in the enumeration of the commanders in the army of prince Edward during his sojourn at Bordeaux;<sup>2</sup> and he is mentioned to have been, about the same time, present at the assault of Romorantin.<sup>3</sup> On the eve of the battle of Poitiers, the captal led the reconnoitring party under the orders of the prince;<sup>4</sup> and, in the grand conflict, 19th September 1356, nobly distinguished himself, and reckoned amongst his prisoners James de Bourbon, count de la Marche and Ponthieu.<sup>5</sup> He embarked with Edward for England in April 1357;<sup>6</sup> and participated the modest triumph of that prince on his entry into London with king John and the flower of the French chivalry. He appears to have passed, immediately afterwards, into Prussia with his cousin Gaston Phœbus count de Foix; and returned to France at the period of the celebrated insurrection of the peasants, which broke out on the 21st May 1358,<sup>7</sup> and, from Jacques Bonhomme their leader, was called "La Jacquerie." The captal and his noble kinsman, attended by forty lancers, were joyfully received at Meaux by the dauphiness and the duke

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, vol. ii. p. 181.

<sup>2</sup> Letter from Wingfield to Stamford. *Robert of Avesbury*.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart, vol. ii. p. 168.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* p. 179.

<sup>5</sup> The ransom was fixed at 25,000 florins. *Exit. Pell. Michās.* 36 Ed. 3. Johanni de Greyllie capitan de la Buche, et aliis in pretio xxiii

floren. de scuto veteris pretii xlv gr. in persolutionem xxv M. floren desc. vet. in quibus dom. princeps eidem tenebatur pro Jacobo de Burbon com. Pontyf. nuper prisonar. eorundem apud bellum de Poyters capto iv li. ix s. vii d.

<sup>6</sup> Froissart, vol. iii. p. 264.

<sup>7</sup> *Chroniques de France*, cap. 74.

and duchess of Orleans, who, with 300 ladies, were in great peril from the violence of the insurgents. Their small but hardy band joining the Orleans pennon, the ill-armed rabble, to the number of 7,000, were put to the sword in the streets of the city.

JOHN  
CAPTAL  
DE  
BUCH.

The captal having ranged himself on the side of Charles le Mauvais, king of Navarre, against the dauphin, took the town of Clermont in Beauvoisis by assault in November 1359.<sup>1</sup> In 1360 he was one of the commanders who swore to the observance of the treaty of peace at Calais.<sup>2</sup> After the death of king John, which happened in London, 8th April 1364, the war was renewed by the king of Navarre, with a view of preventing the inauguration of Charles V, the successor to the French crown; and he conferred the chief command of his forces upon the captal de Buch, who, in the battle of Cocherel, fought on the 6th May following with the French army under Bertrand du Guesclin, and had the misfortune to be taken prisoner by thirty knights who had bound themselves to accomplish solely that important object.<sup>3</sup> He was, to the great satisfaction of the French court, conveyed to Rouen, thence to Paris, and, in the sequel, to Meaux. Whilst in prison, he engaged himself, in September 1364, by Roland Bodin, to whom he had surrendered, to remain in durance in such place and such manner as the king should appoint; consenting that, if he should in aught act to the contrary, or cause any aid to be given to the king of Navarre, he might be deemed a false and disloyal knight, perjured and faithless, have his armorial escutcheon reversed, and be prosecuted in the royal courts.<sup>4</sup> He appears, however, to have been released upon a condition to mediate peace between the two kings; for he obliged himself, by his letter dated in June 1365, to bring the treaty or redeliver himself a prisoner. Froissart states that he did homage on this occasion to the king of France, and received from Charles a grant of the castle of Nemours with a revenue of 3,000 francs; and that being, on his return to his country, harshly received and reproached by prince Edward for his

<sup>1</sup> Chroniques de France, cap. 118.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, vol. iv. p. 89.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 212.

<sup>4</sup> Tresor des Chartes, cited by Anselme, vol. iii.

JOHN  
CAPTAL  
DE  
BUCH.

defection, he sent his esquire to surrender the donation, and renounce on his behalf the allegiance into which he had been induced to enter.<sup>1</sup> In 1367 he followed the Black Prince into Spain in the company of James king of Majorca;<sup>2</sup> and was present at the battle of Najara on the 3rd April in that year; witnessing, after the conflict, the celebrated meeting between the prince and don Pedro, at which the former adjured the Spanish monarch to grant a general amnesty to his subjects.<sup>3</sup>

We find our hero engaged in several warlike operations between that date and 1370; in which year king Edward, in recompense of his long services, granted to him the county of Bigorre in Aquitaine.<sup>4</sup> In that year also the captal, in company with sir Thomas Felton, prevented, by great intrepidity, the capture of the town of Linde.<sup>5</sup> In 1371 the duke of Lancaster gave up the lieutenancy of Aquitaine into the charge of the captal as constable, and sir Thomas Felton as seneschal.<sup>6</sup> In 1372 he was appointed one of the governors of Gascony;<sup>7</sup> and, shortly afterwards, was again taken prisoner before Soubise by Pierre d'Anvilliers, a brave esquire of Vermandois, serving under the command of Ivain de Galles;<sup>8</sup> and conveyed to the tower of the Temple at Paris. King Edward and the prince, his son, made several overtures for his ransom, offering in exchange for him the young count of St. Paul and three or four knights; but, so great was the terror inspired by his military talent and personal courage, that king Charles refused to liberate him, whether by ransom or exchange, unless he should oblige himself never to carry arms against the French interests. He declined to accept his freedom upon that condition, and remained in prison until his death, which happened in 1377, after a detention of five years.<sup>9</sup> The French king caused his funeral to be magnificently solemnized in the cathedral of Notre Dame.<sup>10</sup> He

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, vol. iv. p. 281.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 363.      <sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 416.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Vasc. 44 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>5</sup> Froissart, vol. v. p. 192.

<sup>6</sup> The assignment bears date at Bordeaux, 21 July 1371.—Duchy of Lanc. records, f. 4.

<sup>7</sup> Froissart, vol. v. p. 268.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. vol. vi. p. 8.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. p. 112.

<sup>10</sup> Anselme, *ut supra*; et *genealogie de Grailly dans l'histoire du Gatinnois*, par Morin.—Paris, 1630.

had made his will in 1367, and constituted his uncle of the half-blood, Archambaud de Grailly, his heir in all his lands in Guienne and in Burgundy and Savoy. His will contains bequests to the amount of 40,000 crowns of gold.

He married, in Nov. 1350, Rose d'Albret, legitimated daughter of Bernard sire d'Albret; but had by her no issue.<sup>1</sup>

The captal left an illegitimate son, sir John de Grailly, who served with distinction in the wars of France. This person made his will 17th June 1400, and directed the interment of his body in the church of the convent of Carmelites at Bordeaux, of which city he was mayor. He appears to have died in England; for his will was proved in the church of Cranbrooke, in Kent, on the 10th July following.<sup>2</sup>

JOHN  
CAPTAL  
DE  
BUCH.

## ARMS.

Or, on a cross Sable five escallops Argent.

## CREST.

A man's head, in profile, with asses' ears.<sup>3</sup>

## VI.

## RALPH FIRST EARL OF STAFFORD,

**One of the Founders.**

THE third stall on the prince's side was filled by Ralph lord Stafford, one of the most esteemed of Edward's commanders. He was the son and heir of Edmund lord Stafford (by Margaret daughter of Ralph lord Basset of Draiton); at whose death, in 1308, our hero was in his ninth year.<sup>4</sup>

RALPH  
FIRST  
EARL  
OF  
STAFFORD.

<sup>1</sup> Anselme.

<sup>2</sup> Register Arundel at Lambeth, fo. 181.

<sup>3</sup> These arms are on the plate remaining in the stall of the captal de Buch, being the third on the Sovereign's side. They correspond with the description given of them, in Anselme's *Histoire Genealogique de France*, from seals

to several instruments executed by him and remaining in the *Tresor des Chartes du Roi*. The plate, however, does not seem to be coeval; but, judging from the fashion of those of the reign of Henry V, was probably affixed about that period to the stall which this distinguished knight had occupied.

<sup>4</sup> Esc. 2 Ed. 2, No. 63.

RALPH  
FIRST  
EARL  
OF  
STAFFORD.

In 1324 he had livery of his lands;<sup>1</sup> and, in the year following, was made a knight, with bathing and other ceremonies usual at that period; having robes, and accoutrements as a banneret, allowed to him upon the occasion.<sup>2</sup> His military career commenced in Scotland in 1328; and, from that date, he appears, by the public records and other memorials, to have been almost constantly employed, through a long life, in the king's service. In 1340 he officiated, as steward of the household, at the splendid festivities described by Froissart<sup>3</sup> to have been given in honour of the visit to this country of queen Philippa's relatives, William and John of Hainault. He was, soon afterwards, sent into Brittany in the expedition conducted by Robert d'Artois;<sup>4</sup> in which he had command of the transports which sailed from Guernsey, and encountered, before their arrival off the French coast, the Spanish-Genoese squadron under Louis d'Espagne and Aithon Doria. The conflict was maintained with great bravery on both sides, but without any decisive result, as the ships were dispersed in a violent storm. The English force disembarked near Vannes, then held by Hervé de Léon and Oliver de Clisson, for Charles of Blois who had been declared duke of Brittany. The town was taken, but recovered by the enemy; when Artois, mortally wounded, escaped, with Stafford and others, through a postern. The king, arriving with a considerable reinforcement, laid siege simultaneously to Nantes and several principal places in the duchy; and, in a skirmish before that city, both Stafford and Clisson were made prisoners, and soon afterwards exchanged. Our gallant knight, having been honoured with the Garter at the institution, attended the earl of Derby, in 1344, into Gascony; was pre-eminently distinguished in various engagements with the enemy, particularly in the assaults of Bergerac and Montpesant;<sup>5</sup> and, returning into England in the ensuing year, was rewarded with the high office of seneschal of Aquitaine, and again despatched with a supply of troops in aid of Derby's warlike operations in that

<sup>1</sup> Claus. 17 Ed. 2, m. 25.

<sup>2</sup> Comp. Tho. Ufflete provisor. M. Garderob., examined, amongst the records of the King's Re-

membrancer in the exchequer, in 1832.

<sup>3</sup> Tom. iv. (ed. Buchon), p. 125.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 126.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid.

province. Being in Aiguillon, when John duke of Normandy (heir apparent of Philip VI.) besieged that fort, situated at the confluence of the Garonne and the Lot, the siege was rendered remarkable by three several assaults on different days, in which both assailants and besieged displayed equal valour; but particularly Stafford, who, in a vigorous sally from the castle, fell upon and cut off a great part of the enemy's rear; and, having formed a junction with the royal forces, obtained a command in the van of the army under the prince of Wales at Cressy.

RALPH  
FIRST  
EARL  
OF  
STAFFORD.

For the latter not improbable fact, as well as for the affair at Aiguillon, we have the authorities of Knyghton and Stowe;<sup>1</sup> but Froissart is incorrectly cited by Ashmole and Dugdale for the assertion that, after the victory at Cressy, the lord Stafford was sent with sir Reginald Cobham to number the slain; the chronicler having related the performance of that duty by Cobham and sir Richard Stafford.<sup>2</sup>

After the surrender of Calais, lord Stafford was appointed, together with sir Walter Manny and the earl of Warwick, to take possession of the town; and they had many "fair houses" granted to them for the purpose of settling other inhabitants therein.<sup>3</sup> He was constituted, 25th September 1347, a commissioner to treat for peace;<sup>4</sup> and, in 1349, accompanied the king in his romantic encounter with Geoffroi de Charny at Calais.<sup>5</sup> In 1350-1 he was advanced to the dignity of earl of Stafford, to hold to him *and his heirs*;<sup>6</sup> and, about the same time, appointed the king's lieutenant-general in Aquitaine, with the high power of nominating the seneschal of that province and the constable of Bordeaux.<sup>7</sup> Towards the close of the summer of 1355 the earl attended the king to Calais,<sup>8</sup> and again in 1359:<sup>9</sup> the latter expedition terminating with the peace of Bretigny.

Two years afterwards he was nominated, with others, to

<sup>1</sup> H. Knyghton, 2589, and Stowe, p. 240.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, with his usual inattention to nomenclature, calls him *Stanfort*.—Vol. ii. p. 379.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 474.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Cales. 21 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>5</sup> Froissart, vol. ii. p. 489.

<sup>6</sup> Chart. 5 Mar. 25 Ed. 3, m. 31.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Vasc. 25 Ed. 3, 6 Mar. m. 7.

<sup>8</sup> Rot. Franc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 5.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.* 33 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 2.



RALPH  
FIRST  
EARL  
OF  
STAFFORD.

accompany the king's son, Lionel earl of Ulster, for the purpose of quelling an insurrection in Ireland;<sup>1</sup> after which we find him once more, in 1365, employed in the French war.<sup>2</sup>

This noble earl married the lady Margaret Audeley, (cousin-german of the brave sir James Audeley, one of the Founders,) sole daughter and heir of Hugh earl of Gloucester by Margaret de Clare, daughter and at length coheir of Gilbert earl of Gloucester and Hertford, by his wife the princess Joan Plantagenet, of Acres, daughter of king Edward I; by whom he had issue two sons and three daughters. His heir-general and representative is George-William Stafford-Jerningham, now baron of Stafford.

His death took place on 31st August 1372; and his remains, as well as those of his countess (who died 7th September 1347), were entombed in the priory of Tonbridge, at the feet of her father and mother.<sup>3</sup>

ARMS.

Or, a cheveron Gules.

## VII.

### WILLIAM MONTACUTE, SECOND EARL OF SALISBURY,

#### One of the Founders.

WILLIAM  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
SALIS-  
BURY.

THIS earl, the eldest son and heir of William lord Montacute, the first earl of Salisbury of that family, by Katherine daughter of William lord Granson, was born on the 25th June 1328.

His father, one of the most eminent warriors of his time, died on the 30th January 1343-4,<sup>4</sup> in consequence of bruises received at the Windsor jousts; and the young earl, then in his sixteenth year, having doubtless also participated, and

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 35 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Vasc. 39 Ed. 3, m. 5.

<sup>3</sup> Weever, p. 323

<sup>4</sup> Esc. 7 Mar. 18 Ed. 3, No. 51; Holinshed, p. 366.

with distinction, in those chivalrous exercises, was chosen to be one of the Founders of the Garter in April following.

He was in the expedition into France in 1346;<sup>1</sup> and received knighthood, if not the degree of banneret, upon landing at La Hogue: we find him mentioned as assisting at the siege of Caen;<sup>2</sup> and it may be presumed that he was also at Cressy. In the two following years he was again on service in France;<sup>3</sup> and, about this period, he contracted a marriage with the lady Joan Plantagenet, "the fair maid of Kent;" but, upon the petition of sir Thomas Holand to pope Clement VI, alleging that she had previously been his wife, in virtue of a marriage lawfully solemnised, and that, during his absence in distant parts, the earl had married and then unjustly detained her from him, the case was referred by the holy see to the investigation of cardinal Ademar, who, having examined witnesses on both sides, reported that the marriage between Holand and Joan had been legally celebrated; and the pope thereupon, by his bull dated Avignon 13th November 1349, decreed the contract with Montacute to be null and void, and ordered restitution of the lady to Holand her lawful husband.<sup>4</sup>

In the same year he made proof of his age, and had livery of his lands: and, before the end of the year, succeeded, upon the death of his mother, to the lands which she had held in dower. In 1350 he was in the naval engagement with the Spaniards off Winchelsea; and, on 24th October 1353, did homage to the king at Westminster, in the presence of prince Edward, for his barony of Denbigh.<sup>5</sup> Being, as well as his younger brother, sir John Montacute, of that prince's retinue, he embarked at Plymouth for Gascony, on 1st January 1355-6;<sup>6</sup> and had letters to the seneschal for his special protection against any demand upon him during two years on account of the debts of his ancestors.<sup>7</sup> He was in the foray with the earls of Warwick, Suffolk, and Oxford, in Languedoc; on which occasion they burnt the suburbs

WILLIAM  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
SALIS-  
BURY.

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Franc. 20 Ed. 3, m. 11.

<sup>2</sup> K. 84, 116<sup>a</sup>. in bibl. Bodl.;  
Stowe's Annals, p. 241.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. 3, p. 2,  
m. 20; and 22 Ed. 3, m. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Reg. Islip, in Lambeth palace,  
fo. 180.

<sup>5</sup> Claus. 27 Ed. 3, m. 10.

<sup>6</sup> Bodl. MS. ut supra.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 5.

WILLIAM  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
SALIS-  
BURY.

of Narbonne, destroyed Carcasson, and returned, over the district of Armagnac, to Bordeaux.<sup>1</sup>

In 1356 the earl commanded the rear of the English army at the battle of Poitiers;<sup>2</sup> and continued in France during the year following. In 1359 he appears to have been in attendance on the king in his French expedition;<sup>3</sup> and was there also in 1360.<sup>4</sup> He was present, in 1368, at the conclusion of the truce;<sup>5</sup> and, in 1369, was sent, with the earl of Warwick and others, under the command of the duke of Lancaster, to Calais.<sup>6</sup> In 1370 he was, at Westminster, one of the witnesses to the celebrated letter for the redress of grievances in Aquitaine.<sup>7</sup> In 1372 he embarked with the king at Southampton, and sailed towards Rochelle with a view to relieve Thouars; but the fleet was compelled by contrary winds to return to England.<sup>8</sup> In 1376 he was constituted admiral of the fleet;<sup>9</sup> and in the same year was found by inquisition to be one of the coheirs of sir Thomas de Granson.

On the accession of Richard II. he was appointed to secure the sea-coasts in the counties of Southampton and Dorset;<sup>10</sup> and, in the following year, governor of Calais.<sup>11</sup> In 1384 he was ordered to march against the Scots.<sup>12</sup> In 1385 the Isle of Wight and the castle of Carisbrooke were granted to him for life.<sup>13</sup>

He continued in public employment until his death, which happened on 3rd June 1397,<sup>14</sup> at the age of sixty-nine; he having been the last survivor of the Founders of the Order. He made his will on 20th April 1387, under the titles of earl of Salisbury and lord of the Isles of Man and Wight; and directed his interment in the conventual church of the priory of Bustleham-Montacute in Berks, which had been founded by his father. The will was proved 27th June following.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Leland's Coll. vol. i. p. 812; Stowe, p. 256b.

<sup>2</sup> Stowe, 261b.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Franc. 33 Ed. 3, m. 8.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Franc. 34 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>5</sup> Frois. p. Buchon, vol. v. p. 9.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. p. 100. <sup>7</sup> Ibid. p. 163.

<sup>8</sup> Rot. Franc. 46 Ed. 3, m. 14; and Froissart.

<sup>9</sup> Rot. Franc. 50 Ed. 3, m. 14.

<sup>10</sup> Pat. 2 July, 1 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 29.

<sup>11</sup> Rot. Franc. 2 Ric. 2, m. 9.

<sup>12</sup> Claus. 8 Ric. 2, m. 3 dorso.

<sup>13</sup> Pat. 19 Aug. 9 Ric. 2, m. 36.

<sup>14</sup> Esc. 24 July, 20 Ric. 2, No. 35.

<sup>15</sup> Reg. Arundel at Lambeth, fo. 160.

The earl had, soon after the decision of the pope in 1349, married Elizabeth, the eldest daughter and coheir of John lord Mohun, one of the Founders of the Order; by whom he had an only child, sir William Montacute, who married, in 1378,<sup>1</sup> Elizabeth Fitzalan, daughter of Richard earl of Arundel, but died without issue, having been unhappily slain in a tilting match at Windsor by the earl his father, on the 6th August 1382.<sup>2</sup>

WILLIAM  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
SALIS-  
BURY.

Elizabeth countess of Salisbury took the veil some years after the death of her husband; and was received into the sisterhood of the convent of St. Alban's, 10th October 1408.<sup>3</sup> She made her will on the eve of St. Katherine, 1414, and died on 14th January 1414-15, leaving Philippa duchess of York, her younger sister, and Richard lord Strange of Knockyn, son of Maud her other sister, her next heirs.<sup>4</sup>

The earl of Salisbury occupied the fourth stall, on the Sovereign's side, in St. George's chapel. His plate is not remaining; but *two* modern plates, each bearing the arms of Montacute quarterly with those of the Isle of Man, and the crest of Montacute, have been affixed to the stall; the one inscribed, "William de Montagu conte de Salisbury, par la grace de Dieu seigneur de Man, premier fondeur;" the other, "William de Montagu conte de Salisbury, seigneur de Man et de l'Isle de Wight:" and, at the top of each, this inscription, "Tesseram jamdiu deperditam redintegrari jussit Johannes dux de Montagu."<sup>5</sup>

## ARMS.

Argent, three lozenges conjoined in fess Gules.

## CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet, Gules, a griphon's head between two wings Argent.

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 2 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Esc. 6 Ric. 2, No. 56.

<sup>3</sup> Lib. S. Albani in bibl. Cotton. fo. 142.

<sup>4</sup> Esc. 2 Hen. 5, No. 39.

<sup>5</sup> These plates were affixed about the year 1740, by order of John duke of Montagu, and under the direction of Anstis, who doubtless took the precaution of obtaining a warrant for that purpose from the Sovereign. In the vain desire of

augmenting the number of Knights of the Order of the name of Montagu, even at the sacrifice of truth, a mere, totally unauthorised, suggestion of Anstis (vol. ii. p. 106) appears to have been eagerly adopted, namely, that the elder Salisbury, who was mortally wounded in the tournament which preceded the foundation, had previously to his death been admitted into the Order.

## VIII.

## ROGER MORTIMER, SECOND EARL OF MARCH,

*One of the Founders.*

ROGER  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
MARCH.

THE grandfather of this knight, Roger Mortimer, first earl of March, remarkable in history for his ambitious and guilty career, and for his ignominious end in November 1330,<sup>1</sup> had several sons; of whom Edmund Mortimer, the eldest, died in 1331, leaving, by Elizabeth, his wife, (one of the daughters of Bartholomew "le riche," and sister and coheir of Giles, successively lords Badlesmere,) Roger Mortimer, his only surviving son, then in his third year.

The family estates having been forfeited by the attainder of the first earl, he obtained, during his minority and through the influence of William Bohun earl of Northampton, who had married his mother, grants from the crown of a part of the inheritance of his ancestors, and particularly the castle of Wigmore, the most ancient of their possessions. His probable adroitness and courage in the jousts at Windsor, which shortly preceded the institution of the Order, (for he had had no opportunity of otherwise distinguishing himself,) acquired for him, at the early age of seventeen, the enviable honour of being one of its Founders; and having, two years afterwards, in 1346, attended the king and the prince of Wales on their brilliant expedition into France,<sup>2</sup> he is said<sup>3</sup> to have received knighthood upon their landing at La Hogue, either from the hands of the sovereign, or those of the young prince immediately after his own investiture with that dignity.

It may be presumed that our knight justified, at the battle of Cressy, the high opinion which had been formed of him; for, towards the close of the same year,<sup>4</sup> the king thought fit, in consideration of his laudable services, to receive his homage, although still within age, and to grant him livery of the

<sup>1</sup> 29th Nov. according to Knyghton, and 26th Nov. according to the inquisition taken in 28 Ed. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 20 Ed. 3, m. 10; and Froissart (ed. Buchon), vol. ii.

p. 295, where he is, by mistake, called *John*.

<sup>3</sup> MS. K. 84, fo. 116<sup>a</sup>, in bibl. Bodl. Oxon.

<sup>4</sup> Claus. 20 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 21.

remainder of his lands, with the exception of those held in dower by his mother the countess of Northampton.

In 1352 he was again employed in France;<sup>1</sup> and obtained, in 1354, a reversal in parliament of the judgment against his grandfather, upon the ground of the illegality of that sentence, which had been given without oyer of his defence;<sup>2</sup> and he thereupon assumed the style of earl of March. An inquisition having been taken of the lands of which his ancestor had died seised, they were fully restored to him. In the following year he was appointed warden of the cinque ports and constable of Dover castle, and then attended the king on his expedition into France; and, again, in that of 1359 which terminated in a peace.

Before, however, the peace had been fully concluded, the young earl died at Roveray, in Burgundy, on the 26th February 1359-60, whilst in command of the forces on that station; and his remains, having been brought to England, were interred at Wigmore.

By Philippa, his wife, (daughter of William Montacute the first earl of Salisbury, and sister of one of the Founders,) who died in 1381, he left an only son, Edmund, who became the third earl of March, and intermarried with the lady Philippa Plantagenet, daughter and sole heir of Lionel of Antwerp, duke of Clarence. Their son and heir, Roger Mortimer, the fourth earl, was, in right of his mother Philippa, declared in parliament heir-presumptive to the crown, failing issue of king Richard II. Earl Roger was slain in 1398, whilst exercising the supreme authority as the king's deputy in Ireland; leaving Edmund, the fifth earl of March, his son and heir; and the latter dying without issue in 1424, Anne, his sister, wife of Richard Plantagenet (called of Coningsburgh) earl of Cambridge, became the sole heir-general of the family, and transmitted to the royal house of York those pretensions to the crown which were successfully asserted by her grandson king Edward IV.

## ARMS.

Barry of six, Or and Azure; on a chief of the first, two pallets between two base esquierres of the second; over all, an inescoccheon Argent.

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Franc. 26 Ed. 3, m. 7.    <sup>2</sup> Rot. Parl. 28 Ed. 3, No. 8, et seq.

ROGER  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
MARCH.

## IX.

JOHN LORD LISLE,

**One of the Founders.**JOHN  
LORD  
LISLE.

THIS distinguished knight (the son of Robert lord Lisle of Rougemont, a descendant of Robert de Insula, or L'Isle, of Rougemont, who bore an eminent part in the contests of John and Henry III. with their turbulent barons,) obtained, at the early age of seventeen, in order to be the better enabled to serve the king in his wars, a grant for life of the manor of Harwood, in Yorkshire,<sup>1</sup> which had been claimed by his father as heir to Isabel de Fortibus, countess of Albemarle.<sup>2</sup>

He was in the array at Vironfosse in 1339; on service in Aquitaine in 1341; and attended the king into Brittany in 1342, being one of the commanders left to conduct the siege of Nantes, whilst the monarch ravaged in person the duchy and laid siege to Dinant.

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 10 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 9.<sup>2</sup> Plac. Trin. T. 3 Ed. 2.

In that year he succeeded his father Robert, who had terminated, in a monastic habit,<sup>1</sup> a life, the greatest portion of which had been spent in warlike activity.

JOHN  
LORD  
LISLE.

At the conclusion of the Windsor festivities, in 1344, during which he had the honour of being chosen to be one of the Founders of the Order, he was appointed to accompany the earl of Derby on his expedition into Gascony.

In 1346 we find him on the staff of king Edward in Normandy; and he, doubtless, shared the glories at Cressy; since, on the 26th August in that year, he had a grant from the king of a pension of 200*l.* for his good services, and to support the degree of banneret.

At the tournament of Eltham, in 1347, he had, of the king's gift, a dress embroidered with dancing figures, similar to those bestowed on the same occasion upon the earl of Lancaster, sir Hugh Courtenay, and sir John Grey.

In 1350 he had summons to parliament as "John de Insula de Rubeomont;" and, in the same year, was in the expedition which, soon after the accession of king John to the French throne, disembarked at Bordeaux.<sup>2</sup>

He had a command under the Black Prince upon his departure for Gascony in 1355; and is particularly mentioned, with the earls of Warwick, Suffolk, Oxford, and Salisbury, and sir Reginald Cobham, in the indenture between the king and the prince, for the payment of the forces, dated the 10th July in that year.<sup>3</sup>

In the year following, however, whilst on the celebrated foray into the enemy's districts, he had the misfortune to be wounded by a quarrel, shot from a cross-bow, and died on the 14th October 1356;<sup>4</sup> leaving, by Maud his wife, three sons, Robert lord Lisle, John Lisle, and sir William Lisle, of Cameldon and Shefford, and a daughter, Elizabeth, who married William lord Aldeburgh.

It is remarkable that, although the inquisition, taken soon after his death,<sup>5</sup> found Robert his son and heir to be then twenty-two years of age, the officers of the prince of Wales,

<sup>1</sup> Esc. 16 Ed. 3, No. 40.

<sup>2</sup> Frois. (Buchon), iii. 27.

<sup>3</sup> Appendix, No. III.

<sup>4</sup> Wingfield's letter.—Robert of Avesbury.

<sup>5</sup> Esc. 30 Ed. 3, No. 40.



JOHN  
LORD  
LISLE.

of whom the deceased had held the manor of Heyford Waryn in chief, considered the heir to be still a minor.<sup>1</sup>

Concerning Robert lord Lisle we find that he had summons to parliament in the 31st and 34th of Edward III, and not afterwards; that he settled Harwood, the most ancient of his tenures, upon his sister Elizabeth and her husband William de Aldeburgh in 1364;<sup>2</sup> and granted all his fees to the king in 1368.<sup>3</sup> He is said to have died in 1399.<sup>4</sup>

The inference, raised by the transactions of 1364 and 1368, is, that Robert lord Lisle had not legitimate issue. According, however, to a pedigree copied in the Visitation book of Somersetshire, Anno 1623, he had a son, sir William Lisle, seated at Waterpery, Com. Oxon. from whom a lineal descent is given down to George Lisle, of Compton Darvill, in the former county. Should the filiation of sir William to the last peer not be susceptible of proof, the representation of the brave knight of the Order would be vested in the heirs of the body of Elizabeth Aldeburgh; for the brothers, John and sir William Lisle of Cameldon, are asserted to have left no issue.

ARMS.

Or, a fess between two chevronels Sable.

CREST.

A mill-stone Argent, pecked Sable, with the inner circle and rim of the same, the fer Or.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Edouard, &c. a nre ch. vadlet Gilb. de Crosseby gardien de nos feodz des hon<sup>rs</sup>. de Walyngford Berkhamsted et Seint Walery salut. Nous vous mandons q. de la demaunde q. vous faites en nre nom vers nre ch. et foial mons. Rob. de Lisle filz et heir mons. John de Lisle p<sup>r</sup>. son relief du manoir de Heyford Waryn q. de nous est tenu en chef surseiz tanque le dit mons. Robert q. *maintenant est deinz age* soit de plein age et ne lui destreignez p<sup>r</sup> cause de ses homages et foialtes a nous faire p<sup>r</sup> le dit manoir tanq. nre revenue en Engleterre. Done sous nre p<sup>r</sup>ve seal a Londres le xii. jour de Nov. l'an, &c. d'Engl. xxx."—

*Treasurer's accounts of the Black Prince, penes J. Philpot, arm. fo. 111.*

<sup>2</sup> Esc. 38 Ed. 3, p. 2, No. 19.

<sup>3</sup> Esc. 42 Ed. 3, p. 2, No. 53; *sed nunc deest*. The information, however, which the return contained, so far as relates to the disposal of the lands, is supplied by the enrolment of a charter made by Robert de Insula, son and heir of John de Insula, knt. dated 24th Nov. 1368, by which he gave to the king eighty-six knight's fees in divers counties of England.—*Claus. 42 Ed. 3, m. 6, in dorso*.

<sup>4</sup> Her. Vis. Som. C 22, 263<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> Plate remaining in the fifth stall on the Sovereign's side.

## X.

## BARTHOLOMEW LORD BURGHERSHE,

*One of the Founders.*

THIS gallant soldier was the second son and (by the death without issue of his elder brother sir Henry) heir of Bartholomew the second lord Burghershe, by Elizabeth, daughter and coheir of Theobald lord Verdon, and nephew of the distinguished Henry de Burghershe, bishop of Lincoln, lord treasurer and chancellor to Edward III.

BARTHO-  
LOMEW  
LORD  
BURG-  
HERSHE.

Armed at the age of sixteen, he joined, in 1339, his warlike father in the Flemish expedition, and had probably during several years the advantage of serving near his banner, as we find them both again in attendance on the king in Brittany in 1342. The preference given to the son at the foundation of the Order of the Garter, when the elder Burghershe was at the zenith of his military fame, and in the approved exercise of high employments in the state, has induced some collectors to ascribe the chivalrous distinction to the latter. But the designation of "le filz," in the earliest exemplar of the statutes, and his possession of the stall at Windsor long after the death of his father, must remove all doubt upon the point, and confirm our hypothesis that pre-eminent military merit did not alone influence the primary elections.

In 1346 he attended prince Edward in the expedition into France,<sup>1</sup> and participated, at the side of the lord his father, in the triumph at Cressy.<sup>2</sup> He was, soon afterwards, at the siege of Calais; and obtained, for his expenses on that service, a grant of the lands of John de Lovein, until the heir of the latter should be of age.

In 1349 he was in the wars of Gascony; and, in the same year, had a charter of free warren to himself and Cicely his wife of divers demesne lands in Norfolk and Suffolk.

He had licence, in 1354, to journey into the Holy Land.<sup>3</sup> It

<sup>1</sup> MS. in bibl. C.C.C. Cantab. where he is called "junior."

<sup>2</sup> Barnes, p. 354.

<sup>3</sup> Pat. 28 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 1.

BARTHO-  
LOMEW  
LORD  
BURG-  
HERSHE.

is not certain, however, that he availed himself of it; as we find him, in 1355, about the time of his father's death, in the company of the Black Prince at Bordeaux, engaged in every important enterprise of that busy period, and amongst the heroic commanders who enjoyed the highest favour and confidence of their illustrious master. Before his departure from Plympton upon that service, the prince presented to him two silver basins enamelled with the royal arms;<sup>1</sup> and the accounts, from which this notice is extracted, contain many other entries which prove how fully his services were appreciated.

In 1356 he is numbered amongst the most renowned knights at Poitiers, in which battle he made the celebrated Baudouin d'Ennequin prisoner.<sup>2</sup>

He was on the staff of king Edward on his expedition into France in 1359. His capture, on that occasion, of Henry de Vaulx, governor of the fort of Courmicy, by sapping the principal tower, is related by Froissart in his usual simple and graphic manner.<sup>3</sup>

Our knight was one of the noble commanders who swore at Calais to the observance of the treaty of Bretigny, 24th October 1360.<sup>4</sup>

In 1364, on the return of king John to England, lord Burgershe was, together with sir Alan Buxhull and sir Richard Pembrugge, despatched to receive the French monarch at Dover, and to conduct him and his illustrious suite to the king and queen at Eltham, and thence to the palace of the Savoy.<sup>5</sup>

He made his will at Hendine, 4th April 1369,<sup>6</sup> and died on the day following,<sup>7</sup> having directed that his remains should be deposited in the chapel of Walsingham.

His first wife was Cecily, daughter and heir of Richard Weyland, who brought him great possessions in Norfolk and Suffolk; and by whom he had an only daughter and heir, Elizabeth, who married Edward lord Le Despenser, K. G.

<sup>1</sup> Treasurer's accounts of the Black Prince, fo. 92.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, vol. iii. p. 232.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. vol. iv. p. 33.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 90.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 173.

<sup>6</sup> Lib. Wittleseye, fo. 98<sup>b</sup>. at Lambeth.

<sup>7</sup> Esc. 43 Ed. 3, p. 1, No. 14; and 2 Ric. 2, No. 6.

The second wife was Margaret,<sup>1</sup> sister to sir Bartholomew Badlismere, by whom he had no issue.

This noble knight is at present represented by Mary-Frances-Elizabeth baroness Le Despenser, the marquess of Hastings, and, through Barrington, by William Lowndes of Chesham in the county of Buckingham, esq., and William Selby-Lowndes of Whaddon-hall in the same county, esq., as coheirs-general of the body of Elizabeth Burghershe.

BARTHO-  
LOMEW  
LORD  
BURG-  
HERSHE.

ARMS.

Gules, a lion rampant, double queue Or.

XI.

JOHN LORD BEAUCHAMP DE WARWICK,

*One of the Founders.*

THIS knight was a younger son of Guy Beauchamp, the second earl of Warwick of that surname, and brother of Thomas earl of Warwick, also one of the Founders of the Order. He attended king Edward into Flanders in 1338;<sup>2</sup> was, in the following year, in the array at Vironfosse;<sup>3</sup> and, in 1340, shared the glory of the great naval victory off Sluys.<sup>4</sup> At the battle of Cressy, in 1346, he carried the standard-royal;<sup>5</sup> and was present at the siege and surrender of Calais, of which town he was appointed captain in 1348.<sup>6</sup> In the same year, at the hastilude at Canterbury, he was, as well as prince Edward and six other knights, provided, at the king's cost, with a surcoat of Indian silk, adorned with the arms of sir Stephen de Cosyngton.<sup>7</sup> About the same time, he was

JOHN  
LORD  
BEAU-  
CHAMP.

<sup>1</sup> She was, 1<sup>o</sup>, the relict of — Pichard; and married, 3<sup>o</sup>, William de Burcester. She died 17 Ric. 2, 1393 (esc. No. 3), leaving William Pichard, her son and heir, æt. 30.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Alman. 12 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 7.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart (Buchon), tom. i. p. 258.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 339.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 25 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 2.

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Franc. 22 Ed. 3, m. 1.

<sup>7</sup> Comp. Joh. Coke, ad ad 23 Ed. 3, m. 11. The arms of Cosyngton were, "Azure, three roses Or." This singular donation, probably, commemorated some achievement under the guidance of that eminent commander.

JOHN  
LORD  
BEAU-  
CHAMP.

advanced to the degree of banneret, with an allowance of 140*l.* per annum to enable him to sustain the dignity.<sup>1</sup> He filled afterwards the high appointments of admiral of the fleet,<sup>2</sup> constable of the Tower of London,<sup>3</sup> and warden of the cinque ports.<sup>4</sup> He was summoned to parliament among the barons from 1350 until his death, which happened on the 2nd December 1360; when Lionel of Antwerp, the king's son, was elected to the Order in his room, and to the sixth stall on the Sovereign's side.

John lord Beauchamp died without issue.<sup>5</sup> His remains were interred, between two pillars, before the image of the Virgin, on the south side of the nave of St. Paul's Cathedral, where there was a monument to his memory, vulgarly called "duke Humphrey's tomb."<sup>6</sup> He had resided in the parish of St. Andrew, near Baynard's Castle, in a house which his executors sold to the king, who converted it to the use of his great wardrobe.<sup>7</sup>

ARMS.

Gules, a fess between six cross-crosslets Or, a mullet for difference.

XII.

JOHN LORD MOHUN OF DUNSTER,

*One of the Founders.*

JOHN  
LORD  
MOHUN.

THIS nobleman was the ninth in descent from William de Mohun or Moion, and the last possessor, of his name and lineage, of Dunster castle, in Somersetshire, which had fallen, amongst other spoils, to the share of his said ancestor, "an expert commander," according to Dugdale, in the Norman army at the conquest.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 22 Ed. 3, p. 3, m. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 23 Ed. 3, m. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Pat. 34 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 35.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Esc. 35 Ed. 3, No. 34.

<sup>6</sup> Dugd. St. Paul's, p. 52.

<sup>7</sup> Stowe, p. 408.

<sup>8</sup> Domesdaylib. in Com. Somerset.

His grandfather John, the first lord Mohun, served in several expeditions in Gascony and Scotland during the reigns of Edward the First and Second, and died in or about 1330, leaving the subject of this notice (son to his son John de Mohun, by Sibilla, daughter of John de Segrave) his next heir, and then in his tenth year.<sup>1</sup> The custody of his lands during his minority, and also the benefit of his marriage, were granted to Henry Burghershe, bishop of Lincoln,<sup>2</sup> lord treasurer, at whose special instance he obtained, in 1341, though yet within age, livery of his inheritance,<sup>3</sup> for which he did homage on occasion of his departure to join the army in Scotland in that year,<sup>4</sup> or of his marriage with his guardian's niece, Joan, the daughter of Bartholomew lord Burghershe.<sup>5</sup>

JOHN  
LORD  
MOHUN.

He attended the expedition into Brittany, in 1342,<sup>6</sup> in the retinue of that lord; and, in 1344, had the good fortune to be chosen, together with his brother-in-law, sir Bartholomew Burghershe "the son," one of the Founders of this Order.

We find him again employed, in 1346,<sup>7</sup> in the retinue of the prince of Wales when king Edward landed at La Hogue; and he continued in the public service until the siege of Calais:<sup>8</sup> in 1348<sup>9</sup> he was again sent into France.

In 1355 he was at Bordeaux, in the suite of the Black Prince:<sup>10</sup> his name occurs frequently during that year in the household book, of which a fragment is preserved in the office of the duchy of Cornwall;<sup>11</sup> and he is mentioned by Froissart amongst the witnesses to the king's letter, in 1370, for redressing wrongs committed by the army in Aquitaine.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Esc. 4 Ed. 3, No. 35.

<sup>2</sup> Pat. 4 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Claus. 15 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 37.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Sec. 15 Ed. 3, m. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Monast. Angl. 1st ed. vol. i. 390<sup>b</sup>, n<sup>o</sup> 30.

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Franc. 16 Ed. 3, m. 26.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 20 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 14; and Froissart, tom. ii. (ed. Buchon), p. 295.

<sup>8</sup> Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 13.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 22 Ed. 3, m. 19.

<sup>10</sup> Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 3.

<sup>11</sup> 20 Sept. 29 Ed. 3, "dño Joh'i Mohoun de vad. suis p. manus Joh'is Triel scutif. sui."—ult. Sept. "dño Joh'i Mohoun p. den. &c. p. man. Tho. Chaundeler scutifer. sui ex s."—*et passim*.

<sup>12</sup> Froissart, tom. v. p. 165; he is there called "le seigneur de Maine," and he had been by the same author described, in 1346, "le sire de Man."

JOHN  
LORD  
MOHUN.

He had summons to parliament from 16 Edw. III. 1341-2, (soon after he had attained his majority,) until the 4th of October in the 47th year of that reign, 1373. The date of his death was not discovered by Ashmole or Dugdale;<sup>1</sup> but it is clear that it happened between the 14th April, 49 Edw. 3, 1375, when robes of the Order were directed to be issued to him, and the 4th April 1376, when sir Thomas Holand, afterwards second earl of Kent, was in possession of his stall in the royal chapel,<sup>2</sup> being the sixth on the prince's side,<sup>3</sup> where his plate remains at this day.

By his wife, Joan Burghershe, (who died in 1404, and by her will ordered her burial in the tomb she had made in the crypt of Canterbury cathedral,)<sup>4</sup> he had three daughters, his coheirs, viz. 1, Elizabeth, wife of William Montacute, second earl of Salisbury, and also one of the Founders; 2, Philippa, wife of Edward duke of York and Albemarle, K.G. grandson of Edward III.; and, 3, Maud, who married John lord Strange of Knockyn. The two former died without surviving issue; and the large possessions of the family devolved, consequently, to Richard lord Strange, grandson of our noble knight, who is at this day represented by the heir of the body of Elizabeth, who was the wife of Philip Doughty, esq. of Snarford Hall, com. Lincoln, and of Esher, com. Surrey, (which Philip died in 1710,) as heir general of the body of Anne

<sup>1</sup> It seems extraordinary that there should have been no inquisition after his death. Colinson (in his account of Dunster) states, that he had by deed and fine vested the barony, honour, and manor of Dunster, &c. in trustees for such uses as his wife should declare; and that she sold the reversion, 50 Ed. 3, to dame Elizabeth Luttrell. This transaction occasioned suits at law promoted by the duke of York and lord Strange, who produced another deed entailing the estates upon the heirs. The parliament interfered temp. Hen. IV, but no decision ensued; and Luttrell continued in possession. This conveyance of the lands by deed would, however, not account for the defect of an in-

quisition; and one cannot but think that the writ *diem clausit extremum* and the return must have been lost. It is not known where lord Mohun died. The ancient church at Dunster was taken down in the reign of Henry VII; but it is said that two mutilated marble effigies, supposed to have been of the Mohuns, are still extant in the chancel, and may have been removed from the ruins of the old building.

<sup>2</sup> Wardrobe accounts of those dates remaining in the office of the queen's remembrancer of the exchequer.

<sup>3</sup> Windsor tables in Ashmole's appendix.

<sup>4</sup> 218<sup>b</sup>. Arundel in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

Stanley, wife of Grey Bruges lord Chandos,—the earl of Jersey and the duke of Sutherland, as coheirs general of Frances Stanley, wife of John Egerton earl of Bridgewater,—and the marquess of Hastings, as heir general of Elizabeth Stanley, wife of Henry Hastings earl of Huntingdon; the said Anne, Frances, and Elizabeth having been daughters and coheirs of Ferdinando Stanley earl of Derby, who was the heir general of Joan the wife of George Stanley, and sole daughter and heir of John lord Strange and Mohun, son and heir of Richard lord Strange above-mentioned.

JOHN  
LORD  
MOHUN.

## ARMS.

Or, a cross engrailed Sable.

## XIII.

SIR HUGH COURTENAY,

*One of the Founders.*



HUGH COURTENAY, the second earl of Devon of that illustrious house, had issue, by Margaret, his wife, daughter

SIR HUGH  
COUR-  
TENAY.



SIR HUGH  
COUR-  
TENAY.

of Humphrey Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, and of the princess Elizabeth Plantagenet, daughter of king Edward I, six sons, of whom the eldest was sir Hugh Courtenay "junior," the subject of this memoir, born 22nd March 1326-7.<sup>1</sup>

His early distinction seems to have raised a doubt whether the honour of being one of the original Knights of the Order may not more properly belong to his father; and Dugdale and other writers have accordingly divested him of it without due consideration of several known facts in his history, which are opposed to their conclusion.<sup>2</sup> In common with persons of his rank, at that warlike period,<sup>3</sup> he was probably armed at or soon after the age of fifteen; for, upon our hypothesis respecting the era of the institution, he could then have scarcely completed his seventeenth year: and his particular case adds weight to the conjecture, that personal courage and adroitness in the tilting lists mainly governed the primary elections.

Sir Hugh Courtenay attended the king in his expedition to France in 1346,<sup>4</sup> and was present, in the following year, at the siege of Calais, in the company of his uncle William Bohun earl of Northampton: for it appears that, whilst in the camp before that town, the king, upon their joint supplication, excused the earl of Devon, on account of infirm health, from attending on any military service out of the realm.<sup>5</sup> After the surrender, he probably returned in the royal suite to England; and we find him at Eltham, towards the close of 1347, distinguishing himself at a tournament, and receiving from the king, as his guerdon, a hood of white cloth, buttoned with large pearls, and embroidered with figures of men in dancing postures.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Monast. Angl. vol. i. 789<sup>a</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Baronage, vol. i. 639. Hugh, the father, having been earl of Devon since 1340, would have been so described in the preamble to the statutes and the Windsor tables. Besides, he lived until 2nd May 1377: whereas the earl of Northampton, successor to Courtenay in the stall at Windsor, died in 1360; and, in the same year, Edmond of Langley, the knight who occupied the stall after Bohun, received,

according to a wardrobe account extant, robes of the Order.

<sup>3</sup> See the major part of the depositions in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Franc. 20 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 13.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Cart. et Pat. apud Cales. 10 Feb. 21 Ed. 3, (1346-7); Rym. Fœd. vol. iii. 105.

<sup>6</sup> Computus Joh'is Coke Cler. magn. garderob. penes Rem. Reg.

There is no trace of our young knight in the public records after Easter term 1348;<sup>1</sup> for the citations by the historian of the family,<sup>2</sup> and by Ashmole, (who asserts that he died in 1366,<sup>3</sup> and that the inquisition taken in 1374 was consequent upon his death,) refer partly to another sir Hugh Courtenay, his son, and partly to the earl his father.

SIR HUGH  
COUR-  
TENAY.

That he died in or before 1349 is evident from two remarkable circumstances, to one of which allusion is now, for the first time, made. It appears that queen Philippa, on a progress through Dorsetshire (the king being then in Wales), sojourned at Ford Abbey from the 31st August until the 2nd September in that year; and that, on the last-mentioned day, she placed a piece of cloth of gold, as an oblation, upon the tomb of sir Hugh de Courtenay.<sup>4</sup> This interesting manifestation of feeling on the part of his royal mistress may have been naturally prompted by the recent and premature loss of a youth of high promise, who had possessed accomplishments so well fitted, in that the most chivalrous age of our history, to adorn the splendid court over which she presided.

To a question whether this tomb may not have been that of some other individual of the same name and family, it may be answered, that the sacred repository did not contain, previously to that date, the remains of any other sir Hugh Courtenay.<sup>5</sup>

Our inference derives strength from the additional fact that the earl of Northampton, who succeeded sir Hugh Courtenay in the seventh stall (on the Sovereign's side), had licence, on the 26th January following (1349-50), to assign the advowson of Dadington to the custos and chaplains of St. George's college, Windsor, and that, on the 4th May 1350, the earl completed that donation, which was made in conformity to a custom observed by knights of the Order soon after the foundation.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Exit. Pell. Pasch. 22 Ed. 3. Hugoni de Courtenay mil. in per-  
solutionem 38 lib. quas mutuo  
liberavit, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Cleaveland, in his history of  
the house of Courtenay, p. 156.

<sup>3</sup> Ashmole's Garter, p. 696; where  
it is said that he died A° 40 Ed. 3,  
upon the authority of an esc. 48

Ed. 3, n° 14, which applies to his  
son sir Hugh.

<sup>4</sup> Household book of queen Phi-  
lippa amongst the records of the  
Chapter-house, Westminster. See  
extracts from that document in  
Appendix, No. VII.

<sup>5</sup> Appendix, No. VIII.

<sup>6</sup> Regr. "Denton" in the *Ærarium*  
at Windsor.

SIR HUGH  
COUR-  
TENAY.

Sir Hugh Courtenay "junior" died in the lifetime of his father; having married, in 1341,<sup>1</sup> Elizabeth, the daughter, as it is stated, of sir Guy de Bryan,<sup>2</sup> by whom he had a son, Hugh Courtenay, who also died before the earl his grandfather.

Hugh Courtenay, the only issue of our knight, married, about 1365,<sup>3</sup> Maud de Holand, daughter of Thomas earl of Kent, one of the Founders, by Joan "the fair maid of Kent;" soon afterwards entered upon his military career; and had the distinguished honour of receiving knighthood from the hands of the Black Prince before Vittoria, in 1367, at the same time with Don Pedro king of Spain, sir Thomas de Holand his brother-in-law, and his gallant uncles sir Peter and sir Philip Courtenay.<sup>4</sup> He is mentioned as one of the most eminent warriors at the battle of Najara in the same year.<sup>5</sup> In 1370 he was summoned to parliament amongst the barons of the realm;<sup>6</sup> and died without issue on the 20th February 1373-4.<sup>7</sup> His mother Elizabeth died on the 23rd Sept. 1375.<sup>8</sup>

Maud, the relict of Hugh lord Courtenay, married, secondly, Waleran count of St. Paul.<sup>9</sup>

#### ARMS.

Gules, three torteaux, differenced by a label of three points, each charged with three annulets.

#### CREST.

Within a ducal coronet a plume of swan's feathers, consisting of three rows, the first of eight, the second of ten, and the uppermost of eleven feathers.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Fine, Mich. Term, 15 Ed. 3; and Pat. cod. anno p. 2, m. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Cleaveland, p. 157.

<sup>3</sup> The earl his grandfather had licence by Pat. 39 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 28, (1365,) to settle the manor of Sutton Courtenay, com. Berks, and other estates, upon Maud, daughter of Thomas Holand earl of Kent, wife of Hugh son of Hugh de Courtenay son of the said earl,

and the heirs of the bodies of the said Hugh and Maud.

<sup>4</sup> Froissart, ed. Buchon, vol. iv. p. 376.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 406.

<sup>6</sup> Claus. 44 Ed. 3, m. 1 dorso.

<sup>7</sup> Esc. 48 Ed. 3, No. 14.

<sup>8</sup> Esc. 49 Ed. 3, p. 1, No. 27.

<sup>9</sup> Bibl. Bodl. K. 84, inter Cod. Cant. p. 147<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>10</sup> Plate, still remaining in the stall which the founder occupied.

## XIV.

## THOMAS HOLAND, EARL OF KENT,

**One of the Founders.**

THE members of this prosperous family, of whom, in the course of three generations, there were seven knights of the Order, derived no particular lustre from ancestry. Sir Robert Holand, the father of the subject of the present notice, was the first of a gentle but inconsiderable stock, settled at Holand, in Lancashire, who acquired any celebrity. He had served in the wars of Edward I. in Scotland; but owed his rise and advancement to his situation of Secretary to the mighty and unfortunate Thomas Plantagenet earl of Lancaster, through whose power and influence he obtained divers valuable grants in Derbyshire, as well as the government of Beeston castle, in Cheshire, from Edward II. Under the same auspices, probably, he was further enriched by his marriage with Maud, one of the daughters and coheirs of Alan lord La Zouche, of Ashby; and, soon after that event, summoned to parliament amongst the barons of the realm. Having attained this eminence, he ill requited the generosity which had conducted him to it; and deserted, if not betrayed, his illustrious patron, in the hour of peril. Certain adherents of the fallen and popular prince seized the unfaithful servant in a wood near Henley, in Oxfordshire, and struck off his head.

Sir Thomas Holand, the second son of this Robert lord Holand and Maud la Zouche, was engaged in 1340 in the expedition into Flanders,<sup>1</sup> and sent, in 1342, with sir John d'Arvelle to Bayonne, to defend the Gascon frontier against the French.<sup>2</sup> In 1343 he was again on service in France;<sup>3</sup> and, in the following year, had the honour of being chosen one of the Founders of the Garter. In 1346 he attended the king into Normandy in the immediate retinue of the earl of Warwick; and, at the taking of Caen, the count

THOMAS  
EARL  
OF  
KENT.

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Aleman. 14 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, vol. ii. p. 129.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Franc. 17 Ed. 3, m. 13.

THOMAS  
EARL  
OF  
KENT.

d'Eu and Guisnes, constable of France, and the count de Tancarville, surrendered themselves to him as prisoners.<sup>1</sup> At Cressy, he was one of the principal commanders in the van under the prince of Wales; and he afterwards served at the siege of Calais in 1346-7.

It was about this time, or shortly before the expedition, that he intermarried with the lady Joan Plantagenet, granddaughter of Edward I, and sister and sole heir of John earl of Kent: but it appears that, during his absence on foreign service, his consort contracted another matrimonial engagement with William Montacute second earl of Salisbury, (of whose household our knight had been seneschal,) which, however, was annulled in 1349; her previous marriage with Holand having been proved to the satisfaction of the papal commissioners.<sup>2</sup>

He shared the naval triumph over the Spanish fleet near Ecluse in 1350.<sup>3</sup> In 1353, the king, with the assent of Sir Thomas Holand and the lady Joan his wife, assigned as dower to Elizabeth, the widow of John late earl of Kent, numerous manors;<sup>4</sup> and, in the same year, our knight had summons to parliament; and writs were in successive years directed to him until 1357. In March 1354 he was constituted the king's lieutenant and captain in Brittany and the parts of Poitou adjacent to the duchy. He passed the ensuing winter and great part of the following year on that high service; in which he was succeeded by Henry duke of Lancaster.

In 1358 he and his lady went into Normandy, where, in the next year, he obtained the custody of the castle and fort of St. Sauveur-le-Vicomte, and of all the castles late of Geoffrey de Harcourt, including Barfleur. Shortly afterwards he was appointed, jointly with Philip of Navarre, the king's lieute-

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. vol. ii. pp. 316. 318. The chronicler mentions, on this occasion, that sir Thomas Holand had only *one eye*. Whether he had in truth such defect, or had, in performance of some vow, covered the eye, in conformity to a chivalrous custom of that period, (Vœu du Héron in Sainte-Palaye, ed. 1781, tome iii. 17,) is not known. The above distinguished prisoners

were purchased by the king from sir Thomas for 80,000 florins *de scuto* (Ashm. p. 697).

<sup>2</sup> See antea, p. 37.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. vol. iii. p. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Claus. 27 Ed. 3, m. 25. The quit-rent reserved in this grant of dower was 600 pounds of horse-hair, "*pro springaldis et aliis ingenis nostris in Turri Lond. faciend.*"

nant and captain in Normandy; and, in 1360, that office was vested in him solely.

THOMAS  
EARL  
OF  
KENT.

In the last-mentioned year he assumed the style of earl of Kent, in right of his wife; and on the 20th November was summoned to parliament by that title.

But, in the following month, 28th December 1360, he died in Normandy; having had issue, by the lady Joan (shortly afterwards princess of Wales), two sons, both knights of the Order, viz. Thomas second earl of Kent, and John earl of Huntingdon and duke of Exeter. He had also two daughters: Joan, the second consort of John IV. duke of Brittany, K.G.; and Maud, married first to Hugh lord Courtenay; secondly, to Waleran count de St. Paul.

This Founder is now represented by the heirs general of his five grand-daughters:—1. Eleanor, who married, first, Roger Mortimer earl of March; secondly, Edward Cherleton lord Powys. 2. Joan, married first to Edmund of Langley; secondly, William lord Willoughby; thirdly, Henry lord Scrope; and fourthly, sir Henry Bromflete. 3. Margaret, married first to John earl of Somerset; secondly, Thomas duke of Clarence. 4. Eleanor, the younger, who married Thomas Montacute earl of Salisbury; and 5. Elizabeth, who married John lord Nevil.

ARMS.

Azure, semé of fleur-de-lis, a lion rampant, Argent.

XV.

JOHN LORD GREY DE ROTHERFELD.

*One of the Founders.*

ASHMOLE has mistaken the possessor, at the period of the foundation, of the eighth stall on the Sovereign's side, conceiving him to have been John lord Grey de Codnore, who lived until the 16th year of Richard II; whilst the stall of the Founder had become vacant before 1360, and is proved to

JOHN  
LORD  
GREY.

JOHN  
LORD  
GREY.

have been, in that year, filled by his successor, sir Walter Manny.<sup>1</sup> The error was first noticed by Anstis,<sup>2</sup> who justly considers the knight to have been sir John Grey, first summoned to parliament in 1327 as "John de Grey de Rotherfeld."

This distinguished person was the son of John lord Grey de Rotherfeld,<sup>3</sup> by Margaret, one of the daughters and heirs of William de Odingsells; and, having made proof of his age, entered into the possession of his patrimonial estates in 1321.<sup>4</sup> He was employed in the expedition to Scotland at the commencement of the reign of Edward III;<sup>5</sup> and it appears<sup>6</sup> that, some difference having arisen between him and William lord Zouche in 1332, he drew a knife upon his antagonist in the king's presence. Both parties having betrayed great violence, they were committed to prison; from whence being brought to answer severally for their conduct, the lord Zouche was released, but Grey remanded into custody; and, in punishment for the offence, his lands were seized to the king's use.<sup>7</sup> He was soon afterwards, however, upon submission, restored to favour;<sup>8</sup> and, in 1335, sent into Scotland in the retinue of Henry earl of Lancaster.<sup>9</sup>

In 1341 he was in the Flemish expedition; and, in the following year attended the king into France;<sup>10</sup> and, immediately after his reception into the Order of the Garter as one of the Founders, he accompanied the earl of Derby into Gascony.<sup>11</sup> In 1346, when on service in Flanders, he obtained licence to crenellate his houses of Rotherfield Greys in Oxfordshire and Sculcotes in Yorkshire.<sup>12</sup> At the end of 1347, after the surrender of Calais, we find him at the tournament at Eltham;<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Joh. Neubury cust. m. gard. 34 Ed. 3, m. 1, in Queen's Remembrancer's office, when robes of the Garter were issued to sir Walter Manny.

<sup>2</sup> Introduction to his Order of the Garter, p. 42.

<sup>3</sup> Claus. 5 Ed. 2, m. 16.

<sup>4</sup> Claus. 15 Ed. 2, m. 20.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Scoc. 1 Ed. 3, m. 5.

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Parl. 6 Ed. 3, No. 12.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Fin. 6 Ed. 3, m. 20.

<sup>8</sup> Claus. 6 Ed. 3, m. 32.

<sup>9</sup> Rot. Scoc. 9 Ed. 3, m. 28.

<sup>10</sup> Rot. Franc. 16 Ed. 3, m. 11.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid. 18 Ed. 3, m. 1; Froissart (ed. Buchon), t. ii. p. 182.

<sup>12</sup> Cart. et Pat. 20 Ed. 3, m. 2.

<sup>13</sup> Comp. Joh. Coke provisor. m. garderob. wherein it is stated that he had issued to him a hood of white cloth, embroidered with dancing figures, similar to those issued, for the same occasion, to the earl of Lancaster, sir Hugh Courtenay, and sir John Lisle: 1350 large pearls were issued for buttons for the four garments.

and, in the same year, again in the wars of France, in the retinue of the earl of Huntingdon.<sup>1</sup>

In 1353 he was steward of the king's household; and, in 1355, once more engaged in the king's service in France.<sup>2</sup> After which time there is no further mention of him until his death, which happened on the 1st September 1359.<sup>3</sup>

He married, first, Katherine, daughter and coheir of Bryan Fitzalan, of Bedale; and, secondly, Amicia, daughter of John and sister and coheir of Robert de Marmion. His grandson (descended from the first marriage), Robert lord Grey de Rotherfeld, died in 1387-8, leaving Joan, his sole daughter and heir, wife of John lord D'Eyncourt. She had two daughters, her heirs,—Alice, wife of William lord Lovel; and Margaret, who married Ralph lord Cromwell. The former only left issue: and the heirs general of this Knight of the Garter are Miles-Thomas Stapleton lord Beaumont, as representing Joan wife of sir Bryan Stapleton; and Montague Bertie earl of Abingdon, representative of Fridiswide, wife of sir Edward Norreys; which ladies Stapleton and Norreys were the grandchildren and coheirs general of the said Alice lady Lovel.

JOHN  
LORD  
GREY.

ARMS.

Barry of six Argent and Azure, differenced by a bend Gules.

XVI.

SIR RICHARD FITZ SIMON.

*One of the Founders.*

Of this knight, who was the original occupant of the eighth stall on the prince's side, the public records have preserved few memorials. He appears to have possessed the manor of

SIR  
RICHARD  
FITZ  
SIMON.

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Esc. 33 Ed. 3, No. 38. His estates lying in different counties, there are as many returns to the writ. In one, the date of the death is found to have been on 25th

August, in another on 1st October; but the major part give it on 1st September; and, as he died at his seat of Rotherfield Greys, the return for Oxfordshire may be presumed to be, in this particular, correct.



SIR  
RICHARD  
FITZ  
SIMON.

Symond's Hide, in Hertfordshire; and genealogists describe him as the son of sir Hugh, grandson of sir John Fitz Simon, and great-grandson of Simon Fitz Adam, proprietor of the same estate in 1239.<sup>1</sup> The only mention of him previously to the foundation of the Order occurs in 1338, when he was on the king's service under the command of sir Reginald Cobham;<sup>2</sup> but, in the year after his admission into the Order, he had letters of protection to pass beyond sea in the retinue of Henry earl of Derby.<sup>3</sup> In 1346, he served under Robert earl of Suffolk in the king's expedition into France.<sup>4</sup> In 1347, he was still employed on the continent;<sup>5</sup> and lastly, in 1348, under the Black Prince.<sup>6</sup> The only further notice of him, which we have discovered, is among the rolls of parliament for 1347-8, when Hugh de Roppes, having been indicted, by the assent and maintenance of one John Atte Fen, for having interred alive one Thomas de Folsham, and being confined in the Marshalsea upon that accusation, "to his great mischief and impoverishment," prayed bail of the king and council until inquest should be made at the king's suit, and that it would please the king to examine the bishop of Norwich, sir Reginald Cobham, and sir Richard Fitz Simon, as to what they conceive and have heard in excuse for the said Hugh in the matter in question.<sup>7</sup>

The time of the death of sir Richard Fitz Simon does not appear; but that he married Anne Conquest, and had issue Adam Fitz Simon, whose great-grandson, Nicholas Fitz Simon, left two daughters, his coheirs, viz. Elizabeth, who married William Ashe, esq.; and Christian, the wife of — Moseley. The line of Christian seems to have become extinct in her grandson Robert Moseley; but Elizabeth Ashe had a daughter and heir, Elizabeth, who married sir Thomas Brocket. Upon the death of her descendant and representative, sir John Brocket, of Brocket Hall, in Hertfordshire, in 1598, the representation fell amongst his daughters and coheirs:—1. Margaret, who married, first, sir John Cutts; secondly, Roger

<sup>1</sup> Chauncy's Herts, fo. 311; Vincent, No. 216. 43. <sup>4</sup> Rot. Franc. 20 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Alemann. 12 Ed. 3, m. 4, p. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 21 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 14.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 22 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Rymer, vol. iii. p. 1. 40.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 220.

Dale. 2. Anne, who married sir Alexander Cave. 3. Elizabeth, married to George Carleton. 4. Helen, married sir Richard Spencer: and 5. Mary, married sir Thomas Reade.

SIR  
RICHARD  
FITZ  
SIMON.

## ARMS.

Argent, three inescutcheons, two and one, Gules.

## XVII.

SIR MILES STAPLETON,

**One of the Founders.**



Émte de Stapleton

DUGDALE and Ashmole are both in error respecting the filiation of this knight; the former describing him as the son of Nicholas lord Stapleton; and the latter of sir Miles Stapleton, of Bedale. He was, in truth, the eldest son and heir of sir Gilbert Stapleton, by Agnes, daughter and coheir of Bryan lord Fitz Alan, of Bedale.

His military career commenced, like those of many of his contemporaries, in the expedition of Edward III. into Brittany in 1342; he was employed in the campaign of 1346 at Cressy and before Calais; and, in 1349 and 1354, his name occurs again amongst those who were on service in the wars of France.

SIR  
MILES  
STAPLE-  
TON.

SIR  
MILES  
STAPLE-  
TON.

In the last-mentioned year he was, by the description of "Dominus de Ingham et de Bedale," one of the nobles empowered to propose for the arbitration of the pope the matters in dispute between England and France.<sup>1</sup> In 1356, he accompanied Philip of Navarre in his operations in Normandy against the French monarch.<sup>2</sup> He was appointed in 1360 one of the guardians of the truce concluded by the treaty of Bretigny;<sup>3</sup> and was joined in commission with sir Richard Stafford and sir Nele Loryng to ascertain and punish infractions of the truce of Chartres.<sup>4</sup> About the same time his fidelity and valour were rewarded by a pension of 100*l.* out of the exchequer for life, or until lands of that annual value should be assigned to him.<sup>5</sup> He had also licence to found a perpetual chantry, in honour of the Holy Trinity, in the parochial church of Ingham.

He died on Wednesday next before the feast of St. Nicholas, 4th December 1364,<sup>6</sup> and was buried at Ingham, in Norfolk.

By Joan, his wife, second and youngest daughter and coheir of Oliver baron of Ingham, he had issue sir Miles Stapleton, his heir, whose grandson and heir, of the same name, died in 1466, leaving, by Catherine de la Pole, his second wife, two daughters and coheirs, viz. Elizabeth, who married, first, sir William Calthorpe (in her right) of Ingham; secondly, sir John Fortescue, chief justice of England; and, thirdly, sir Edward Howard, lord admiral: and Joan, who married, first, Christopher Harcourt, of Stanton Harcourt, esq.; and, secondly, sir John Hudleston. The former of these ladies is represented by the heir-general of the body of her son sir Francis Calthorpe, of Ingham: and the heir-general of Joan Harcourt is George-John lord Vernon; her heir male being George-Simon Harcourt, esq. of Ankerwycke, M.P. for Buckinghamshire.

ARMS.

Argent, a lion rampant Sable.

CREST.

A Saracen's head in profile Sable, wreathed about the temples.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rymer, vol. v. p. 798.

<sup>2</sup> Ashmole, p. 699.

<sup>3</sup> Rymer, vol. vi. pp. 175. 178.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 208.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 21 June, 34 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 30.

<sup>6</sup> Esc. 1 Ric. 2, No. 32, and mon. inscription at Ingham.

<sup>7</sup> Plate, extant in the ninth stall on the Sovereign's side.

## XVIII.

SIR THOMAS WALE,

**One of the Founders.**

THIS knight was the only son of sir Thomas Wale, by Lucy, his wife, lady of the manor of Wedon Pinkeney in Northamptonshire, which she held of the king in capite by the service of one knight's fee. Her filiation does not appear, but her right to the estate was, after her husband's death, contested in 1315 by Edmund Pinkeney, who not appearing to defend his claim, judgment was given in her favour;<sup>1</sup> and she died seized of the manor in 1343, when it devolved to her son and heir, then forty years of age.<sup>2</sup>

SIR  
THOMAS  
WALE.

He attended Edward III. into Flanders in 1339; and had command under William de Bohun, earl of Northampton, in the expedition to Brittany in 1342. He was also beyond sea in the king's service with Richard earl of Arundel in 1344.

Few memorials remain of this individual, who, however, is described to have been "a knight of great virtue and worthiness."<sup>3</sup> The following entry occurs in 1348 in the household book of the Black Prince, "1 al. cup. deaur. de arg. de opere prec. empt. eod. die dat. p. dñum dño Thome Wale."

He died in Gascony 26th October 1352, leaving no issue by Nichola, his wife, whose family is not known, but who survived him. By the inquisition, taken after his death, it was found that Peter Malorre, the son of his deceased sister Margaret, his sister Alice the wife of Thomas Chamberlain, and his sister Juliana, were his next heirs;<sup>4</sup> and they quit-claimed to the king the manor of Wedon by fine in 1353.<sup>5</sup>

## ARMS.

Or, a lion rampant Gules.

<sup>1</sup> Baker's Northamptonshire, vol. ii. p. 108.

<sup>2</sup> Esc. 17 Ed. 3, No. 40.

<sup>3</sup> Stowe's Chron. p. 253.

<sup>4</sup> Esc. 26 Ed. 3, No. 21.

<sup>5</sup> Baker, ut supra.

## XIX.

## SIR HUGH WROTTESELEY,

*One of the Founders.*SIR  
HUGH  
WROT-  
TESLEY.

THIS personage was the son of sir William Wrottesley, of an ancient family long seated at Wrottesley, in the county of Stafford.

It appears that, in 1334, he intended to undertake a voyage to the Holy Land, and with that view obtained the king's letters for appointing attorneys to prosecute, during his absence, his suits in any court of England.<sup>1</sup>

In 1338 he was on service in Flanders;<sup>2</sup> and in 1347, whilst the king was before Calais, a royal licence was issued to him to inclose his wood and make a park at Wrottesley.<sup>3</sup> He had, two years afterwards, in reward of his good services, a grant of the custody of the lands of William de Pilatenhall, deceased, until his heirs should be of age, and the advantages to be derived from their marriages.<sup>4</sup> He had, subsequently, further compensations.<sup>5</sup>

Sir Hugh Wrottesley died on the 23rd January 1380-1;<sup>6</sup> having intermarried, first, with Mabel,<sup>7</sup> the daughter and co-heir of sir Philip ap Rees (with whom he had the manor of Talgarth); and, secondly, with Isabel, the daughter of John Arderne, of Aldeford, Aderlegh, and Edds. By the former he had issue John Wrottesley, his son and heir; and the present John lord Wrottesley is the thirteenth in lineal descent from, and heir male of the body of, the gallant Founder.

## ARMS.

Or, three piles Sable, a canton Ermine.

## CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet Or, a boar's head issuant Ermine.

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 8 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 22.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Aleman. 12 Ed. 3, m. 3, p. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Chart. & Pat. ap. Cales.  
21 Ed. 3, m. 5.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Pat. 23 Ed. 3, p. 3, m. 33.

<sup>6</sup> Pat. 24 Ed. 3, p. 3, m. 17;

Pat. 25 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 21.

<sup>6</sup> Esc. 4 R. 2, No. 61.

<sup>7</sup> Esc. 43 Ed. 3.

## XX.

SIR NELE LORYNG,  
One of the Founders.

SIR NIGEL or Nele Loryng was the son and heir of Roger Loryng, of Chalgrave, in the county of Bedford, by Cassandra, daughter of Reginald Perot, and the grandson of sir Peter Loryng, by Jane Morteyn.<sup>1</sup> The latter was probably the same Peter le Loreng who, in the reign of Edward I, held a fifth part of a knight's fee of William de Beauchamp baron of Bedford.<sup>2</sup>

SIR NELE  
LORYNG.

This heroic person, by his gallant conduct in the naval engagement off Sluys, 24th June 1340, attracted the discerning eye of king Edward, and laid the foundation of his future distinction. Immediately after the victory, the king conferred upon

<sup>1</sup> Philipot, 3. 2. 1. (2nd Kal.) fo. 3, in Coll. Armor.

<sup>2</sup> Testa de Nevill, MS. Coll. Arm. 21. 97. The inference of identity is supported by the close resemblance of the arms borne by sir Nele to those of Beauchamp of Bedford, and the practice in ancient times of the assumption, by

the tenant, of part of the bearings of the lord paramount. The chronicle of Dunstaple also records that, in the twelfth century, Rose Loring appropriated the church of Chalgrave to the priory of Dunstaple with consent of Simon de Beauchamp, the lord of the fee.

SIR NELE  
LORYNG.

him the honour of knighthood; and by letters patent, dated at Sluys on the 26th of that month, granted an annuity of 20*l.* to him and his heirs male.<sup>1</sup> He was in the expedition into Brittany in 1342;<sup>2</sup> and, a good opinion having been early entertained of his diplomatic talents, he was, in the year following that of his reception into the Order of the Garter, associated with Michael Northburgh, canon of Lichfield and Hereford, in a mission to the court of the pope, in order to obtain a dispensation for a then projected marriage between the prince of Wales and a daughter of the duke of Brabant.<sup>3</sup> At his return, he joined the earl of Derby in Gascony, where he continued during the following year; came from thence into England; and, shortly afterwards, resumed his military duties in that province.<sup>4</sup>

In 1350 he was commissioned, with others, to treat with the king's sister-in-law, the empress Margaret,<sup>5</sup> concerning the government expenses of Zealand, Holland, and Friesland.

In 1355 he attended the Black Prince into Gascony; and we find him noticed in the household book of Bordeaux on the 2nd October in that year;<sup>6</sup> and therein, on other occasions, down to the 30th June 1356. A few days after that date, he marched in the army of the prince to meet the enemy; and is particularly mentioned as present in the affair of Romorantin on the 4th September.<sup>7</sup> At the battle of Poitiers, fought on the 19th of the same month, he was amongst others specially appointed to attend the person of the prince; and performed so well his duty that he received both acknowledgments and rewards from his victorious master.<sup>8</sup> He appears also to have been, about this time, appointed chamberlain to prince Edward.

<sup>1</sup> Commun. de Trin. Term. 15 Ed. 3, m. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 16 Ed. 3, m. 24.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Rom. 19 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Ashmole, p. 701.

<sup>5</sup> Rym. vol. v. p. 696. 16 Dec. 24 Ed. 3. She was sister to queen Philippa, and the widow of the emperor Lewis Bavarus.

<sup>6</sup> "dño Nigello Loryng pro den. sibi debit. libro mem. per manus

Will'i Roche scutif. sui vijli. vjs. viijd." *Jornale Temp'e J. Henzworth contrarotul.*—in *Off. Duc. Cornub.*

<sup>7</sup> Froiss. tom. iii. p. 163.

<sup>8</sup> "Edouard, &c. sachez, &c. pour les bons et greables services q' n're cher et tresbien aimé chamb'lein mons. Neel Loheryn nous ad fait es p'ties de Gascoigne et nommeement a la bataille de Poitiers aquel

He was, in 1359, in the expedition of king Edward into France;<sup>1</sup> and received on 7th May 1360 the appointment of one of the guardians of the truce concluded at Chartres.<sup>2</sup> He was also one of the witnesses to the treaty of Bretigny,<sup>3</sup> and was empowered with Stafford and Stapleton to attend to and reform all infractions of the peace.

SIR NELE  
LORYNG.

When the prince of Wales was created prince of Guienne, in 1364, he accompanied him thither; and is noticed as having been present on the occasion of the visit of the king of Cyprus at Angoulême.<sup>4</sup> In 1366 he was one of the prince's ambassadors to Don Pedro, then in Galicia, for the purpose of ascertaining the extent of the aid solicited against Henry of Transtamare.<sup>5</sup> After his return from that service, the Black Prince despatched him, with three other knights, into England, in order to learn the opinion of the king on the propriety of complying with Don Pedro's request.<sup>6</sup> In 1367 he is mentioned as in the suite of the prince on the passage into Spain;<sup>7</sup> and, soon afterwards, distinguished himself at the battle of Najara.<sup>8</sup> He was, in 1369, amongst those who were sent to meet sir Robert Knolles upon his coming out of Brittany; and he assisted, with that knight, at the sieges of Dormelles and Domme, and on other occasions during that expedition. In the same year he bore a part in the exploits of Chandos in Anjou.<sup>9</sup>

After a life of great activity and devotion to the public service, sir Nele Loryng retired to his family estate at Chalgrave, where he had, in 1365, obtained the royal licence to inclose a park.<sup>10</sup> He also founded a chantry in the church there; and, dying on the 18th March 1385-6,<sup>11</sup> he was buried in the priory of Dunstaple, to which he had been a considerable benefactor.<sup>12</sup>

He was also a benefactor towards the building of the cloister in the abbey of St. Alban's, as appears by an ancient

il este assigne detre entendre de  
ñire corps, &c. graunte 403l. 6s. 8d.  
Lond. 1 Juyl xxxj." (1357.)—  
*Treasurer's accounts penes J.  
Philpot, arm. fo. 120.*

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. iv. p. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Rym. vol. vi. p. 175.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. pp. 178. 230.

<sup>4</sup> Froiss. tom. iv. p. 176.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 311.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. p. 319. <sup>7</sup> Ibid. p. 362.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. p. 406.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. tom. v. p. 112.

<sup>10</sup> Cart. 39 & 40 Ed. 3.

<sup>11</sup> Esc. 9 Ric. 2, No. 32.

<sup>12</sup> Lel. Itin. vol. vi. p. 72.



SIR NELE  
LORYNG.

record in the Cottonian collection, where, annexed to the entry of his donations,<sup>1</sup> there is also preserved a portrait of the gallant knight in a white robe powdered with blue garters.<sup>2</sup>

By his wife Margaret, the daughter and heir of sir Ralph Beuple, of Cnubeston, in Devonshire, (by Elizabeth, his wife, daughter and heir of sir Alan Bloyhon,) he had two daughters, his heirs, viz. Isabel, the wife, first, of William Coggan, secondly, of Robert lord Haryngton; and Margaret, who married Thomas Peyvre, of Todington, in the county of Bedford. The former of these ladies is now represented by the duke of Buckingham and Chandos; and the coheirs general of Margaret Peyvre are, the earl of Sandwich, and the earl of Darlington, son and heir-apparent of the duke of Cleveland.

ARMS.<sup>3</sup>

Quarterly, Argent and Gules, a bend engrailed Sable.

CREST.<sup>4</sup>

The leaves of a plant issuant from a flower-pot.

<sup>1</sup> Nero, DVII. fo. 105<sup>b</sup>. "Dñus Nigellus Loringge contulit ad idem opus [Claustri] x marcas Item alia vice ad idem opus x marcas et contulit conventui doliū vini et in morte p'donavit Abbati C. m'rc."

<sup>2</sup> See the wood-cut below.

<sup>3</sup> Plate remaining in the tenth

stall on the prince's side, being that which this knight occupied.

<sup>4</sup> The helm is turned towards the sinister, it having been an ancient practice to place the arms in churches so that the crest might face the altar.



## XXI.

SIR JOHN CHANDOS,

**One of the Founders.**

Two persons of this surname, and both of considerable distinction, flourished in the reign of Henry III,—Roger de Chandos, who held the manors of Snodhull, Welyngton, and Fawhope, in Herefordshire, *per baroniam*, and—sir John de Chandos, lord of the manors of Radburne and Mogginton, in Derbyshire. The relationship of these individuals to each other has not been ascertained; but, as the same arms were borne by their respective branches, differing only in the tincture of the field, their consanguinity must be presumed; and it is not doubted that their common ancestor was Robert de Chandos, a Norman of rank, who, soon after the Conquest, possessed himself of lands on the Welch border, which were enjoyed, with large additions, by his descendants.

SIR JOHN  
CHANDOS.

Roger de Chandos, grandson of the above-mentioned Roger, having, as a banneret, risen to eminence in the wars of Edward III, was summoned to parliament among the barons from 1333 to 1353. Neither his son, sir Thomas, nor his

SIR JOHN  
CHANDOS.

grandson, sir John,<sup>1</sup> had summons; and the latter dying without issue, 16th December 1428, the estates in Herefordshire devolved to the surviving daughter of his sister Elizabeth, (who had married Thomas Berkeley, of Coberley, in Gloucestershire,) viz. Margery, the wife of Nicholas Mattesdon, and to his great-nephew Giles Brugge or Bruges, son of Thomas Bruges, by Alice Berkeley, another daughter of the said Elizabeth. The issue of Margery Mattesdon failing on the death of her son Robert in 1457-8, Bruges became the sole heir; and his great-grandson, sir John Bruges or Bridges, apparently heir-general of the body of Roger lord Chandos, was created baron Chandos of Sudeley in 1554.<sup>2</sup>

Sir John de Chandos, the head of the other line, was, by Margaret, daughter and coheir of Robert Fitz Walkelin, father of sir Henry; whose son, sir John Chandos, married Elizabeth, daughter and coheir of sir Henry Braylesford, and had issue sir Edward Chandos, (to whom Edward III. granted, in 1327, an annuity of 40*l.* in reward of his military services,) who, having married Isabel, daughter and (by the failure of issue from her brothers sir Edward and Robert) coheir of sir Robert Twyford, had two sons, John and Robert, and three daughters, Eleanor, Elizabeth, and Margaret.

JOHN CHANDOS, the eldest son of sir Edward, following the example of his father, engaged in the wars of his sovereign; and, by his wisdom as well as valour, gained not only the admiration and applause of his contemporaries, but, what is far more rare, secured the unqualified approbation of posterity.

His gallant bearing appears to have first attracted the notice of king Edward at the siege of Cambray, and on other occasions in the campaign of 1339;<sup>3</sup> in the course of which he was

<sup>1</sup> This sir John Chandos, the representative of the Herefordshire branch, and who lived till the reign of Henry VI, has been assumed, from an error of Vincent, evident upon a comparison of dates, to have been the knight who was honoured with the Garter.—*Archæologia*, vol. xx. p. 490.

<sup>2</sup> The dignity, created by patent in 1554, became extinct in 1789, on the failure of heirs male of the

body of the grantee. The ancient barony in fee is vested in the duke of Bedford as heir-general.

<sup>3</sup> A detachment, under the orders of the count of Hainault, having commenced an assault upon the town, near the gate leading to St. Quentin, Chandos, then a young esquire, threw himself between the barrier and the gate, and, at the distance of a spear's length from the latter, encountered and fought

rewarded with knighthood, and the means of supporting that dignity.<sup>1</sup>

SIR JOHN  
CHANDOS.

The imperishable renown of Chandos is too well established throughout Europe, to need our allusion to the almost innumerable feats of arms which engaged his active life, and many of which are detailed with so much beauty and force in the pages of Froissart. We may, therefore, content ourselves by referring, generally, in this brief memoir, to his gallant achievements in almost every martial expedition during a period of thirty years; and, in particular, to the distinguished part which he took in the signal battles of Cressy, Poitiers, and Najara. The personal friendship with which the Black Prince uninterruptedly honoured him, his inseparable union and companionship in arms with the intrepid Audeley, his good fortune in making the famous Du Guesclin twice his prisoner,<sup>2</sup> his courteous conduct towards the king of Cyprus, his generous interposition to save the life of the Châtelain d'Amposte in the battle of Poitiers,<sup>3</sup> are among the numerous features of his history which are wont to fix our attention.

In addition to the frequent marks, which recent researches have developed,<sup>4</sup> of his prince's affection and favour, his invaluable services were acknowledged by grants of the high offices of seneschal of Poitou<sup>5</sup> and marshal of Aquitaine, of the manors of Kirkton in Lindsey, Drakelow in Cheshire, and other estates; the baronies of St. Sauveur-le-Vicomte, Domvers, and Dongeville, and divers other lands in Normandy, including the possessions of Godfrey de Harcourt, which had been ceded to king Edward.

The splendid career of our hero closed on the morning of

gallantly with Jean de St. Dizier, a Vermandois esquire, of the house of Dampierre.—*Froissart, ed. Buchon, tom. i. p. 237.*

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 15 Nov. 13 Edw. 3, m. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Du Guesclin, the celebrated constable, was taken prisoner at the battle of Auray, in 1364, where Charles de Blois was slain; and afterwards at Najara, when he declared his satisfaction at having fallen into the hands of the most

generous prince and the most illustrious knight in the world.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart (Buchon), tom. iii. p. 207.

<sup>4</sup> Household book of the Black Prince, from which extracts will be given in the Appendix, No. IV.

<sup>5</sup> This appointment was in 1369, after the death of sir James Audeley, and at the solicitation (says Froissart) of all the barons and knights of Poitou.

SIR JOHN  
CHANDOS.

the 31st December 1369.<sup>1</sup> He had unsuccessfully attempted to recover, by a coup-de-main, the town and abbey of Saint Savin, in Poitou, which had been betrayed by a monk to the French; and, on his return towards Poitiers, rested for the night, in a dispirited mood, at the village of Chauvigny, from whence he dismissed, apparently for the want of accommodation, the chief part of the knights and men-at-arms who had accompanied him on his expedition; retaining only a guard of forty lances. Having, about daybreak, learnt that Carlouet-le-Breton and Louis de St. Julien, French commanders, had made a sortie from Saint Savin, he determined to pursue them; and found, by the track of their horses, that they had followed the course of the river Vienne, in the direction of Lussac. Chandos ordered his men to hasten their march; and they came up with the enemy at the bridge near that place. The uneven state of the road had made it necessary to dismount. The gallant knight proceeded sword in hand, his banner borne before him; but, being encumbered by a long robe which he unfortunately wore over his armour, and the ground being slippery from the dew, he trod accidentally upon this garment, stumbled in consequence, and, when in the act of falling, was struck by Jacques de Saint-Martin, a French esquire, in the face with the point of a sword, which penetrated into the brain. The vizor of his helmet was, according to his custom, unclosed; but Chandos having, some years previously, lost an eye whilst hunting near Bordeaux, had not perceived the approach of his enemy. He fell senseless; and the French, having recognized him by the arms embroidered on his robe, were strenuous to possess themselves of so important a prize; but his uncle, sir Edward Twyford,<sup>2</sup> stood across and bravely defended the body, until others of the English party hastened to the spot, defeated, and made their adversaries prisoners.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Doubts have been suggested concerning the precise date of this event. According to Froissart, the attack upon Saint Savin was made in the night before New-year's eve,—"la nuit devant la nuit de l'an, au chef du mois de Janvier;"—the night, therefore, between the 30th and 31st December

1369. The skirmish near Lussac bridge, in which Chandos fell, happened on the following morning, and he died on 1st January 1369-70.

<sup>2</sup> Whom Froissart, by mistake, calls "Clifford."

<sup>3</sup> Jacques de Saint-Martin was severely wounded in the conflict,

The deeply-lamented chief was gently disarmed, placed on shields and targets, and carried to the nearest fortress of Mortemer; where he lingered speechless until the following day, and then expired.

SIR JOHN  
CHANDOS.

A discussion concerning the burial-place of Chandos has lately attracted the attention of French antiquaries, and particularly of the erudite contributors to the "Revue Anglo-Française," publishing at Poitiers.<sup>1</sup> Bouchet, in his "Annales d'Aquitaine,"<sup>2</sup> had, after describing the skirmish in which the hero perished, stated that his remains were interred at Mortemer. For the circumstances of the disastrous death he had solely the authority of Froissart; but the chronicler does not, as it is asserted in the communication to our Society of Antiquaries,<sup>3</sup> mention where the interment took place. A recent French writer<sup>4</sup> supposes, without adducing any evidence in support of his conjecture, that it was in the Carmelite monastery at Poitiers, which the illustrious knight had founded. It may, however, be presumed that the church at Mortemer was the real depository, not only from the tenor of the epitaph cited by Bouchet, but also from the testimony of Briquet,<sup>5</sup> that he had seen and read the inscription on the stone which covered the grave, and formed part of the pavement in that church; and had frequently contemplated the representation in bas-relief, on the adjoining wall, of the dying Chandos in the arms of Guichard d'Angle. It appeared, upon an application from that author to a notary at Mortemer in 1827, that the inscription was then no longer extant, the memorials in question having been removed either on the repair of the church, or the erection of a new altar on the site they had occupied. With regard to the monument and cross,<sup>6</sup> now

and died a few days afterwards at Poitiers. The family from which this esquire sprung, is of Poitvine origin, and supposed to be the same now known as Saint-Martin de Bagnac. It has given two grand seneschals to the Basse Marche, viz. Peter de Saint-Martin, lord of Bagnac about 1549, and Gabriel de Saint-Martin, also lord of Bagnac, who held that office in 1563, under Charles IX.—*Jouilleton, tom. ii. p. 254.*

<sup>1</sup> Under the able direction of M. de la Fontenelle de Vaudoré.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. in 4to. 1644, p. 216.

<sup>3</sup> *Archæol.* vol. xx. pp. 485, 486.

<sup>4</sup> "Critique de l'histoire de Poitou," par M. Allard de la Resniere.

<sup>5</sup> "Histoire de Niort," tom. ii. pp. 68, 69.

<sup>6</sup> See the engravings of these objects in the *Archæol.* vol. xx. and, more accurately, in "Revue Anglo-Française," tom. iii.

SIR JOHN  
CHANDOS.

remaining near the ruins of the bridge of Lussac, and which, according to the tradition of the country, commemorate the death of an Englishman of rank, it may not be necessary to conclude, with M. Siauve,<sup>1</sup> that the remains of Chandos lie actually deposited under the tomb; or to doubt that it may be a cenotaph placed to his memory. The shield and lance, sculptured on the side of the monument which faces the river, and the defaced ornaments at the head, which may once have contained armorial emblems, are evidently in honour of a knight; and the cross erected near them indicate that he was there slain. As no other person of distinction is historically known to have perished on this spot, it is not unreasonable to presume that, wherever the body of the seneschal may have been interred, these memorials are silent records of his remarkable death.

Sir John Chandos died unmarried. His only brother, Robert Chandos,<sup>2</sup> who was, as shield-bearer, in the retinue of the Black Prince at his embarkation for Gascony in September 1355, perished probably in that expedition, without issue. The family inheritance devolved,<sup>3</sup> after the death of our hero, to his two sisters, Eleanor and Elizabeth, and his niece Isabel, wife of sir John Annesley, the daughter of another sister, Margaret.<sup>4</sup> Eleanor Chandos was unmarried in 1371, when she enfeoffed John Curzon and others of all her manors and lands in Radburne, Mogginton, and Egginton, which had descended to her upon the death of her brother. She married, first, sir John Lawton,<sup>5</sup> who had been the "dear friend and companion in arms" of sir John Chandos; and, secondly, Roger Collyng, of Herefordshire, whose wife she was in 1391.<sup>6</sup> By Lawton she had a daughter, Elizabeth, who, in or before 1386, was

<sup>1</sup> Report of M. Siauve, member of the Society of Emulation of Poitiers, of the result of his researches relative to the tombs of Civeaux, published in 1804.

<sup>2</sup> Add. MSS. in Brit. Mus. 6671, p. 128. — See also extracts from the household book in Appendix, N<sup>o</sup>. IV.

<sup>3</sup> Esc. 49 Ed. 3, p. 1, n. 36, after the death of sir Richard Damory, supposed to have been a son of Margaret.

<sup>4</sup> Margaret had, by her husband, Richard Damory, a son, sir Richard Damory, who held lands for life by a grant from sir John Chandos.—Rot. Fin. 50 Ed. 3, m. 21.

<sup>5</sup> He had letters of procuration from sir John Chandos, dated Vannes, 8th March 1364, empowering him to take seisin of the castle and fort of Hambuye, 9 D. 14, p. 175, in Coll. Amor.

<sup>6</sup> Glover's Vis: 1575, fo. 25<sup>b</sup>.

affianced to Peter de la Pole, of Newborough in com. Stafford, and, in her right, of Radburne. From this marriage descended Sacheverell Pole, of Radbourne, esq. who, in 1807, obtained the royal licence to prefix the surname of Chandos to his own. Elizabeth,<sup>1</sup> the second sister, died unmarried in or before 1398, at which date Isabel Annesley was also dead without issue. So that the entire representation became vested in the family of Pole.

SIR JOHN  
CHANDOS.

Sir John Chandos occupied, in St. George's chapel, the eleventh stall on the Sovereign's side, where his plate still remains.

ARMS.

Argent,<sup>2</sup> a pile Gules.

CREST.

A man's head proper, wreathed about the temples Argent.

XXII.

SIR JAMES AUDELEY,

**One of the Founders.**

THE evidence which has been collected concerning this individual will, it is presumed, justify the conclusion that both Ashmole and Dugdale have erroneously attributed the hard-earned fame of his brilliant exploits to his kinsman James lord Audeley, of Helegh, whom they suppose to have been the hero of Poitiers celebrated by Froissart, and the person who was honoured with the Garter at the foundation of the Order.

SIR JAMES  
AUDELEY.

<sup>1</sup> Claus. 47 Ed. 3, m. 9, *dorso*, 1373, when she surrendered into the hands of the king her right in the barony of St. Sauveur, &c. in Normandy. She had, in 1370, appointed sir Robert Twyford her attorney, to receive seisin of all lands which had descended to her from her brother sir John Chandos; and, in 1386, she settled her portion of

Radburne, &c. upon her niece, Elizabeth de la Pole, and the heirs of her body.

<sup>2</sup> Ashmole gives the field, by mistake, "Or," which was the tincture of the field in the arms of the Herefordshire branch, whence that herald, upon the erroneous authority of Vincent, probably conceived the knight to have sprung.



SIR JAMES  
AUDELEY.

To prove that the lord Audeley who lived until 1385 could not have been the Founder, it might perhaps have sufficed to state, upon the indubitable authority cited below,<sup>1</sup> that the eleventh stall on the prince's side, appropriated to sir James Audeley, was, in 1375, long before the baron's death, already filled by its second occupant, sir Thomas Granson; and that, upon the death of the latter in the year following, sir Thomas Percy was installed therein. But the vindication of the memory of sir James Audeley rests upon other grounds: and, ere we proceed to assert what we consider to be his true filiation and descent, it may be necessary to review briefly the history of this knight, who was the loyal companion in arms of the Black Prince from the dawn of his illustrious career.

It appears by a public record<sup>2</sup> that James, THE SON OF JAMES DE AUDELEY, OF STRETTON AUDELEY, in Oxfordshire, obtained letters of protection, dated Portsmouth, 14th June 1346, to proceed beyond sea in the retinue of Edward prince of Wales, who, being then about sixteen years of age, attended his royal father into France; and Froissart mentions sir Peter and sir James de Audeley amongst the chief personages of that expedition.<sup>3</sup> The king embarked on the 2nd of the following month;<sup>4</sup> and, after considerable detention at sea by contrary winds, landed on the 12th at La Hogue.<sup>5</sup>

On the 17th April 1347, licence was granted to sir James de Audeley by the guardians of the realm, dated at Reading, to issue procuratory letters, he being at that time beyond sea with the king.<sup>6</sup>

The next mention which we find of him is by Froissart in 1350, when the king, accompanied by the prince of Wales

<sup>1</sup> The wardrobe account of 1375 (referred to at p. 9), enumerating the knights to whom robes of the Garter were issued in that year, mentions, among such knights, sir Thomas Granson, who, in the Windsor tables, is stated to have been successor to the stall of sir James Audeley. Granson died before the 4th April 1376, when

robes were issued to sir Thomas Percy, who could have occupied no other than the same stall. See under No. LX.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 20 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Tom. ii. p. 295.

<sup>4</sup> Rymer's Fœd.

<sup>5</sup> R. Avesbury, p. 123.

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 13.

and the young John of Gant earl of Richmond, put to sea in order to intercept the Spanish corsairs on their passage from Sluys.<sup>1</sup> In the same year, upon receiving intelligence that John king of France had laid siege to Saint Jean d'Angely, king Edward commanded sir James Audeley and others to proceed to Bordeaux, for the purpose of relieving that town; but, after repeated efforts, the French king entered it on the 7th August 1351.<sup>2</sup>

SIR JAMES  
AUDELEY.

At the expiration of the truce, in 1354, the prince of Wales, having been invested with the duchy of Guienne, was ordered to resume hostilities, and he marched upon Bordeaux with a great force, sir James Audeley and sir Peter "his brother" being amongst the captains of the host.<sup>3</sup> And, in a fragment of the book of household expenses of the prince during his sojourn at Bordeaux, remaining in the office of the duchy of Cornwall, and which commences 20th Sept. 1355, and ends in June of the following year, frequent mention is made of sir James de Audeley; so as to attest his constant attendance near the person of Edward.<sup>4</sup>

Robert of Avesbury published three letters<sup>5</sup> which corroborate the narrative given by Froissart of the subsequent transactions in the southern provinces of France; the first from the prince of Wales to the bishop of Winchester, dated Bordeaux, on Christmas-day 1356, detailing the proceedings of his army in the vicinity of Thoulouse, and, in particular, several memorable exploits of sir Bartholomew Burghershe, sir John Chandos, and sir James Audeley. Audeley's name does not occur in the second letter, which is from sir John Wingfield; but, in the third, from Wingfield to sir Richard Stafford, dated Leybourn, 22nd January 1356-7, allusion is made to

<sup>1</sup> Tom. iii. p. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. pp. 26-33.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 69.

<sup>4</sup> "die Sabb'i t'cio die Octobr. ibid. [apud Burdeux] dño Jacobo d'Audelegh pº. cons. denar. sibi debet. pº. manus Laur. Pecche scutiferi sui vij li. xvij s. iiij d."—"die Venº. xii die Feb. eidem (cl'co coq.) pro xii lampr. empt. et miss. dñis Joh'i Chaundos et Jacobo d'Audele xxiiii s. et eidem pro pan-

neis canabo et cordis empt. pº. d'c'is lampr. mittendis xs. vid."—"die Jovis xvii die Mart. Joh'i Welles scutifero dñi Jacobi d'Audelegh p. divº. op'ib' p. ipm. f'ctis."—"Jacobo valletto dñi Jacobi Daudele eunt. cu' pris dñi de Burdeux usque Castel Secret de dono dñi xiii s. vid."—*et passim.*

<sup>5</sup> Hist. de gest. Ed. 3, ed. Hearne, Oxon. 1720.

SIR JAMES  
AUDELEY.

several events which had taken place after Stafford's departure from the army, particularly that sir James Audeley and others had taken the town of Chastiel Sacra<sup>1</sup> by assault, when the bastard de Lisle, who had command of the place, was slain; and it appears that, at the date of the letter, sir James de Audeley and his companions in arms were still absent on a skirmishing party.

In reciting the preparations for the battle of Poitiers, which took place on the 19th September 1356, the names of sir James de Audeley, and of sir Peter his brother, occur among those of the most distinguished knights of England and Gascony, then under the orders of the prince of Wales.<sup>2</sup> The French chronicler mentions sir John Chandos and sir James Audeley as the chief counsellors of the prince on that memorable occasion; and relates<sup>3</sup> that sir James had long before made a vow that, if he should ever chance to be in action where the king of England or any of his sons should be present, he would be the first assailant, and combat valiantly on their side even unto death. He therefore is stated to have rejoiced greatly at the prospect of fulfilling at that opportunity his ardent desire, and to have thus addressed the prince: "*Sir, I have ever loyally served my lord your father and yourself, and shall continue so to do as long as I live. I would, dear lord, inform you that I formerly made a vow, that, in the first emergency in which I should happen to be with the king or either of his sons, I would be the first assailant and combatant. I therefore beseech you earnestly that, in reward of my past services, you will allow me, for my honour, to go and place myself in a situation to accomplish my vow.*" The prince, considering the valour of the knight, and the great desire which animated him to encounter his enemies, cheerfully acquiesced, saying, "*Sir James, God give you grace and strength to prove yourself the best!*" Then he gave him his hand; and the knight, parting from the prince, took his station in front of the battle, attended only by his four esquires as his body-guard.<sup>4</sup> The enemy pressed hard upon the prince's division;

<sup>1</sup> Now Castel-Sacrat.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, tom. iii. p. 197.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 199.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 200.

and thereupon, sir James Audeley, with his esquires,<sup>1</sup> passed sword in hand considerably in advance of the rest, and sustained a desperate conflict with the division of the French marshals, and personally with Arnoul d'Audeneham, a brave and hardy knight, whom he severely wounded, and whose troop was finally routed.<sup>2</sup>

SIR JAMES  
AUDELEY.

Audeley, being severely wounded in the battle, was, towards the conclusion, carried in a feeble and exhausted condition out of the ranks. Froissart proceeds to state that the prince, being afterwards in his tent, enquired of the knights around him, "*whether any of them were acquainted with the fate of sir James Audeley?*"—"Yes, sir," answered several who had seen him; "*he lies deeply wounded in a litter not far from hence.*" "*By my faith,*" replied the prince, "*I am grieved to hear it, and desire much to see him. Enquire whether he can be brought hither? if not, I will go to him.*" And he sent two knights with that message. "*Many thanks,*" said sir James, "*to my lord the prince for that it pleases him to think of so humble a bachelor as I am.*" He then called eight of his attendants, and directed them to bear him in his litter to Edward. When the prince saw him, he bent himself to the wounded knight, and with kind speech comforted him, saying, "*Sir James, I ought well to honour you; for your prowess has acquired renown from all, and, of a certainty, you are the most valiant.*" To this answered sir James, "*You may say, sir, what pleaseth you. I would it were so: and if I did put myself forward to serve you, it was to fulfil the vow which I had made. It must, therefore, not be accounted prowess, but rather outrage.*" The prince rejoined,—"*We all hold you, sir James, to be the bravest on our side; and, to add to your glory, and afford you better means of furnishing yourself hereafter for the field, I shall retain you constantly as my knight at five hundred marks' revenue, to be assured to you upon my inheritance in England.*"—"Sir," answered sir James, "*God grant me to deserve the favour which you confer on me!*" At these words he took leave of the prince, for he was very weak; and his attendants bore

<sup>1</sup> Dutton of Dutton, Delves of      and Hawkestone of Wainehill.  
Doddington, Foulehurst of Crew,      <sup>2</sup> Froissart, tom. iii. p. 203.

SIR JAMES  
AUDELEY.

him to his lodging. He was not far from the tent, when the earl of Warwick and sir Reginald Cobham entered it with the royal prisoner, king John of France.<sup>1</sup>

Froissart narrates, in continuation, that, upon his return to his lodging, our knight sent for his brother sir Peter de Audeley, sir Bartholomew Burghershe, sir Stephen Cosington, the lord Willoughby, and sir Ralph de Ferrers, who, he says, were of his blood and lineage;<sup>2</sup> and, after commending highly his four esquires, and attributing his success mainly to their enterprising spirit, made over to them the donation of five hundred marks. This act of generosity coming to the ear of the prince, he again sent for him; and, approving what he had done, confirmed the grant to the esquires, assigning to sir James an annual rent of six hundred marks.<sup>3</sup>

In October 1359, the king, having resolved to renew his warlike operations, passed with his illustrious son the Black Prince, the duke of Lancaster, and a powerful army, over to Calais; and we find sir James Audeley amongst his principal commanders.<sup>4</sup> Soon afterwards, our brave knight took by assault the fortress of Chaven, in the vale of Saxsoun, in Brittany;<sup>5</sup> and, about April 1360, with the garrisons of Ferte and Nogent in Brie, scaled the castle of Huchie, near Soissons, in Valois;<sup>6</sup> and, on 24th October following, he was amongst those noble persons who, with the king, swore to observe the treaty of peace concluded at Calais.<sup>7</sup>

On the 29th September 1362, sir James de Audeley, being about to depart with the Black Prince into Gascony, had licence to grant letters of general attorney.<sup>8</sup>

From this period there is no trace of his return to England. During the expedition of the prince into Spain, he appointed Audeley governor of Aquitaine. In 1369 he filled the high post of great seneschal of Poitou; and, in that year, with a force of twelve hundred lances, entered Berri, and, having laid waste that country, returned by the Touraine. Passing

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, tom. iii. p. 218.

<sup>2</sup> His relationship to the four last-named knights does not appear.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart, tom. iii. p. 248.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. tom. iv. p. 9.

<sup>5</sup> Leland, Collect. ed. 1770, vol. ii. p. 575.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. p. 577.

<sup>7</sup> Froissart, tom. iv. p. 90.

<sup>8</sup> Rot. Vasc. 36 Ed. 3, m. 3.

from thence into the territory of the lord of Chauvigny, (who had then recently revolted to the French,) they ravaged it; took the town of Breuse by assault, and, having burnt it, returned to Poitiers.<sup>1</sup>

SIR JAMES  
AUDELEY.

In the same year he was with the party under the earl of Cambridge which took the town of La Roche sur Yon, in Poitou. After the capture of that place, the several commanders returned into Angoulême; and there the prince gave them leave to depart to their respective homes. Sir James Audeley, still holding his appointment of seneschal, went from thence to reside at Fontenay-le-Comte, where he was taken ill of a painful disease, of which he died, "to the great sorrow of the prince and princess of Wales, as well as of all the barons and knights of Poitou." His obsequies were performed in the most reverent manner in the city of Poitiers, the prince attending personally the mournful ceremony. Froissart pays the following tribute to his memory: "He was a prudent knight and gallant warrior, and the first assailant at the battle of Poitiers (where king John was defeated and made prisoner), and accounted on that day the most brave of the whole English army."<sup>2</sup>

In order to ascertain the lineage of sir James Audeley, it will be necessary to ascend to the common ancestor of the baronial branch and of that in which the earldom of Gloucester was revived.

"James de Audithle," or Audeley, a powerful baron by tenure and justiciary of Ireland, married Ela, the daughter of William Longspee, and died 56 Henry III, 1272; leaving five sons, James, Henry, William, Nicholas, and Hugh, who have hitherto been supposed to have all been by Ela. But it is clearly deducible from the following facts, that four of these sons were by a yet unknown former marriage of the baron.

By the inquisition taken after his death,<sup>3</sup> after reciting that the manors of Stretton and Wrethewick, in Oxfordshire, held in fee of Henry de Lacy, had been granted to James de Audithle *in frank marriage* with Ela, the daughter of William

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, tom. iv. p. 74.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. tom. v. p. 106.

<sup>3</sup> Esc. 56 Hen. 3, No. 8.

SIR JAMES AUDELEY. "Lungespei," the jurors found that James was the son and heir of James de Audithle, and of the age of twenty-two years and upwards.

The effect of a grant in frank marriage being to give the land to the married couple, and to entail it upon the joint heirs of their bodies, with an exemption from all services, save those of fealty, until the fourth degree, the very terms of the finding in this case, viz. that James was the son and heir of the baron, without the usual additional words "by the said Ela," raised of itself a presumption that James, although the lawful heir of his father, had no interest in the special tail created by the gift of Longspee: that inference is fully confirmed by subsequent acts.

That the first four sons were all of the same mother, is evident from their entry in succession upon the hereditaments of the father. James, the eldest, died without issue, 1 Edw. I,<sup>1</sup> and was succeeded by his brother Henry, who, soon after, 4 Edw. I,<sup>2</sup> also died without issue, being succeeded by William, his next brother and heir, who was slain in 11 Edw. I,<sup>3</sup> without issue; and the inheritance thereupon devolved to Nicholas, who was summoned to parliament as lord Audeley de Helegh, and continued the baronial line.

But, in respect to the manor of Stretton, it appears that Ela de Audeley being seised of it, under the grant above-mentioned, for the term of her life, conveyed it, 1 Edw. I, *shortly after her husband's death*, to their son Hugh de Audeley *and the heirs of his body* (a power which she could not have legally exercised to the prejudice of the other elder sons of her husband, had they been the issue of her body); and, by the inquisitions upon writs of *certiorari* taken upon the death of Ela, 19 Edw. II, 1325, the jurors found that the manor was then in the king's hands by reason of the rebellion of Hugh, and that James de Audeley was son and heir of the said Hugh.<sup>4</sup>

Hugh de Audeley (who was described "senior" to distinguish him from his second son) had, in 1318, obtained a grant of free warren in his manor of Stretton Audley,<sup>5</sup> and pos-

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Fin. 1 Ed. 1, m. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Esc. 4 Ed. 1, No. 50.

<sup>3</sup> Esc. 11 Ed. 1, No. 34. Walsyngh. p. 11, No. 30.

<sup>4</sup> Esc. 19 Ed. 2, Nos. 30 & 48.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Cart. 12 Ed. 2.

essed also, in right of his wife, the manor of Estington and Thornbury castle, in Gloucestershire. Having, in 1321, taken part in the insurrection of Thomas earl of Lancaster, he was imprisoned at Wallingford, from whence he escaped; and it is said that, on account of the marriage of his son Hugh to the king's niece,<sup>1</sup> his life was spared, and his estates restored to his family.<sup>2</sup> He had issue, by Isolda Mortimer, relict of sir Walter de Balun,<sup>3</sup> two sons, sir James de Audeley, of Stretton Audley, his heir as abovementioned, and Hugh, who was created earl of Gloucester; and a daughter Alice, who married Ralph lord Nevil.

SIR JAMES  
AUDELEY

The said sir James Audeley, father of our illustrious knight, was in the expedition to Gascony in 1324,<sup>4</sup> and in that to Scotland in 1327.<sup>5</sup> In a roll of arms between 2 and 7 Edw. II, 1308-1314, "sir James de Audele of Gloucestershire" is stated to have borne on his banner the arms of Audeley, differenced by "a label Azure charged with three lioncels rampant Or," evidently in commemoration of his descent from *Longspee*.<sup>6</sup> He married Eva, daughter and heir of sir John Clavinger, widow first of Thomas de Audeley, (the eldest son of Nicholas lord Audeley,) who died before his father, without issue, in 1307; and secondly of sir Thomas Ufford, who was slain at Stirling in 1314, leaving several children. Sir James was her third husband, and she married, fourthly, sir Robert Benhall. She died in 1369, and was buried with her ancestors at Langley abbey, in Norfolk, where also all her husbands were interred. By sir James she had two sons, sir James Audeley and sir Peter Audeley, and three daughters, Katherine, Anne, and Hawise.<sup>7</sup> Sir Peter Audeley was also a gallant commander, and died at the castle of Beaufort, in Champagne, in 1359.<sup>8</sup>

The subject of the foregoing notices does not appear to

<sup>1</sup> Margaret, relict of Piers de Gaveston, and daughter of Gilbert de Clare earl of Gloucester by Joan de Acres.

<sup>2</sup> Leland, Coll. vol. i. pp. 331, 668.

<sup>3</sup> See Esc. 10 Ed. 3, 2nd No. 35.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Vasc. 18 Ed. 2, m. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Scoc. 1 Ed. 3, m. 5.

<sup>6</sup> Cotton. MS. Calig. A. xviii. p. 15<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> Monast. Angl. tom. 1. (1st ed<sup>n</sup>.) p. 415, sub Horsham Priory, in Norfolk, and p. 867, sub Sibeton Abbey, in Suffolk; and Rot. Fin. in Oct. S. Trin. A<sup>o</sup> 4 Ed. 3.

<sup>8</sup> Froissart, tom. iii. p. 407.



SIR JAMES  
AUDELEY.

have been married. An inquisition was taken after his death, in the 45th of Edw. III; but the record has been unfortunately long missing.<sup>1</sup> His uncle, Hugh de Audeley, having married Margaret de Clare, one of the sisters and heirs of Gilbert earl of Gloucester (slain at the battle of Bannockburne, without issue), was created earl of Gloucester in parliament in 1337. He died in 1347, leaving an only daughter, Margaret, his heir, who married Ralph the first earl of Stafford, one of the Founders of the Garter. As the manors of Stretton Audley, Thornbury, and Estington passed to the Staffords, all issue from sir James de Audeley and Eva Clavering had doubtless become extinct.<sup>2</sup>

Sir James Audeley filled the eleventh stall on the prince's side in St. George's chapel; but his plate, which, according to a note of Ashmole,<sup>3</sup> was extant in that stall in 1569, was probably removed with many others by the soldiers during the Commonwealth.

ARMS.

Gules, fretty Or, a label for difference.<sup>4</sup>

XXIII.

SIR OTHO HOLAND,

*One of the Founders.*

SIR OTHO  
HOLAND.

SIR OTHO, or OTES HOLAND, was a younger son of Robert lord Holand, by Maud de la Zouche, and brother to Thomas earl of Kent, also one of the Founders of the Order.

<sup>1</sup> Amongst references in a MS. marked B 9, in the library of the College of Arms, to escheats in that year, is the following:

“An. xlv. Ed. v. c. ij.

“Jacobus fil' Jacobi } nō constat  
de Audeleye obiit } de herede.—  
A<sup>o</sup> 43 in Vascon. } Glouc.”

<sup>2</sup> The manor of Stretton, now called Stratton Audley, is at present the property of Lord Vernon;

but the ancient title-deeds have not been preserved.

<sup>3</sup> In a volume, in the Ashmolean library at Oxford, containing sketches of the plates which were remaining in the stalls on 26th May 1659.

<sup>4</sup> Seal to an original instrument remaining in the royal library at Paris, and of which see copy in Appendix, No. IX.

We have discovered no mention of this individual in the public records previous to the era of the foundation. In 1350, he incurred the displeasure of the king by his conduct in the following transaction. The count of Eu, constable of France, having surrendered at Caen, in 1346, to his elder brother sir Thomas Holand, king Edward purchased that nobleman from the latter, and delivered him by an indenture into the custody of sir Otho Holand, under condition that the prisoner should not be permitted to leave England, or to wear arms publicly, until he should have paid his full ransom to the king. It seems, notwithstanding, that sir Otho took the count with him to Calais, where he was seen at large and armed. Information thereof being given, sir Otho was brought to the bar of the king's bench before the chancellor and other high personages; and, being unable to deny the charge, he put himself upon the king's favour, and was thereupon committed to the custody of the marshal.<sup>1</sup>

SIR OTHO  
HOLAND.

He accompanied his brother Thomas, in 1355, into Brittany;<sup>2</sup> and it was probably in the course of this expedition that he was made prisoner, together with sir Thomas Beaumont, near Grandserre, in Dauphiny.<sup>3</sup> He appears to have been governor of the Channel islands in 1359.<sup>4</sup> A fine was acknowledged in the same year between our knight, querent, and his brother sir Robert de Holand the elder, and Robert de Holand the younger, deforcients, of the manor of Yoxhall, in Staffordshire, to the use of sir Otho for life, with remainder to the deforcients and their heirs.<sup>5</sup>

He died soon afterwards, 3rd September 1359, in Normandy, without issue; and his lands passed, under different entails, to his brothers Robert and Thomas lords Holand.

#### ARMS.

Azure, semée of fleurs de lis, a lion rampant guardant Argent.

<sup>1</sup> Trin. Term. 24 Ed. 3, rot. 32 Angl.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 7.

<sup>3</sup> Leland, Collect. vol. i. p. 576.

<sup>4</sup> Claus. 33 Ed. 3, m. 19, dorso.

<sup>5</sup> Trin. Term. 33 Ed. 3.

## XXIV.

SIR HENRY EAM,

**One of the Founders.**SIR  
HENRY  
EAM.

OF the lineage of this knight, and the time and occasion of his entrance into the English service, nothing authentic is known. Barnes, in his list of the original Knights of the Order,<sup>1</sup> has presumed his identity with the eminent person commonly called by historians "sir Henry of Flanders;" and, in order to perpetuate his supposed discovery, that author ascribes, without the least authority, the surname of EAM to the latter,<sup>2</sup> as often as he is mentioned in his history of Edward III. In refutation of so erroneous an assumption, it might only be necessary to state that, whilst we have indubitable evidence of the existence of sir Henry de Flanders so late as 1364,<sup>3</sup> sir

<sup>1</sup> History of Edward III, p. 298.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 340, *et passim*.

<sup>3</sup> Sir Henry de Flanders (count de Lodi, lord of Rotselaer and of Nienhove, in Flanders, in right of his wife Margaret,) was the son of Henry count de Lodi, in the duchy of Milan, the third son of Guy Dampierre count of Flanders, by Isabel de Luxemburgh, his second consort. After the death of his father, in 1337, he entered into the homage of Edward III, indenting himself under the description of "Henry de Flandres," by a deed dated at Antwerp, 16th Feb. 1338, to serve that king in the maintenance of his rights against Philip of Valois, with fifty men-at-arms; saving always his allegiance to the counts of Flanders and dukes of Brabant: and it appearing that, in consequence of this act, sir Henry had forfeited lands in France, the king agreed, by another instrument dated on the 26th of that month, to indemnify him for his loss, settling upon him with that view a pension of 1,000 florins. He was knighted by king

Edward in the following year, whilst in Flanders. He was in the array at Vironfosse; in the naval engagement off Sluys; and in the king's personal expedition to France in 1359; and, as appears by several public records printed by Rymer, was distinguished on divers occasions (and never by any other surname than "of Flanders") by being entrusted with important diplomatic as well as military employments. In 1362 we find his pension of 1,000 florins issued to him (*Exit. Pell. Mich. T. 36 Edw. 3*); and, in 1364, he was a party, with Louis de Namur, to the treaty for a projected marriage between Edmond of Langley earl of Cambridge and Margaret duchess of Burgundy, daughter of the count of Flanders (*Rym. Fœd. vol. v. p. 449*). He died at Bruges, without legitimate issue, in or about 1366 (*Hist. Gen. de France, par Anselme, tom. ii. p. 733*), and was buried at the Cordeliers in that town. According to L'Espinoy (*Recherche des Antiq. de Flandres, p. 46*), he had a natural

Henry de Eam was certainly dead in 1360, in which year robes of the Garter were issued to sir Thomas Ughtred, the successor to his stall in St. George's chapel.

SIR  
HENRY  
EAM.

As no trace of this honoured individual has been discovered, in public or private muniments, antecedent to the institution of the Order, it may be reasonably conjectured that he came into England in January 1343-4, amongst the numerous candidates for chivalrous fame who accepted the invitation of king Edward; that he formed one of the happy guests at the *table ronde* at Windsor on that occasion; and that, by some skilful exhibition of his prowess during the splendid jousts, he acquired the high distinction of being numbered among the Founders of the Garter.

The only notice which Ashmole could find concerning him is contained in letters patent tested at Westminster on the 28th June 1349, being an inspeximus and ratification of a patent granted by Edward prince of Wales, and dated the 18th January 1347-8; whereby, after reciting that sir Henry Eam had, at the time when he received knighthood at the prince's hands, voluntarily engaged to serve him during the term of his life, and so long as sufficient provision should be made for his support; to go whithersoever he should be commanded, in peace as well as in war; and to be armed, at the prince's pleasure, against all persons excepting the dukes of Brabant, his liege lords, in the defence of their territories; prince Edward granted to him an annual rent of one hundred marks, chargeable on his manor of Bradenash, in Devonshire.<sup>1</sup>

But the following further particulars respecting our knight have been recently recovered. It appears, by a safe-conduct, dated London, the 8th May 1351, and directed to all people of the county of Flanders, that prince Edward, upon information of the discord then subsisting between the people of Flanders and those of Germany, and of the determination of the former

son; but Anstis says (*Introd. p. 48*) "it is to be doubted whether he [the latter] was of age sufficient to be admitted into the Order upon its first institution; for Froissart

represents the father as a young esquire in 1338, though he was married before that time." (*Froiss. ed. Buchon, tom. i. p. 241.*)

<sup>1</sup> Ashmole, p. 707.

SIR  
HENRY  
EAM.

to arrest every German who should attempt to pass through Flanders, charged "his trusty and well-beloved bachelor" sir Henry Eam, from the great confidence which he reposed in him, to journey on his (the prince's) affairs into Brabant, and to return with as much haste as should be compatible with the fulfilment of his commission. The document certifies that sir Henry Eam had, for a considerable period, been retained near his person; that he was of his household, and maintained at his cost; and that, having then pressing occasion to send him into those parts, he required that all persons should suffer him, with his attendants, baggage and horses, to go and return freely, safely, and without molestation.<sup>1</sup>

It also appears, by a warrant of the prince, dated 10th November in the same year, directed to sir Piers de Lacy, his receiver-general, that the pension of one hundred marks, granted to sir Henry Eam, being then one year in arrear, the same should thenceforth be paid half-yearly by him the said sir Piers, and allowed in his accompt.<sup>2</sup>

By a warrant of prince Edward, issued at Plympton in August 1355, when on the point of embarking for Gascony, allowance was, amongst other things, directed to be made for a round [silver] basin with a ring thereto, the whole of the weight of 4*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.*, which the prince had given to sir Henry Eam.<sup>3</sup> He is, lastly, mentioned in an accompt, audited in London 15th May 1358, of certain gifts to divers individuals issued out of the great wardrobe of the Black Prince;<sup>4</sup> and he must have died soon afterwards, as the vacancy which that

<sup>1</sup> Appendix, No. X.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> "d'une bacyn ronde ove un anel q'estait del pois de iiij*li.* xii*s.* & viij*d.* queles no<sup>s</sup> donasmes a Mons. Henri Eam."—*Warrant to the auditors of accompt of the treasurer of Edward prince of Wales, dated August, 29 Ed. 3, in MS. of J. Philpot, esq.*—It appears from Mr. Henry James's *Essays on Money, Exchanges, &c.* (quoted in *Supplem<sup>t</sup> to Encycl. Brit.*) that between the 23rd and 30th Edw.

III, the pound sterling contained 4,800 grains of silver of the standard of 11 *oz.* 2 *dwt.* fine. The weight of 4*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.* current in the 29th of that king would, therefore, have been 22,480 grains = 3*lb.* 10  $\frac{1}{2}$  *oz.* *Troy.*

<sup>4</sup> "It'm Mons<sup>r</sup> Henr. Em deliv<sup>re</sup> a un buhome [bouche-homme, an attendant] j. haub'geon, j. bacinet."—"It'm a Mons. Henr. Em j. bacinet, j. aventail.—*Minister's accompt in MS. above cited.*

event created in the Order was filled up before the 23rd April 1360.<sup>1</sup>

SIR  
HENRY  
EAM.

The plate of this knight was, in the time of Ashmole, no longer extant in the royal chapel; but that author has, in his engraved collection of the arms of the knights, ascribed to him the following, viz. *Party per fess, Or and Argent; issuant out of the centre of a fess Sable a demi-lion rampant Gules*, upon no other apparent authority than a shield containing those arms, on a brass plate, taken out of the church of the monastery of Abergavenny, in memory of sir John Atte Hene, of Esme in Surrey, knight, who died in 1432.<sup>2</sup>

No inquisition having been taken, will proved, or administration granted of the effects of sir Henry Eam after his death, it may be presumed that he left no property in England. Diligent enquiries have been made by the author with a view to ascertain whether the public archives of Brussels, Mons, or Lille, might afford any trace of so distinguished a subject of Brabant; but hitherto without effect.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Joh. Neubury, 34-35 Ed. 3, in off. rem. reg.

<sup>2</sup> Inscription on a brass plate, said to have been some time in the possession of sir Henry Hene, of Wingfield, in Berks. Dethick Garter confirmed these arms to William Hene, alias Esme, of Dorking, 7th May, 39 Eliz.; the grant reciting that he had been assured by deed "that the ancestors of that person did spring from a younger house of the same family, de Esme, of which was sir Henry Esme, who was chosen a companion of the Order of the Garter, by king Edw. III."

<sup>3</sup> In the chance that the name, which has with us been written

*Eam, Esme, Em, and Eme*, may have been *Ham*, the following, from the archives of Lille, may be worthy of some notice. "1364. Acte, en parchemin, scellé du sceau d'Arnold Boseaulx de Moisain chev<sup>r</sup> bailli du comte de Namur et de ceux de 9 hommes du fief de ce comté, par lequel il declare que la mouvance de la seigneurie de Mons-le-Sombreffe que Jean sire de Sombreffe tenoit en fief de HENRI DE HAM, sur Leiche, chevalier, est bien et duement reunie au comté de Namur au défaut d'heritiers du dit Henri de Ham, et d'hommage rendu pour cette mouvance le 10 Juin 1364."

## XXV.

SIR SANCHET D'ABRICHECOURT,

**One of the Founders.**

SIR  
SANCHET  
D'ABRICHE-  
COURT.

QUEEN ISABEL, the consort of Edward II, having, on her journey from Paris in the autumn of 1326, with her son prince Edward, passed into the states of the count of Hainault, with the two-fold object of affiancing the young prince to Philippa, one of the daughters of that powerful sovereign, and of arranging those measures which, although perhaps justified by a regard to her personal security, produced, within a short period, the dethronement and murder of her husband, alighted at the castle of Aubricicourt, near Bouchain, in the county of Ostervant. The courtesy and distinction, with which the queen and her son were received and entertained by its noble proprietor and his lady, were, in the sequel, gratefully repaid by the advancement of their children.<sup>1</sup>

That the name of this hospitable knight was Nicholas d'Abrihecourt cannot be doubted, since we find his services acknowledged by a royal grant for the support of the degree

<sup>1</sup> Froissart (ed. Buchon), tom. i. pp. 31, 35.

of knighthood which Edward, soon after his accession to the crown, had conferred upon him.<sup>1</sup> It is recited in that instrument that the grantee had not only proved essentially useful to the queen and her son during their abode beyond sea, but had attended them into England; and Froissart mentions the "sire d'Aubrecicourt" amongst the gallant knights who accompanied the renowned John of Hainault, uncle to queen Philippa, on that expedition.<sup>2</sup>

We concur with Ashmole in considering it probable that sir Sanchet was the son of this Nicholas; and, on reviewing the dates and notices supplied by the public records concerning two other persons, bearing the same surname, who distinguished themselves during that reign, we are inclined to presume that they also were sons of the first settler in this country.

These individuals were sir Eustace d'Abricourt, (described as the second son of the sire d'Aubricicourt,) whose exploits on various occasions are recorded by Froissart,<sup>3</sup> and who married, at Wingham in Kent, on Michaelmas-day 1360, the countess-dowager Elizabeth of Kent, daughter of William V, duke of Juliers, niece to queen Philippa, and relict of John Plantagenet earl of Kent;<sup>4</sup> and Nicholas d'Abricourt, esquire of the body to Edward III, constable of Nottingham castle, and keeper of Sherwood forest, who, having married Elizabeth the daughter and heir of Sibilla, the daughter

SIR  
SANCHET  
D'ABRICHE-  
COURT.

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 8 Oct. 5 Edw. 3, 1331, in Rymer (ed. 1821), vol. ii. p. 824. The knighthood by king Edward does not imply that he had not previously received that degree, but that he was thereby attached to the English service. The MS. Froissart, which belonged to the prince of Soubise, and contains the restored text of that author, comprehending the years from 1350 to 1356, gives the Christian name "Nicoles" to the seigneur d'Abricourt who received queen Isabel and prince Edward.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, tom. i. p. 40.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. tom. iii. p. 385, etc.; tom. iv. & v. *passim*.

<sup>4</sup> "Islip," 166<sup>b</sup>, in Lambeth library.—Acta p<sup>o</sup>. dñe Elizabetha

comitissa Kantie filia marchionis sive comitis Juliane, vidua quondam nob. viri Joh'is comitis Kantie, nuper castitati vovente, eo quod post mortem mariti se dño Eustacio de Abricourt militi matrimonialiter fecit copulari, data in ecclesia p'och. de Maghefeld non. Apr. 1361.—Penitentia comitisse Kantie et mariti sui, fo. 167<sup>a</sup>.—Leland. Itin. vol. iii. p. 75, mentions a tomb in Bridport church for William, son of this marriage. See also Claus. 1 Hen. 4, p. 1. m. 23, *dorso*.—Selden's Titles of Honour, p. 234.—The countess died 6th June 1411, 12 Hen. 4, and was buried at the Whitefriars, Winchester.



SIR  
SANCHET  
D'ABRICHE-  
COURT.

of Thomas de Say, became seised, in her right, of the manor of Stratfield-say, in the county of Southampton, and was the progenitor of a family of his name, which continued during many generations in possession of the same estate.

Of sir Sanchet d'Abrichecourt (who was probably the eldest son of Nicholas), although one of the Founders, scarcely any memorial has been preserved.<sup>1</sup> His name occurs, so far as we have seen, in one instance only amongst the public records.<sup>2</sup> He must have died within a few years after the institution of the Order, as sir William Fitzwaryne, his successor in the thirteenth stall on the Sovereign's side, and where the plates of both are extant, died so early as 1361.

## ARMS.

Ermine, three bars humettee Gules.

## CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet Or, a plume of feathers Argent, debriused by two bars Gules, each charged with three lozenges of the first.

<sup>1</sup> Several original receipts given by Eustace d'Aubrichicourt are preserved in the royal library at Paris. To one, dated Carenten, 3 Dec. 1368, the seal appendent has the arms with *seven escallops, three, three, and one*, on the bars: and as the arms on the plate of sir Sanchet, remaining in St. George's chapel,

are without *brisure*, the inference is clear that our knight was the chief of the family for the time being.

<sup>2</sup> He had, by pat. 20th Oct. 19 Edw. 3, 1345, p. 2. m. 10. a grant of the chattels of one John Wardedieu, who had fled after having slain Robert Poteman.

## XXVI.

SIR WALTER PAVELEY,

**One of the Founders.**

THE family of Paveley<sup>1</sup> is of Norman origin : but, although the public records furnish numerous memorials<sup>2</sup> of its early settlers in this kingdom, genealogists have hitherto failed in their researches for evidence of the precise descent of Walter de Paveley, the father of this knight. The elder Walter appears to have derived his possessions, and to have acquired importance in society, from his marriage with Maud, the daughter and heir of Stephen de Burghershe, who was the eldest son of Robert, the first baron of that family, and most probably the elder brother of Bartholomew the second baron, and of Henry Burghershe bishop of Lincoln. Walter de Paveley, senior, died in 1327, leaving the subject of this brief memoir his son and heir, then in his eighth year.<sup>3</sup>

SIR  
WALTER  
PAVELEY.

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes written Pavele, Pavle, Paveli, Pavilli, de Paviliaco. The family possessed many knights' fees in Normandy; and members of it frequently witnessed

charters of our Anglo-Norman kings in that duchy.

<sup>2</sup> Baker's Northamptonshire.

<sup>3</sup> Esc. 1 Ed. 3, No. 5, *sed orig. deest.*

SIR  
WALTER  
PAVELEY.

Upon the death of the bishop, 8th July 1341, our knight was found to be his heir as to his lands in Northamptonshire;<sup>1</sup> whilst the other, doubtless the entailed estates of the prelate, devolved to his brother and heir male sir Bartholomew Burghershe, senior.

Sir Walter Paveley was in the retinue of his kinsman, the said sir Bartholomew Burghershe, in the expedition into Brittany in 1342,<sup>2</sup> again in the year following,<sup>3</sup> and, in 1345,<sup>4</sup> after his reception into the Order. In 1346 we find him amongst those who attended king Edward into France; and his lands in Northamptonshire and Wilts were relieved from the burthen of furnishing men-at-arms for that service. In the next year he had a command abroad under sir Bartholomew Burghershe the son; and again in 1349. Two years afterwards he went to sea in the fleet under the duke of Lancaster; attended the Black Prince into Gascony in 1355; and served in Brittany in 1358.<sup>5</sup>

Whilst on the French expedition, in 1346, sir Walter appears to have attracted the particular notice of prince Edward, who, having purchased three nouches adorned with pearls and diamonds, presented one of them to sir Bartholomew Burghershe, another to sir Walter Paveley, and the third to sir Thomas Peche.<sup>6</sup> The prince, when in Normandy, gave him also a courser called "Morel More."<sup>7</sup>

According to the wardrobe accounts hitherto recovered, he had robes of the Order issued to him in 1360, 1363, 1371, 1372, 1373, and 1375. In 1361, during his retirement from the public service, the partiality of prince Edward for his former gallant companion in arms seems to have provided for his recreation by allowing him to fish on his manor of Newport;<sup>8</sup> ordering for him also a supply of sixty live conies from his warren of Aldeborne.<sup>9</sup> In 1369 his cousin, sir Bartholomew Burghershe, bequeathed to him, by his will, a standing cup gilt, his whole suit of armour for the

<sup>1</sup> Esc. ap. Northt. 16 Ed. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 16 Ed. 3, m. 24.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 17 Ed. 3, m. 3 & 15.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 19 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 8.

<sup>5</sup> Ashmole, p. 708.

<sup>6</sup> Household book, sub A°. 1346.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid.

<sup>8</sup> Appendix, No. XI.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid.

jousts, together with his coat of mail and sword, and constituted him one of his executors.<sup>1</sup>

Sir Walter Paveley died on the 28th June 1375;<sup>2</sup> and was buried in the church of the Friars Preachers, or Blackfriars, London. We have not discovered whom he married; but there is reason to presume that his wife was of the family of St. Philibert. He had two sons, Edward and Walter: the former died without issue on the 7th December in the same year, leaving Walter his brother and heir. Sir Walter Paveley, the younger son of the Founder, was seised of the manor of Bocton-Olauf (now Boughton-Aluph) and Stouting, as well as of other lands, in Kent, (which had been obtained by his grandfather, Walter, in marriage with Maud Burghershe,) and, being without issue, alienated them to sir Stephen de Valence, sir Thomas de Aldon,<sup>3</sup> and others. He made his will at Romsey abbey, 21st November 1379, proved 20th April 1380;<sup>4</sup> wherein he directed two grave-stones to be laid in the church of the Friars Preachers, London, over his father and mother, and his father's brother, the one with the arms of Paveley, the other also with those of Paveley, and that the arms of St. Philibert should be impaled with his father's arms, and those of his brother differenced with a label. He ordered also stones to be placed in Bocton church for his grandsire and grandame, with the escocheon of Paveley and Burghershe. He then appoints feoffees to convey the manor of Cotton Ditton in Kent to Elizabeth his wife.

SIR  
WALTER  
PAVELEY.

ARMS.

Azure, a cross flory Or.

CREST.

A hind's, or (as others suppose) a horse's head.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Reg<sup>r</sup>. Wittlesey at Lambeth, fo. 98.

<sup>2</sup> Esc. 49 Ed. 3, p. 2, No. 21.

<sup>3</sup> This person was the son of Maud Burghershe, by her second husband, sir Thomas de Aldon.

<sup>4</sup> Reg<sup>r</sup>. Sudbury at Lambeth, fo. 105. The editor of "Testamenta

Vetusta," p. 109, mistakes the son for the father, supposing the testator of 1379 to have been the K.G.

<sup>5</sup> Of the plate, remaining in the thirteenth stall on the prince's side, see a wood-cut prefixed to this memoir.

## XXVII.

## SIR WILLIAM FITZWARYNE.

SIR  
WILLIAM  
FITZ-  
WARYNE.

It has long been admitted that the plate, which remains in the thirteenth stall on the Sovereign's side, and bears by mistake the inscription "Mons. Foke Fwren," was intended to commemorate sir William Fitzwaryne,<sup>1</sup> the successor to sir Sanchet d'Abrichecourt.

This knight was a descendant of the celebrated Guarine, who, in the time of William the Conqueror, acquired by a hardy feat of arms the castle of Whittington in Shropshire, and of whose redoubted "gestes" Leland made a large "excerpt owte of an old Englisch boke yn ryme."<sup>2</sup> The evidences for the direct line from Guarine have been carefully collected by genealogists, until it merged, in the reign of Henry V, in Elizabeth, the wife of Richard Hanckford, who transmitted the representation of the baronial house of Fitzwaryne to the Bouchiers; but the accounts of the cadet branches are too vague to enable us to fix with precision the connexion of sir William with the ancient stock.

The first mention which we find of him is in 1330, when, by the designation of "William Fitzwaryne le frere,"<sup>3</sup> he was appointed governor of Montgomery castle.<sup>4</sup> In 1339 he attended the king into Flanders; and, in the same year, was in the war against Scotland. He was again in Flanders in 1340; and, in 1342, in France, with the rank of banneret; having in his retinue one knight, eight esquires, and ten mounted archers. In this year he was also summoned to parliament; but never afterwards. Froissart numbers him amongst the commanders in the expedition to France in 1346.<sup>5</sup> He was knight for the body to queen Philippa in

<sup>1</sup> Anstis, Introd. p. 29.

<sup>2</sup> Collect. (ed. 1770), vol. i. p. 230.

<sup>3</sup> The description *le frere* may warrant the conjecture that he was brother to the chief of the

family, Fulk lord Fitzwaryne, a person of great distinction at that period.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Fin. 4 Ed. 3, m. 9.

<sup>5</sup> Froissart (Buchon), vol. ii. p. 295.

1349;<sup>1</sup> and, on the death of John king of France in 1350, was, with others, ordered to proceed into that kingdom.<sup>2</sup> The chronicler states that sir William was with the Black Prince at Poitiers;<sup>3</sup> but, the assertion receiving no confirmation from our public records, we presume that that honour may be due to the memory of Fulk lord Fitzwaryne, his contemporary.

SIR  
WILLIAM  
FITZ-  
WARYNE.

Sir William Fitzwaryne died of the pestilence on 28th Oct. 1361, and, according to Stowe, was buried in the church of the Grey Friars, London.<sup>4</sup> But although he, as well as his son, may have been a benefactor to that house, their remains were more probably deposited in the church of Wanting, now called Wantage, in Berkshire. It appears, by the inquisition taken after his death,<sup>5</sup> that sir William was seised of a tene-ment in that parish (two parts of the manor, as well as the hundred of Wanting, having formed part of the possessions of the barons Fitzwaryne); and there is still extant in the church an altar-tomb, having thereon the effigy of a Knight of the Garter in full armour, the arms of Fitzwaryne on his surcoat, and a recumbent female figure on his left.<sup>6</sup>

He married Amicia, daughter and heir of sir Henry de Haddon, of Candel-Haddon in the county of Dorset;<sup>7</sup> by whom he had issue sir Ivo Fitzwaryne, his son and heir, aged eighteen at his father's death. Ivo was also in the military service. In 1380 he was, with his banner and pennon, in the retinue of Thomas of Woodstock, at the siege of Nantes; and, in 1385, attended John of Gant in his expedition for the recovery of the inheritance of Constance of Castile. He died 6th September 1414, and was buried in Wantage church; there being, against the wall of the north aisle, a brass figure, which represents him, and an inscription to his memory.

Eleanor, the daughter and heir of sir Ivo Fitzwaryne, by Maud his wife, daughter and coheir of sir John d'Argentine, married sir John Chidiock, and had issue sir John Chidiock,

<sup>1</sup> Household book among the records of the Chapter-house, Westminster.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, tom. iii. p. 27.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 197.

<sup>4</sup> Survey, p. 345.

<sup>5</sup> Esc. 35 Ed. 3, No. 87.

<sup>6</sup> Vis. of Berks in Coll. Armor. C 12. p. 145, where Ashmole, the visiting herald (doubtless upon the authority of the Windsor plate), considers the tomb to be that of sir Fulk Fitzwaryne, K.G.

<sup>7</sup> Esc. 22 Ed. 3, No. 39.

SIR  
WILLIAM  
FITZ-  
WARYNE.

who left, by Catharine Lumley, his wife, two daughters, his coheirs, viz. Margaret, who married sir William Stourton (now represented by William lord Stourton); and Catharine, who became the wife, first, of sir William Stafford, and, secondly, of sir John Arundel of Lanherne. This lady had by her first husband an only child, Humphrey Stafford earl of Devon, who died without issue; and, by her second marriage, sir Thomas Arundel, whose heirs-general and representatives are now Henry-Benedict lord Arundel of Wardour, and Hugh-Charles lord Clifford of Chudleigh.

ARMS.

Quarterly, per fess indented, Ermine and Gules.

CREST.

A wyvern Argent, eared and langued Or.<sup>1</sup>

XXVIII.

ROBERT UFFORD FIRST EARL OF SUFFOLK.

ROBERT  
FIRST  
EARL  
OF  
SUFFOLK.

THIS celebrated warrior, who was the son and heir of Robert lord Ufford, by Cecily the daughter and coheir of Robert de Valoines, had served in Gascony in the reign of Edward II, and enjoyed uninterruptedly the high esteem of that king's successor. In 1329 he was selected to be one of the chief attendants of the young king upon occasion of the homage at Amiens to Philip VI, for the duchy of Guienne and his other territories held under the French crown;<sup>2</sup> and, in the following year, was greatly instrumental in effecting the arrest of Mortimer and his adherents in Nottingham castle; for which service he was, in 1331, rewarded with large additions to his patrimonial estate. On the 16th March

<sup>1</sup> Sir Ivo Fitzwaryne appears to have adopted for his crest, probably out of respect towards his commander, the duke of Lancas-

ter, "a swan naiant between two ostrich feathers."—C 12. p 147.

<sup>2</sup> Rym. vol. ii. pp. 3, 27.

1336-7 he was raised to the dignity of earl of Suffolk; and, soon afterwards, associated with Bohun in the commission to treat with David Bruce. From that period he was seldom unemployed. In the expedition into Flanders, in 1339, he was one of the marshals of the host at the siege of Cambray, and in the array at Vironfosse. When king Edward passed into England in December of that year, he engaged with the Flemings that the earls of Northampton and Suffolk should join the earls of Derby and Salisbury, whom he left at Antwerp as sureties for his return. In 1340, Salisbury and Suffolk having, in an expedition from Ipres for the succour of d'Artevelle, approached too near the entrenchments at Lille, they had the misfortune, after a desperate resistance, to be made prisoners, and were conducted from that town to the châtelet at Paris. Upon their exchange, we find Suffolk, in 1342, in the war of Brittany with a retinue of one banneret, fourteen knights, thirty-five esquires, and fifty mounted archers. In 1343 he was sent to the court of the pope, in order to treat, in the presence of the pontiff, with the ambassadors of France concerning the differences then depending between the two crowns. In 1344 he was appointed admiral of the whole fleet from the mouth of the Thames northward. He is said to have attended the king to France in 1346.<sup>1</sup> In 1348 he was one of those to whom the king presented harness of Indian silk and other accoutrements for the tournament at Canterbury;<sup>2</sup> and, about that time, he was probably elected into the Order upon the death of sir Richard Fitz Simon, one of the Founders. In 1355, he accompanied prince Edward into Gascony;<sup>3</sup> and was at Bordeaux on the last day of June in that year, when the Black Prince presented him with 440 leopard florins, each of the value of 4s. 6d., by the hands of sir Thomas van Dale, and 100*l.* by the hands of Emericus de Biron lord of Monteferrand.<sup>4</sup> He is also named in the indenture between the king and the prince, 10th July 1355, con-

ROBERT  
FIRST  
EARL  
OF  
SUFFOLK.

<sup>1</sup> Froissart (Buchon), tom. ii. p. 294, and the MS. "Acta Eduardi fil. Ed. III," formerly in C. C. C. Camb.; but we have seen no corroboration in the public records of the fact of Suffolk's presence in

that expedition.

<sup>2</sup> Comp. Joh. Coke, prov. M. Garderob. m. 11.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Journale de Solut. in Vasc.—in Duchy of Cornwall office.



ROBERT  
FIRST  
EARL  
OF  
SUFFOLK.

cerning the payment of the troops on that service.<sup>1</sup> At the battle of Poitiers "he gained to himself immortal fame by his signal valour and skilful conduct."<sup>2</sup> In 1359 he attended the king again into France;<sup>3</sup> after which date we have not found any further mention of his engagement in military affairs.

The earl made his will 18th November 1368, in which he directed the interment of his body in the abbey of Campesse, in Suffolk, under the arch betwixt the chapel of St. Nicholas and the high altar.<sup>4</sup> He died on Sunday after the feast of All Saints, 4th November 1369; having, by his two wives, 1. Eleanor (who was living at the period of his elevation to the earldom, but whose filiation we have not ascertained), and 2. Margaret, the daughter of sir Walter Norwich, and relict of sir Thomas Cailly, had issue four sons and four daughters: 1. Robert de Ufford "le fitz," who was summoned to parliament among the barons in 1342, but died without issue in the lifetime of his father. 2. William, who, after having been summoned to parliament in 1364 and 1366, succeeded as earl of Suffolk, and was also a Knight of the Order.<sup>5</sup> 3. Sir Thomas

<sup>1</sup> Appendix, No. III.

<sup>2</sup> Dugd. Bar. vol. ii. p. 48.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart, tom. iv. p. 9.

<sup>4</sup> It may be interesting to offer a more ample abstract of the will than is given by Dugdale:—"A mons<sup>r</sup> le Roi le nouche q. madame la princesse me dona—a William mon eisne fiz lespeye q. le Roi nos. dona ove le nom de Counte, le litz entier ove legle, le vestement v<sup>r</sup>mail poudrez ove lepardes, un chaliz etc. p<sup>r</sup> sa chapell al houstell.—Item qil eit touz mes armes q. sont en ma garderobe a Orford et ailleurs forpris ceux q. ieo ai ailleurs deviseez—le biker sinsore q<sup>e</sup>. sa miere moi devisa—la belle croix et le livr. de Genesy a terme de sa vie et apres son decees les dits croix et Genesy dem'gent de heir en heir.—Itm. a dame Johane sa compaigne un anel diamand, etc.—Itm. a John mon fiz un hanap ove cov<sup>r</sup>cele oue la beniceon de Dieu et de moi, etc. et xx liv<sup>res</sup>. a prendre a t<sup>r</sup>me de sa vie al maner de Wyckyn.—Item q. Maud ma file eit un anel, etc.

et C s. añuelem<sup>t</sup>—q. mons<sup>r</sup> Esmond de Ufford mon trescher frere eit le hanap, etc.—q. ma tresch. soer de Breuse eit un anel et 10 li. dargent a payer en trois ans et le lit oue les tapitz qestoit a mons. Thomas de Ufford.—It. q. mons. Esmond mon tresch. cosyn eit un peir de pat. nostres daumbre de faceon de Puce q. le roi moi dona.—Itm. a Rob<sup>t</sup>. de Ufford le petit corn. q. le roi moi dona h<sup>r</sup>noise d<sup>r</sup>or—q. madame Oulnest menorese eit xx marc. et un anel qestoit a mons. le duc son frere [Maud Plantagenet, sister of Henry duke of Lancaster, widow, first, of William de Burgh earl of Ulster: secondly, of sir Ralph de Ufford, the testator's brother]. Itm. q. les jours des festes useez de pestre 100 povers, etc. en mon hostel dont ma treschere compaigne soit chargée." The will was proved by William de Ufford and Edmund de Ufford, knights, executors, 3<sup>o</sup> id. Nov. 1369.

<sup>5</sup> N<sup>o</sup> LVII. where the present representatives will be stated.

Ufford, K. G.<sup>1</sup> 4. John Ufford, rector of Hengham, in Suffolk, who died in 1375.<sup>2</sup> The daughters were Cecily, who married John lord Willoughby d'Eresby; Catharine, the wife of Robert lord Scales and Nucelles; Margaret, who married William lord Ferrers of Groby; and Maud Ufford, abbess of Barking.

ROBERT  
FIRST  
EARL  
OF  
SUFFOLK.

## ARMS.

Sable, a cross engrailed Or.

## CREST.

A man's head, affrontée, proper, ducally crowned Or.

## XXIX.

## WILLIAM BOHUN EARL OF NORTHAMPTON.

IF illustrious birth, eminent abilities, and undaunted prowess had alone given him title to a place amongst the original Knights of the Order, the choice of the royal Founder must have fallen on William Bohun, in whom those qualities were signally united. He was the fifth son of Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, constable of England, by the princess Elizabeth, seventh daughter of king Edward I. Having mainly assisted in the overthrow of Mortimer, and given other proofs of courage and loyalty, he was, on the occasion of conferring the dukedom of Cornwall upon the Black Prince, in 1337, created earl of Northampton, and endowed with extensive grants for the support of that dignity. In the same year he was appointed one of the commissioners to treat with Philip of Valois touching the right to the French crown, and also to negotiate a peace with David Bruce. He was one of the marshals in the third battalia of king Edward's army drawn up at Vironfosse in 1339; and, in the following year, bore a part in the naval victory

WILLIAM  
EARL  
OF  
NORTH-  
AMPTON.

<sup>1</sup> No. XXXV.

<sup>2</sup> Will dated 10th August 1375,

proved at Norwich 5th September following.

WILLIAM  
EARL  
OF  
NORTH-  
AMPTON.

off Sluys.<sup>1</sup> In 1342, he was constituted the king's lieutenant and captain-general in Brittany, with power to receive fealty and homage from the inhabitants on behalf of his master as king of France. Whilst upon that high service, he defeated the enemy at Morlaix, and took the town of Roch-Dirien by assault.<sup>2</sup> In 1343, he was in the expedition of the earl of Lancaster into Scotland, and appointed governor of Lochmaben castle; and, in the same year, was again in Brittany. In 1346, he had the chief command of the second division of the army at the battle of Cressy.<sup>3</sup> In 1347, he is particularly mentioned by the king in his letter to the archbishop of York, detailing the events before Calais.<sup>4</sup> He was again actively employed in 1348 beyond sea.<sup>5</sup> He succeeded to the Garter stall of his nephew, sir Hugh Courtenay, after September 1349; and, according to the custom of the early Knights of the Order upon their admission, executed a deed of gift, dated London, 4th May following, of the advowson of Dadington to Windsor college.<sup>6</sup>

The public records attest the constant employment of this earl in military and diplomatic transactions of the highest importance down to the period of his death, which happened on the 16th September 1360. His remains were interred in the abbey of Walden, on the north side of the presbytery.

The earl of Northampton married Elizabeth, sister and coheir of Giles lord Badlesmere, by whom (who died in 1356) he left Humphrey, heir to his dignity, and, upon the decease of his uncle, also earl of Hereford and Essex, who had issue two daughters, his coheirs, both married to princes of the blood royal, viz. Eleanor, to Thomas of Woodstock duke of Gloucester; and Mary, to Henry earl of Derby, afterwards king Henry IV. The issue of the latter failed upon the death of Henry VI; but the lineal descendant and heir-general of Eleanor, and of the noble house of

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. i. p. 339.

<sup>2</sup> Lel. Col. vol. i. p. 805.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. tom. ii. p. 351.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 452, *note*.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Franc. 22 Ed. 3, m. 3.

<sup>6</sup> Reg. in ærario Windsor.

Bohun, is now George-William Stafford-Jerningham lord Stafford.

## ARMS.

Azure, on a bend Argent, cottised Or, between six lioncels rampant of the last, three mullets Gules.

WILLIAM  
EARL  
OF  
NORTH-  
AMPTON.

## CREST.

On a chapeau d'etat Azure, turned-up Ermine, a lion statant guardant Or, ducally crowned Gules.

## XXX.

## REGINALD LORD COBHAM OF STERBURGH.

THIS justly celebrated commander in the armies of the royal Founder was the son of Reginald de Cobham, of Orkesden in Eynsford in Kent, by Joane, daughter and heir of William de Hever. Reginald, the elder, was son to sir John Cobham of Cobham<sup>1</sup> (by his second marriage with Joane, the daughter of Hugh de Neville), and the grandson of sir Henry de Cobham, who attended the third Crusade, assisted at the siege of Acre in 1191,<sup>2</sup> and was still living in 1210, in which year he is recorded to have purchased the favour of king John for a thousand marks.<sup>3</sup>

REGINALD  
LORD  
COBHAM.

Sir Reginald Cobham, who was born in 1300, is first noticed as having been in the splendid train of the young king Edward at the homage at Amiens in 1329;<sup>4</sup> and, about the same time, was employed on a political mission into Brabant.<sup>5</sup> His judgment and valour were, subsequently, so conspicuous that he shared in almost every martial expedition of that reign, and was engaged in its most important

<sup>1</sup> From Henry, the eldest son of sir John Cobham by his first wife, Maud, the daughter of Warin Fitz-Benedict, descended, through Braybrooke and Delapole, the lords Cobham of the house of Brooke.

<sup>2</sup> Manning's Surrey, vol. ii. p. 340.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Pip. 12 Joh. Kent.

<sup>4</sup> Froiss. tom. i. p. 136.

<sup>5</sup> Claus. 2 Ed. 3, m. 19.

REGINALD  
LORD  
COBHAM.

diplomatic transactions until the conclusion of the treaty of Bretigny, in May 1360.

He is, in particular, remarkable as having been one of those who, fighting at Cressy near the person of the prince, and observing his perilous situation, despatched sir Thomas Norwich to the king for succour:<sup>1</sup> and, after the victory, he was ordered, with sir Richard Stafford, to ascertain the number and quality of the slain.<sup>2</sup>

Lord Cobham is honourably mentioned in the king's letter to the archbishop of Canterbury, narrating the proceedings before Calais.<sup>3</sup> He was among the principal commanders named in the indenture with the king 10th July 1355,<sup>4</sup> who were to accompany prince Edward into Gascony. At Poitiers he made Charles d'Artois, count de Longueville, prisoner;<sup>5</sup> and, with the earl of Warwick, conducted king John to the tent of the Black Prince.<sup>6</sup>

He had been elected, upon the death of sir Thomas Wale, in 1352, a Knight of the Garter, and filled the ninth stall on the prince's side, where his plate remains.<sup>7</sup>

Reginald lord Cobham was summoned to parliament in 1342, and, by several successive writs, until 1361; in which year he died of the plague, on the 5th October, and was buried in the church of Lingfield in Surrey, (in which parish the castle of Sterburgh, now Sterborough,<sup>8</sup> is situated,) where a splendid tomb to his memory is extant.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. ii. p. 367.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 379. The two knights were attended by three heralds, to take cognizance of the armorial bearings, and two priests to write down the names of the fallen.

<sup>3</sup> Robert of Avesbury.

<sup>4</sup> Appendix, No. III.

<sup>5</sup> By pat. 33 Ed. 3, p. 1, the king gave bond to sir Reginald de Cobham for 6,500 old florins de scuto (each being of the value of 3s. 9½d.), part of the ransom of the count de Longueville, one of the king's prisoners belonging to the said Reginald. Froissart relates (tom. iii. p. 232,) that Cobham made the count de Dammartin prisoner at Poitiers; but in this he was mistaken, Charles de Trie,

count de Dampmartin, having been taken and conducted to England by the earl of Salisbury. *Hist. des Marechaux de France, par le Pere Anselme, tom. vi. p. 671.*

<sup>6</sup> Froiss. tom. iii. p. 238.

<sup>7</sup> Robes were provided for him against the feast of St. George, in 1360. Comp. Joh. Neubury, 34 Ed. 3.

<sup>8</sup> In 1342, the year in which Reginald de Cobham was summoned to parliament, he had licence to embattle and fortify his house at Prinkham; which parish was thenceforward called "Sterburgh," and the mansion "Sterburgh castle."

<sup>9</sup> The tomb adjoins the screen which separates the east end of the nave from the north aisle.

He was succeeded in his title and estates by Reginald de Cobham, his son and heir by his first marriage with Joane, the daughter of Thomas lord Berkeley. By his second wife, Elizabeth (who survived him), the daughter of Hugh earl of Stafford and relict of John lord Ferrers de Chartley, he had no issue. Upon the death of sir Thomas Cobham, the great-grandson of our knight, in 1471, the representation of this line of Cobham devolved to Anne, his daughter and sole heir, wife of sir Edward Burgh, eldest son and heir-apparent of Thomas lord Burgh of Gainsborough, Knight of the Order: it is now vested in the several coheirs of Elizabeth, the wife of George Brooke; Frances, wife of Francis Coppinger, esq.; Anne, wife of sir Drew Drury, and Catharine, wife of Thomas Knyvett, esq. the four daughters and coheirs of Thomas the last lord Burgh. Elizabeth Brooke is represented by Robert Thorp, M.D. Disney Alexander, M.D. Lucy, wife of Henry Cockerell Leatham, esq. and Harriet Lund, spinster. The heirs of Francis Coppinger and of dame Anne Drury have not been ascertained. The heirs of Catharine Knyvett are Henry Wilson lord Berners, Louisa widow of Richard Strangwayes of Well, co. York, esq. and the heirs of the body of Catharine, wife of Isaac Peter Boullie.

REGINALD  
LORD  
COBHAM.

## ARMS.

Gules, on a cheveron Or three estoiles Sable.

## CREST.

A Saracen's head, proper, wreathed about the temples Or and Gules.

The figure of Cobham is in armour, with the Garter on the left leg; the head, in an open helmet, resting on the bust of a Saracen, horizontally placed, habited in hood and mantling, the head, in profile and wreathed, lying towards the dexter. Under the knight's feet is a whole-length figure of a Saracen, in the eastern costume, re-

cumbent, the head supported by the right arm embowed. There is no inscription: but Vincent has preserved (No. 40, fo. 51, in Coll. Arm.) sketches of the arms on eight shields which adorn the tomb, viz.: 1. Cobham; 2. Cobham, impaling Stafford; 3. Badlesmere; 4. Berkeley; 5. Valenges; 6. Cowsington; 7. Paveley; 8. Roos.

## XXXI.

## SIR RICHARD DE LA VACHE.

SIR  
RICHARD  
DE LA  
VACHE.

At what period the family of La Vache, presumed to have been of Gascon origin, settled in England, does not appear. The name occurs in several instances in the public records during the reign of Edward I,<sup>1</sup> towards the close of which we find a grant of free warren in the parish of Chalfont St. Giles, in Buckinghamshire, to sir Richard de la Vache, knt.<sup>2</sup> from whom, or his son, the principal manor therein was afterwards denominated "The Vache." It is not clear, though not improbable, that the grantee was the same Richard who is frequently mentioned in the time of Edward III, and was elected into the Order upon the death of the lord Lisle in 1355.

That he was a person on whose courage and fidelity his sovereign relied in the hour of difficulty, is evident from the letters missive, directing him and others to hasten to the king when the French monarch had collected all the power of his kingdom for the purpose of giving battle, towards Pentecost in 1347.<sup>3</sup> In 1361, he was appointed constable of the Tower of London for life.<sup>4</sup> In 1363, he held a messuage within the manor of Chalfont, which had theretofore belonged to sir John de Wolverton.<sup>5</sup> He had a protection to pass into parts beyond seas, dated 20th May 1362;<sup>6</sup> and again in 1364.<sup>7</sup>

The jury, at the inquisition after his death taken on St. Ambrose's day [4 April] 1366, state that they were ignorant of the day of his decease. He must have died in January 1365-6; for, on the 29th of that month, the custody of the Tower of London was committed to sir Alan Buxhull.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Hundred. temp. Ed. 1, *passim*. Claus. 1 Ed. 1, cited in Vinc. No. 226, fo. 12<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Chart. 31 Ed. 1, [1303,] No. 36.

<sup>3</sup> Reading, 14th May, 21 Ed. 3. Rymer, vol. v. p. 563.

<sup>4</sup> Pat. 35 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 33.

<sup>5</sup> Claus. 37 Ed. 3, cited in B 7 Coll. Armor.

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Vasc. 36 Ed. 3, m. 11.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 38 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>8</sup> Pat. 39 Ed. 3.

By the inquisition it appears that he died seised of the vill of Mansfield (in extent), and of lands and tenements in Sutton, Carleton, and Lyndesey, in Nottinghamshire.<sup>1</sup> This property he seems to have held only for life;<sup>2</sup> and his possessions in Buckinghamshire were probably not tenures in capite.

We have not discovered whom he married: queen Philippa presented, in 1349, a cask of Gascon wine to the lady Amy de la Vache.<sup>3</sup>

Sir Richard de la Vache was succeeded in his estate by his son and heir sir Philip de la Vache, who became also a knight of this most noble Order.<sup>4</sup>

## ARMS.

Gules, three lions rampant Argent, ducally crowned Or; in the centre point a bezant.

## CREST.

A cow's leg Ermine, bent towards the dexter, the hoof upwards Or.<sup>5</sup>

SIR  
RICHARD  
DE LA  
VACHE.

## XXXII.

## THOMAS LORD UGHTRED.

THE ancestors of this knight had been proprietors, during several generations, of ample domains in Yorkshire, which devolved to him in 1309, on the decease of his father Robert Ughtred, lord of the manor of Scarborough.<sup>6</sup> We find him first employed, in 1314, in the retinue of William lord Latimer, against the Scots;<sup>7</sup> and he was, most probably, present in that year at the battle of Bannockburn, which terminated so gloriously for the cause of Robert Bruce. He attended the army which invaded Scotland in 1317;<sup>8</sup>

THOMAS  
LORD  
UGHTRED.

<sup>1</sup> Esc. 40 Ed. 3, No. 29, p. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 272.

<sup>3</sup> Liber de exp. Phil. regine, 23 Ed. 3, in dom. cap. Westm.

<sup>4</sup> See No. XCIV.

<sup>5</sup> Plate, remaining in the fifth stall on the Sovereign's side. On

an escroll, under the escocheon, is this inscription: — "Mouns. S<sup>r</sup> Richard levache."

<sup>6</sup> Esc. 3 Ed. 2, No. 38.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Scoc. 8 Ed. 2, dorso. m. 8.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 10 Ed. 2, m. 7.



THOMAS  
LORD  
UGHTRIED.

and joined at Newcastle the expedition of 1319.<sup>1</sup> In 1321 the custody of Scarborough castle was committed to him.

The contiguity of his estates to the northern border, and his great local experience, occasioned a further requisition of his services in 1333,<sup>2</sup> when Edward III. repaired to Scotland to receive the homage of Edward Balliol, to whom our knight appears to have rendered himself so acceptable that his attachment was rewarded by a grant of the considerable barony of Bonkyll, which had escheated to the prevailing power by the forfeiture of sir John Stewart.<sup>3</sup> In 1334 Ughtred had licence to impark the woods of Kexby, Monkton-on-the-Moor, and Scakelthorpe, in Yorkshire.<sup>4</sup> In 1335 he was with the king on his expedition into Scotland;<sup>5</sup> and returned after the peace concluded with David II. in the course of that year. In 1336 he was appointed admiral of the fleet from the mouth of the Thames northwards.<sup>6</sup> He served in Scotland again in the year following.<sup>7</sup> With the rank of banneret, and having in his retinue twenty men-at-arms and sixty archers, he was ordered to proceed, together with the lords Wake and Roos, from the county of York towards Newcastle, and to muster there on Sunday in Mid-Lent, 1338.<sup>8</sup> Soon after his arrival in Scotland, Edward III, doubtful of the fidelity of the persons whom Balliol might entrust with the defence of Perth, required him to confide the custody of that important place to Ughtred, on the 4th of August.<sup>9</sup> In the following year the Stewart appeared before the town with a powerful army; and sir Thomas Ughtred, after a gallant resistance, found himself compelled to capitulate on the 17th August 1339; when he marched with the troops which had composed his garrison into England.<sup>10</sup> His surrender of the fortress became a subject of inquiry in parliament, and he attended in person to justify his conduct. The result of the investigation redounded so much to his fame and honour, that the

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Scoc. 13 Ed. 2, m. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 7 Ed. 3, m. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 8 Ed. 3, m. 19.

<sup>4</sup> Drake's Ebor. p. 393.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Scoc. 9 Ed. 3, m. 7.

Ibid. 10 Ed. 3, m. 34.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 11 Ed. 3, m. 11.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 12 Ed. 3, m. 5.

<sup>9</sup> Annals of Scotland, by lord Hailes, p. 203.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. p. 205.

regent, in the absence of the king, then in Flanders, held him fully excused, and "ordered that his former good name should be restored to him," until the king should think fit to appoint a more exact inquiry.<sup>1</sup> That Edward was satisfied with the justification is evident from his employment of him in an office of trust on the 18th February 1339-40,<sup>2</sup> and from a grant on the 8th April following.<sup>3</sup>

THOMAS  
LORD  
UGHTRIED.

In 1340 Ughtred went into Flanders;<sup>4</sup> and was summoned to parliament among the barons in 1344. He was in the wars of France in 1345, under Thomas earl of Warwick; and again in the two following years. In 1349 he was retained to serve the king beyond sea with his usual retinue;<sup>5</sup> and, the French threatening an invasion in 1352, he was appointed a commissioner of array in Yorkshire.<sup>6</sup> In 1359 he was in the wars of Gascony.<sup>7</sup>

The precise date of his admission into the Order of the Garter has not been discovered; but that honour must have been conferred upon him between the 15th May 1358, when sir Henry Eam, his predecessor in the twelfth stall on the prince's side, was still living, and the date of the warrant for the preparation of robes for our knight against the feast of the Order in 1360.<sup>8</sup>

From that period he seems to have been no longer engaged in military affairs, but to have resided on his estate. He had robes of the Order issued to him against the feast of St. George in 1364;<sup>9</sup> and he died before the 28th May in the year ensuing.<sup>10</sup> He was buried in his parochial church of Catton, in the county of York, as appears by a recital in the will of his son.<sup>11</sup>

By Margaret, his wife (whose family name has not been discovered), he had issue sir Thomas Ughtred, his son and

<sup>1</sup> T. Custod. apud Kenyngton, 29 Oct. 1339. Rot. Parl. 13 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 16, "*teneri volumus excusatum et pristinae restitui famae suae.*"

<sup>2</sup> Rymer, vol. v. p. 167.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 177.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Aleman. 14 Ed. 3, m. 24.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 34 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 29, *per inspeximus.*

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Franc. 26 Ed. 3, m. 5.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Vasc. 33 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 14.

<sup>8</sup> Comp. J. Neubury, 34 Ed. 3, m. 7, in off. Rem. Reg.

<sup>9</sup> Comp. H. Snayth, a 29 Jun. A<sup>o</sup> 37 usque 29 ej'm. A<sup>o</sup> 38 Ed. 3.

<sup>10</sup> Rot. Fin. 39 Ed. 3, m. 11.

<sup>11</sup> Test. Ebor. (published by the Surtees Society,) part i. p. 241.

THOMAS  
LORD  
UGHTRED.

heir, who acquired great distinction as a military commander, as well in Scotland, where he was constable of Lochmaben castle, as in the French wars. He died in November 1401, leaving his grandson, Thomas Ughtred, his heir, viz. the son of William, the son of sir Thomas Ughtred the younger, by Catharine, his first wife, daughter of Peter lord Mauley by Margaret Clifford. Kexby was, in 1551, in the possession of Robert Ughtred, the heir male of the body of Thomas lord Ughtred, of whose descendants no one received summons to parliament in right of that barony.

ARMS.

Gules, a cross moline Or charged with five mullets of the field.

CREST.

A buck's head issuant out of a ducal coronet.

---

XXXIII.

SIR WALTER MANNY—LORD DE MANNY.

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

THE name of sir Walter Manny, associated with all that is bright and pleasing in the knightly character, revives, with talismanic power, the feats of prowess, combats of generosity, and examples of self-devotion and loyalty of heart, exhibited by the "preux chevaliers" of his time, and for which none more than that hero was pre-eminently distinguished.

The features of his character have been drawn so accurately, and with such labour of love, by Froissart, his townsman and contemporary, and this in simple recitals of the principal actions of his busy life, that, in the brief notice to which we are here of necessity restricted, we shall chiefly follow St. Palaye,<sup>1</sup> who has condensed the information derived from the lively chronicler on the subject: to which we propose to add a few gleanings from other, partly inedited, sources.

<sup>1</sup> Memoires sur l'ancienne Chevalerie par De la Curne de St. Palaye, ed. 1781, tom. iii. pp. 21-72.

Manny was a native of Valenciennes, and had three brothers, John, Thierry, and Gilles or Grignard. Their father was a knight of Hainault, whose tragical end is characteristic of the manners of that age. In a tournament at Cambrai, or Mons, attended by five hundred knights, a young Gascon of the noble lineage of Levis de Mirepoix (maternally of the house of Foix, captals de Buch) and nephew to Peter de Levis bishop of Cambrai,<sup>1</sup> tilted with messire le Borgne de Manny,<sup>2</sup> and was so severely wounded in the encounter, that he died shortly afterwards. The prelate and other relations of the deceased were so irritated by this accident, that they prosecuted Manny for the homicide; but, after a few years, accommodated the matter, upon condition that he should make a pilgrimage to St. James of Compostella. The knight, having performed his penance, passed on his return homeward near the town of La Réole, then held by the English and besieged by Charles count de Valois, to whom Manny produced his certificates of absolution. Returning to his lodging after the interview, he was espied and beset by some members of the family of him on whose account he had undertaken the journey, and assassinated close to the quarters of the count. The murderers were arrested;<sup>3</sup> but were of so powerful a party that they escaped punishment

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

<sup>1</sup> Bishop from 1310 to 1324.—Anselme, tom. iv. p. 11; and Hist. de Cambrai, tom. i. p. 385.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart seems to be corroborated by a MS. in the public library of Cambrai, No. 775, entitled "Cy sont les Contes Bannerets et Chevaliers qui firent au tournez à Mons, l'an de nre seignr. mil trois cens et dix, sous Guillaume conte de Haynaut et de Hollande." The name of "Le Bourgne de Manny" occurs among the combatants, with his arms annexed—*Or, three chevrons Sable*. In the same volume the name of "Jan de Manny" is mentioned, with the same arms, as among the Hainaulters at the tournament of Compiègne, in February 1238. We know too little of the personal history of the father of sir Walter Manny to assign an authentic rea-

son for his having been called "Le Borgne." If it had been customary in those days to give to a child the surname of its sponsor in baptism, we might offer a conjecture that he derived it from an ancient patrician family at Arras, named "Le Borgne," and from which the historian and poet Nicolas Le Borgne was descended. See *Moreri*. The more easy mode of solving the difficulty would be to suppose that the valiant knight had been deprived of an eye in battle or in a tourney.

<sup>3</sup> Buchon quotes a note of Dacier, which confirms, from the history of Languedoc, the account given by Froissart of this arrest, and designates Jean de Levis, maréchal de Mirepoix, as the murderer.—Froiss. tom. ii. p. 237.

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

for their crime. The count de Valois directed the interment of the remains of the victim in a chapel, which was afterwards inclosed within the town precincts.<sup>1</sup>

Philippa of Hainault, affianced to king Edward, arrived in London in 1327, accompanied by her uncle John, one of the most celebrated captains of his age. Young Manny had the good fortune to be in the suite of the queen, and to be left in her household as one of her esquires-carvers. The English court was a school in which he was enabled to study the best models of refined gallantry: and the king, discerning his merit and his ardour to excel in the accomplishments of that period, attached him to his service by those honourable distinctions which are preferred by a noble mind to the ordinary gifts of fortune. St. Palaye relates, that he accompanied the king, in 1329, to the homage at Amiens "as one of his barons:"<sup>2</sup> but there is no authority for such assertion; and he does not appear to have even received the honour of knighthood until 1331.<sup>3</sup> He was appointed, in 1332, governor of Merioneth and of Hardelagh castle. In 1333, sir Walter attended the king into Scotland, and acquired so much glory by his achievements that he was called to his councils and highly advanced in the royal court. In the three following years he continued to be employed in Scotland; in 1337, was constituted admiral of the king's fleet, and placed under the orders of the earl of Derby in the expedition against the Flemings. In the sharp conflict with Guy of Flanders on the isle of Cadsand he had the honour of rescuing from imminent peril the earl, who, in the first charge, had been struck to the ground. In the same week, in 1339, in which defiance was made to the French king,

<sup>1</sup> Many years afterwards, at the siege of La Réole, sir Walter Manny offered a reward of 100 crowns to the discoverer of his father's tomb. An old man conducted him to the spot, where a Latin inscription, attesting the fact, was read to him by his chaplain. The knight piously collected the bones of his parent and transported them to Valenciennes, where

they were solemnly deposited in the choir of the Franciscan church; and a provision made for the annual performance of the obsequies.

<sup>2</sup> Tom. iii. p. 25.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. comp. W. le Zouch de A° 5 Ed. 3. The ceremony was preceded by bathing; and there was an allowance of robes out of the wardrobe as for a banneret.

Manny rode through Brabant, night and day, with forty lances, until he arrived in Hainault; and having, before his departure from England, made a vow to divers ladies and lords that he would be the first to enter France, take some town or castle, and there perform a signal feat of arms,<sup>1</sup> he penetrated into the town of Mortaigne, and rode, with his pennon borne before him, through the high street; but, coming to the great tower, found the gate closed. The garrison being alarmed, and his force insufficient to carry the town, he retreated, after burning sixty houses, and spreading terror and dismay among the inhabitants. He thence proceeded to Condé and Valenciennes; and, having taken a strong castle called "Thun l'évêque," left it under the command of his brother Gilles or Grignart de Manny;<sup>2</sup> and returned to the king at Malines.

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

Edward, having made great preparations, put to sea again, in 1340, in order to renew the war in Hainault. A French fleet, with 40,000 combatants, awaited him near Sluys. The king attacked the enemy with intrepidity, and obtained a complete victory, the more glorious to him, as, although wounded in the action, he found means to supply, by the prudence of his manœuvres, the deficiency of ships and the inferiority of his forces. The princes and lords of the English party signally imitated the example of Edward in this memorable engagement; and Manny excelled them all.<sup>3</sup>

At Vironfosse, Manny is recorded to have been constantly

<sup>1</sup> This vow is mentioned by Froissart, tom. i. p. 222, as well as in the poem "*Du Vœu du Héron*."—St. Palaye, tom. iii. p. 129; and Buchon's Froissart, appendix to vol. i.

<sup>2</sup> Gilles de Manny was slain before Cambrai, in 1340, by Guillaume Marchant, a young Gascon esquire.—Froiss. tom. i. p. 276.

<sup>3</sup> The following record shows that sir Walter Manny was before Tournai on 19th August; and that he possessed, in right of his mother (whose name and family do not appear) an estate called "Jenlain." "Samedi après la N. Dame mi Aout 1340, es tentes devant

Tournai, lettres de Wautier de Manny chevalier, sire de Jenlain (par sa mere), par lesquelles il s'oblige, pour lui et ses successeurs, de rendre et restituer la terre, justice, et seigneurie de Wanes que le comte de Hainaut lui avoit donné et auquel comte elle estoit par la forfaiture de monsyr Jean de Haniere chev qui avoit suivi la partie du roy de France contre le comte de Hainaut, en cas que par le traité de paix, qui sera fait pour terminer cette guerre, le d. Jean Haniere ne soit retabli en ses biens."—*Orig. in the Archives of the Département du Nord at Lille.*

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

with Artois and Cobham, in presence of the king, and to have distinguished himself in the disposition and encouragement of the troops and in numerous exploits throughout the campaign.

In 1342 a new theatre was opened for the display of his courage and talents. Edward sent a fleet, commanded by our knight, to support the pretensions of the count of Montfort to the dukedom of Brittany, as heir male, against Charles de Blois, who had married the heiress of the deceased duke. Montfort having been made prisoner by the French party, the countess his wife had placed herself at the head of affairs; and she carried her infant son from town to town, imploring the Bretons to succour him. Her entreaties had proved ineffectual; and she found herself at length besieged in the town of Hennebon, with scarcely any hope of escaping from her enemy. At this crisis the English fleet, contending with a furious tempest, hove in sight. The garrison had been on the point of capitulating; and the wailings of despair drowned every voice in the council-chamber. The princess, in an agony of impatience and distress, darting to the window, descried the fleet approaching the port. "Behold," cried she, "our long-expected relief!" The countess welcomed our hero with transports of joy. "May I never receive kiss from dame or damsel," he exclaimed, "if I enter any castle without having first laid low on earth one of our adversaries!" In an instant, followed by his knights, he rushed on the throng, and overthrew or dispersed the astonished enemy. The countess descended from the fort, and received sir Walter and his companions with hearty kisses and acknowledgments. Charles de Blois and Louis d'Espagne, his marshal, having united their forces, continued the war. The countess and Manny had fresh opportunities for the display of their energy. The French had possessed themselves of the castle of Conquest by means of a subterraneous breach made in giving the assault. The heroine conjured the knight and his companions to follow her; and, having armed the garrison of Hennebon, she marched at their head. Manny directed and executed the enterprise: the same subterraneous passage, of which the enemies had availed themselves, conducted him to his object.

Unforeseen attacks, surprises, coups-de-main, violence and pillage, were regarded at that time as the necessary means of warfare. Louis d'Espagne, by sudden irruptions, infested the coast adjacent to Hennebon: his vessels were freighted with riches, the fruits of his terrible devastations. Manny, Clisson, and the other knights, breathing revenge, embarked and surprised his shipping whilst in port. Louis, assembling all his force, attacked Manny, but experienced a signal defeat. His nephew, Alphonso, whom he had just knighted, remained dead on the field of battle. He himself, dangerously wounded, had scarcely time to regain the open sea with 300 men, the unfortunate remnant of 3000, the original number of his army. All his ships, save that in which he escaped, were captured. He was pursued by Manny; but made the port of Rédon, from whence he departed precipitately for Rennes.

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

Having no longer any enemies to vanquish, Manny and his followers were impatient to return to the countess. A contrary wind obliged them to land, and they rode towards Roche-perion, on horses without saddles or bridles, which chance had placed at their disposal. At the view of the castle the courage of our fatigued knight was re-excited, and he exclaimed, "My friends, I would willingly try if we cannot here make a conquest."—"Sir," responded the knights, "go boldly on, we will follow unto death." They ascend the mountain and assault the fort. Girard de Maulain, who held it, made a vigorous resistance; and two of Manny's principal knights, Le Bouteiller and Du Fresnoi, were wounded and captured. René de Maulain, the brother of Girard and governor of the neighbouring fort of Faouet, flying to the succour of his brother, met the wounded prisoners and conducted them to Faouet. Sir Walter, informed of the fate of his two knights, determined to deliver them, abandoned his first object, and, being unable to come up with René, attacked his castle. Girard immediately summoned 6000 men, chiefly inhabitants of Dinant, and repaired to the relief of his brother. Manny retreated from Faouet, carried by assault another fort on his road, and, entering Hennebon, rejoined the countess of Montfort. The feeble succour received



SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

from England emboldened Charles de Blois to attempt the siege of Hennebon; and Louis d'Espagne, recovered from his wounds, came to his aid. A quarrel between the two commanders favoured the cause espoused by the English party. The two wounded knights had been sent to Charles de Blois; and Louis d'Espagne pressed for their re-delivery into his custody, with the intention of sacrificing them to the manes of his nephew Alphonso. He threatened, in case of refusal, to abandon for ever the cause of De Blois, and even to consider him as his personal enemy. Charles having failed to divert him from his ignoble resolution, the fate of the prisoners seemed to be sealed; their execution being ordered by Louis to take place after he had dined. Happily for them, Manny and Amaury de Clisson, apprised of the peril of their friends, formed a project for their delivery as generous as that of Louis was atrocious. At the dinner-hour, Clisson, with 1000 archers and 300 men-at-arms, made a sortie from Hennebon, and attracted towards his force all the efforts of the besiegers. Having by this manœuvre drawn the French army to march against him, he retreated in good order to the barriers, and did not re-enter the town until he had slain a considerable number of the enemy. Manny had, in the mean time, issued with a small force through a postern, and thrown himself upon that part of the enemy's camp which contained the tents of the chiefs. He penetrated to them without difficulty, and carried off at full gallop the two knights, whilst Clisson was still fighting under the ramparts. The countess partook of the triumph of these heroes, and overwhelmed them with caresses, more prized by them than would have been the most magnificent reward. An enterprise so astounding, executed with so much promptitude and success, raised a suspicion that Charles de Blois had favoured it by some secret intelligence. Louis d'Espagne gave, perhaps, some credit to the rumour; for he quitted the army. Charles persevered for a time in his attacks; but the besieged, encouraged by the presence of so intrepid a princess and so consummate a general, became familiarised with danger, and contemned all the efforts of the enemy, who, at length despairing of success, raised the siege.

Before the end of the same year, Robert of Artois, under the protection of the English fleet, effected a landing near Vannes, then held by the French, and laid siege to that town, before which he was joined by Manny, who commanded in Hennebon. Upon his arrival an assault was made upon the town at three points, with varied success, during a whole day. Towards night, whilst Artois and Salisbury made a fierce attack on two of the barriers, the earl of Oxford and Manny fixed their scaling-ladders to the ramparts on the opposite side, and, covering their heads with their targets, obtained possession of the town. This conquest was, however, not long preserved. Beaumanoir, the marshal of Brittany, besieged and took Vannes; and Robert of Artois, mortally wounded, died shortly afterwards in London. King Edward hastened into Brittany, and again laid siege to Vannes and to three other towns, the former being defended by Oliver de Clisson, Hervé de Léon, Geoffrey de Malesroit, and Guy de Loheac. The utmost efforts were, however, unavailing; and the campaign concluded with a truce between the armies of Blois and Montfort.

In 1344, Edward directed his attention towards Gascony, and appointed Derby chief of the expedition, and Manny one of the two marshals who had command of the vanguard. After a brief sojourn at Bordeaux, a foray against the town of Bergerac was decided; and the marshals, sir Walter Manny and sir Frank van Hale, were to direct it. The troops arrived at the castle of Moncuq, in the immediate vicinity of Bergerac. Being at table with the earl, and hearing the report of a reconnoitring party which had pushed as far as the barriers of the town, Manny proposed that they should go and drink the wine of the French chiefs of the garrison. Dispositions were instantly made for the enterprise. The English obtained possession of the bridge and barriers: the garrison retired in disorder to the suburbs. Manny pursued them; and carried his ardour so far as to be able to extricate himself only with great difficulty. The suburbs being at length yielded, the town surrendered; and the French wines and provisions, found therein in abundance, made the assailants forget the fatigues of their expedition.

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

The earl of Derby, always seconded by Manny, extended his conquests in Guienne; and the history of that war is replete with chivalrous incidents, in all of which our knight bore a conspicuous part. Hearing, in 1346, from the report of some prisoners, of the victory at Cressy, and the subsequent commencement of the siege of Calais, Manny became impatient to rejoin his royal master, and enquired of one of his prisoners, a Norman knight and a relative and favourite of the duke of Normandy, how much he was prepared to give for his ransom? The knight replied, "3000 crowns." "Well," said Manny, "be free, upon one condition, that you repair to your king or the duke, and procure for me and twenty of my followers a safe-conduct to pass through France: if you obtain it, you will be quit of your ransom, and I shall owe you a lasting obligation; for I desire nothing more than to see again the king of England; and I will remain one night only at each of my resting-places on the route. If you succeed not, promise to render yourself again my prisoner." The knight consented, departed forthwith, brought the safe-conduct to Aiguillon, and received his liberty. Manny and his companions set out immediately on their journey; but he was arrested at Orleans, conducted to Paris, and imprisoned in the châtelet. The duke of Normandy, indignant at this violence, hastened to complain of it to the king his father, and to demand sir Walter's release. Philip ungenerously hesitated, but at length yielded to the representations made to him; invited even Manny to his table, and presented him with 1000 florins, which the knight accepted only with the reservation that he should receive his sovereign's permission to retain them. Edward welcomed Manny to his camp with the consideration due to his distinguished merits and the eminent services which this great warrior had never ceased to render to his crown. The present of the king of France was returned by the hands of Manny's kinsman, Mansac, with an excuse referring to the command of his sovereign.

The eyes of all Europe were fixed on Calais. That town being the key to France, if Edward should succeed in acquiring it, his ambition would triumph over every obstacle,

and thenceforward know no bounds. Manny, who had defended Aiguillon for the space of more than a year and eventually saved it, who had captured so many places, and achieved such numerous victories, appeared to the king to be the most efficient general for the conduct of his then enterprise. He therefore appointed him to that important service, and placed the earls of Warwick and Stafford, as marshals, under his orders. The town having at the end of a year's siege surrendered, Edward, after rewarding Manny and other eminent persons with the principal mansions of the place, repassed into England, meditating new enterprises. A truce between the two crowns seemed to have suspended all hostility. But Geoffroi de Chargny, governor of St. Omer, was too indignant to see the enemies of France masters of Calais, not to seize an opportunity of depriving them of so precious a conquest. The town had been entrusted to the charge of Aymer de Pavia, a man greedy of money, and with a soul base enough to betray, from motives of interest, a king who had honoured him with his favour. Aymer suffered himself to be tempted by an offer of 20,000 crowns. The perfidious Lombard entertained the proposal, and undertook to deliver for that price the town and citadel. Edward received prompt information of the intended treason, which was confessed by Aymer, with a declaration, however, that he had not touched any portion of the bribe. The king ordered him to continue the negotiation, and to appoint a time for the surrender. The moment of its execution being at hand, Edward embarked in the silence of the night, landed at Calais, and gave to Manny the strongest proof of esteem which could be granted by a sovereign accustomed to victory. "Sir Walter," said he, "I will you to be the chief in this affair: as for myself and my son, we will fight under your banner." Chargny, unsuspectingly, approached the place in order to take possession. Edward kept himself concealed in the tower until the governor had received the 20,000 crowns; when he, accompanied by the Black Prince and 200 men, issued out, armed with swords and battle-axes, crying, "Manny, Manny, to the rescue!" The English rushed upon the enemy, and forced them to fall back. Eustace de

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

Ribaumont, brave as vigorous, had the honour of twice striking to the ground the king, who fought unknown under Manny's banner; but Ribaumont was at length overpowered by Edward and made prisoner. His conqueror loaded him with caresses, and soon restored him, with a costly guerdon, to liberty.

Sir Walter Manny having, during the plague which raged in England in 1348-9, observed that the ordinary cemeteries were insufficient for the burial of the dead, purchased, of the Friars of St. Bartholomew de Spital, a piece of ground without the bars of West Smithfield, and, having inclosed it within walls, caused it to be consecrated for that pious purpose by the bishop of London. It is said that 50,000 bodies were interred in the new cemetery.

In 1347, sir Walter had been summoned to parliament amongst the barons of the realm; and, in the year following, again constituted admiral of the fleet of the parts northward.<sup>1</sup> In 1350,<sup>2</sup> he attended the king to sea, and took part in the naval engagement with the Spaniards. He attended the king into Scotland in 1355, and re-took the castle of Berwick.<sup>3</sup> After his return from that campaign we do not find him engaged in public affairs until 1359, when he was again on the king's staff in his expedition to France.<sup>4</sup>

Towards the end of this year our hero was rewarded with the Order of the Garter, upon a vacancy created by the death of John lord Grey de Rotherfeld; and, about the same time, on the 18th November, we find that the Black Prince presented him with "a grisell palfrey."<sup>5</sup> In 1360, the king, being at Bourg la Reine, within two leagues of Paris, gave leave to Manny, attended by a number of newly-made knights, to skirmish at the very barriers of that capital.<sup>6</sup> The treaty of Bretigny at length terminated hostilities between the two kingdoms. Manny is named, as lord de Manny, in the instrument which guaranteed the observance of its articles; and, upon the return of king John, our knight, together with

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Franc. 22 Ed. 3, m. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 23 Ed. 3, m. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. (Buchon), tom. iii. p. 89.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 422, and tom. iv. p. 9; and Rot. Franc. 32 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>5</sup> Treasurer's accounts before cited.

<sup>6</sup> Froiss. tom. iv. p. 47.

Cobham, Bryan, and Beauchamp, was appointed to be near his person during the sojourn of that monarch at Calais.<sup>1</sup> He was at Quesnoy, 12th May 1362; on which day he appears to have acknowledged the receipt of 19,000 golden florins from Margaret countess of Hainault, releasing that lady from all pretensions and claims against her and duke Albert of Bavaria.<sup>2</sup>

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

During the peace, Manny had few opportunities of adding to his fame; but he had the advantage of enjoying tranquilly, at the court of his sovereign, the highest consideration, and those distinctions which were due to his superior merits. He was nominated, with other lords, to attend the king of Cyprus on his visit to London for the purpose of soliciting English aid against the Turks. He assisted also at the council when Edward decided to give succour to Peter the Cruel.

In 1369, the king of France having assembled a large fleet, under the orders of his brother Philip of Burgundy, with the view of invading England, Edward determined to send an army into France, under his son the duke of Lancaster, with Manny as second in command. This movement induced the enemy to change his purpose; and the two armies remained long inactive near Tournehem. The duke of Burgundy was impatient to give battle; but, being restrained by the king's prudence, he obtained permission to retire with his troops, and Lancaster returned to Calais.

Manny appears as one of the witnesses to the letters patent issued by the king, 5th November 1370, upon the subject of the complaints of the people of Aquitaine against the government of the Black Prince.<sup>3</sup>

Walter lord de Manny died in London, 13th January 1371-2;<sup>4</sup> and was buried, with great solemnity, in the monastery of the Carthusians (called the Charter-house) of which he was a co-founder with Michael Northburgh bishop of London. His obsequies were attended by the king and

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. iv. pp. 80. 89.

<sup>2</sup> St. Genois, Monumens Anciens, tom. i. p. 407.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. tom. v. p. 165.

<sup>4</sup> Warrant of the duke of Lan-

caster, Savoy 1st May 1372, to pay £2. 1s. 8d. for "five hundred masses sung for the soule of St. Walter Manny, one of the Knights of the Garter."—Treasurer's account, fo. 151<sup>b</sup>.

SIR  
WALTER  
MANNY.

his sons, with numerous prelates and barons. His will is dated on St. Andrew's day, 30th November 1371, and was proved at Lambeth 13th April following.<sup>1</sup>

By Margaret Plantagenet,<sup>2</sup> his wife, only daughter and (after the death of her brother Edward) heir of Thomas of Brotherton earl of Norfolk, second son of king Edward I, he had issue one son, Thomas Manny, who died in his father's lifetime, being drowned in a well at Deptford, and one daughter, Anne, the second wife of John Hastings earl of Pembroke, K.G. By this lady the earl had an only child, John earl of Pembroke, who was slain, a minor and without issue, at a hastilude at Woodstock in 1391.

Manny appears, by his will, to have had two natural daughters, Mailosel and Malplesant, who both took the veil.

ARMS.

Or, three cheveronels Sable.<sup>3</sup>

#### XXXIV.

#### SIR FRANK VAN HALE.

SIR  
FRANK  
VAN  
HALE.

If a genealogy, introduced by Augustine Vincent into his collections for Shropshire,<sup>4</sup> could be received as authentic, we might affirm that this distinguished person was not only remarkable for his military skill and valour, but also for the singularity of his lineage. That document describes him as the eighth son of Frederick de Halle, who derived his surname from a town in Tyrol, of which province he was governor, and was a natural son of Albert king of the

<sup>1</sup> Reg. Wittlesey, 121<sup>b</sup>. — See Dugd. vol. ii. p. 150.

<sup>2</sup> This princess was created duchess of Norfolk, and there are numerous descendants from her by her first husband, John lord Segrave. She died in 1399.

<sup>3</sup> These arms appear not only in many MSS. of authority, but also

on a seal of Margaret, duchess of Norfolk, to a charter, temp. Ric. 2, the original of which was, according to Sandford, p. 207, in the possession of sir Edward Walker, Garter.

<sup>4</sup> Vinc. No. 134, fo. 479, in Coll. Armor.

Romans, son to the emperor Rudolph of Hapsburg. King Albert having been assassinated by his nephew John of Suabia, in 1308, Frederick de Halle, who, the pedigree asserts, was, from his boldness and ferocity, called "Draco de Halle," is alleged to have avenged the death of his father by slaying the murderer. It proceeds to state that, having been exiled by his legitimate brother, duke Albert the Wise, he passed with his wife, Ingelburga of Nassau, and six children, into Lower Germany, where he was favourably received by John duke of Brabant; and that, being recalled by Leopold duke of Austria, he was, together with that prince,<sup>1</sup> slain in battle with the Swiss in the ninety-ninth year of his age.

SIR  
FRANK  
VAN  
HALE.

For these statements no voucher is offered: and several other averments in the document, such as that sir Frank van Halle married Blanche, the daughter of Robert d'Artois, and that sir Henry Halle, his grandson, "master of the horse to Richard II," espoused Margaret the daughter of John d'Evreux, "brother to Charles king of Navarre," are disproved by the facts that d'Artois had not a daughter so named, nor Charles of Navarre a brother John. The pedigree concludes with John Hall of Northall in Shropshire (sixth in descent from sir Frank), who is stated to have died in the 16th of Henry VIII, leaving Edward Hall his son and heir. Of the latter no further account is given: but it is known that Edward Hall, the chronicler, who died in 1547, was the son of John Hall of Northall;<sup>2</sup> and we may be allowed to suspect, that we owe to the ingenuity of that learned person not only the brilliant pedigree under review, but also the invention of the extraordinary armorial bearings ascribed to this family in Vincent, and the correspondent display of them on a plate now extant, as that of our knight, in the twelfth stall on the Sovereign's side, which, from its fashion and ornaments, has been generally supposed to be of the era of Henry VIII.

We regret that we cannot, upon any more satisfactory authority, show the real origin and family connexions of so illustrious a member of the Order, who was, in all probability, one

<sup>1</sup> Duke Leopold III, of Austria, fell at Sempach in Switzerland, 9th July, 1386.

<sup>2</sup> Wood's Athenæ.



SIR  
FRANK  
VAN  
HALE.

of those knights of Brabant<sup>1</sup> who obeyed the invitation to the festivities at Windsor in 1344, at the period of the Foundation; for we find him first mentioned among the followers of the earl of Derby into Gascony in that year,<sup>2</sup> and soon so distinguished as to be appointed, together with sir Walter Manny, marshal of the host at the attack of Bergerac.<sup>3</sup> This place having been taken, the army marched towards Perigord; and, on the way, sir Frank summoned the fort of Langon, and, after a desperate assault, effected its surrender.<sup>4</sup> Derby, having retired to Bordeaux, left our knight in command at Auberoche.<sup>5</sup> Strongly pressed by the besieging force under the count de Lille, sir Frank and his colleagues sent to Derby for succour; but the messenger being taken, and the letter found sewn up in his dress, the count ordered him, with the despatch tied about his neck, to be shot from an engine called a "Fronde," into the fort, where he fell dead at the feet of the knights who had sent him. The count de Perigord and others thereupon rode close up to the walls, and rallied the besieged by asking where their messenger had met with the earl of Derby, that he was so speedily returned into the fort? Hale then proposed to them, that if they would apprise the earl of their condition, one of them should be delivered up to remain a prisoner until ransomed as a gentleman; but the French refused, saying, that their engines would soon batter down the walls and enforce their surrender at discretion. Derby, however, and

<sup>1</sup> Among the seven brothers, ascribed to sir Frank by the pedigree in Vincent, the name of Simon does not occur. It is, however, on record that he had a brother, Simon de Hale, from whom king Edward, when at Antwerp in Jan. 1338-9, borrowed six hundred marks sterling, for the repayment of which, on 1st May following, Reinold count of Gueldres and Zutphen made himself liable. — *Pat. 12 Ed. 3, m. 2.* Simon de Hale died before 1st February 1351-2, leaving Elizabeth his widow to sue for certain unliquidated pecuniary claims upon Edward, for which the king granted on that date a patent

to sir Frank de Hale, brother of Simon, in which it is also recited that sir Frank had engaged to attend the king's service with twenty-five men-at-arms during his life at 300*l.* per annum. — *Pat. 26 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 18.* Butkens mentions, among the noble followers of Wenceslaus duke of Brabant circa 1355, three of the name, viz. Henry, Frank, and John von Halle. — *Trophées de Brabant, lib. iv. p. 543.*

<sup>2</sup> Froiss. tom. ii. p. 182.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 186.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 198.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 206.

Manny came seasonably to their relief; and sir Frank and his associates having made a sortie from the fort, in order to co-operate with the relieving force, a severe action ensued, and the French were with great loss defeated. Froissart fixes this event on the eve of St. Lawrence 1344.<sup>1</sup> In 1346 he was in St. Jean d'Angely, when besieged by the duke of Normandy, and greatly distinguished himself on that occasion.<sup>2</sup> On 20th June 1349, sir Frank de Hale was appointed seneschal of Aquitaine.<sup>3</sup> In 1351 king John of France resolved to lay siege to St. Jean d'Angely; whereupon the garrison despatched messengers to claim aid from king Edward, then at Windsor, who commanded forty knights to proceed to their relief, and of this number was sir Frank de Hale. They embarked at Southampton, and landed at Bordeaux. On their way to their place of destination, they were met by a French detachment at the bridge of Taillebourg. A desperate skirmish ensued, which ended in the discomfiture of the French by the English and their Gascon allies. The expected succour, however, not arriving, the town surrendered to John on the 7th August in that year,<sup>4</sup> and the English expedition left Bordeaux and returned home.

In 1351 he and sir Stephen Cosynton were empowered to treat with Louis count of Flanders.<sup>5</sup> In 1355 we find that he was sent with others to Calais to treat with the duke of Bourbon concerning a truce.<sup>6</sup> In 1359 he accompanied the king to Calais; and, in enumerating the foreigners then with the king, sir Frank de Hale is mentioned as among those from Brabant.<sup>7</sup> The sovereign landed at Calais on 28th October; and, either shortly previous to his departure from England, or whilst on that expedition, our hero must have been admitted into the Order of the Garter, upon the death of sir Otho Holand, on 3rd September preceding. In 1360 he was nominated with others to treat with the regent of France respecting a peace.<sup>8</sup> On 8th May in the same year

SIR  
FRANK  
VAN  
HALE.

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. ii. p. 218.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 286.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Vasc. 23 Ed. 3, m. 5, No. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Froiss. tom. iii. p. 25.

<sup>5</sup> Rym. vol. v. p. 710.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. p. 820.

<sup>7</sup> Froiss. tom. iii. p. 421.

<sup>8</sup> Rym. vol. vi. p. 175.

SIR  
FRANK  
VAN  
HALE.

he signed the treaty of Bretigny;<sup>1</sup> and, on 24th October following, swore at Calais, by command of the Black Prince, to see to the observance of its articles.<sup>2</sup> He appears to have enjoyed an annuity from John of Gant, for there is a warrant of that prince, dated Savoy, 11th March 1372-3, to pay to Godfrey Churchielles, attorney of Monsr. Frank van Hale, 30*l.* which he complains are due to him for the last three terms. And there is a similar instrument, dated Norborne, 8th July following, for a payment of the same amount.<sup>3</sup> In February 1374-5 power was given to him and others to treat for peace with the French king.<sup>4</sup>

The place and the precise date of the death of this eminent knight we have not discovered. That event, however, must have happened before the 4th April 1376, when the successor to his stall at Windsor, sir William Beauchamp, was supplied with robes of the Order from the great wardrobe.

ARMS.<sup>5</sup>

Gules, a wyvern, wings elevated, crowned Or; pendent from the neck an escocheon of the field, thereon an eagle displayed, with two heads, Argent; all within a bordure Azure, charged with six

<sup>1</sup> Rym. vol. vi. p. 178.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 230. 263. The following notices of this knight are from foreign depositories:—

Messire Franke de Hale et autres chevaliers, *hommes de fief du comte de Flandres*, furent presents à la renonciation faite par la comtesse de Bar à l'hoirie de feu messire Philippe de Navarre son mari, entre les mains du dit comte, le 3<sup>bre</sup> 1363. — *Chambre des comptes de Lille, regre. des chartes*, fo. 132.

Messire Franke de Hale fut témoin du jugement arbitral rendu par le comte de Flandres contre Jean seignr. de Werchin, sénéchal de Hainault, qui avait détenu prisonnier le duc de Bar, le 26 Janvier 1363.—*Ibid.* fo. 109.

Messire Franke de Halle, comme homme de fief du comte de Flandres, assiste en la cour du dit comte en laquelle fut assigné le

douaire convenu de madame Isabelle comtesse de Roucy, femme de messire Louis de Namur, sur les châtellenies de Bailleul et de Potighem, le 17 Mai 1365. — *Ibid.* fo. 104.

Messire Franke de Halle, chevalier, assiste comme homme de fief de Louis comte de Flandres, à un échange que le dit comte fit avec messire Robert seignr. de Fieules, son cousin, connétable de France, par acte passé à Gand le 24 Mars 1366.

Louis comte de Flandres, duc de Brabant, &c. confirme le 19 Août 1373, la loi de Douay (accordée en 1228) en presence de messire Franke de Halle et autres seigneurs.—*Archives de l'hôtel de ville de Douay, reg. priv.* p. 39.

<sup>3</sup> Rec. Account, Duchy of Lancaster office, fo. 174<sup>b</sup> and 199.

<sup>4</sup> Rym. vol. vii. p. 58.

<sup>5</sup> These bearings rest upon the

lioncels rampant and as many fleurs-de-lis, alternately, of the second.

## CREST.

On the battlements of a castle Argent, a wyvern Sable, the wings addorsed guttée d'Or, gorged with a ducal coronet, therefrom a chain reflexed over the back, of the third, in the dexter claw a sword erect Azure.

SIR  
FRANK  
VAN  
HALE.

## XXXV.

## SIR THOMAS UFFORD.

OUR information concerning this knight is so defective, that his connexion even with the Order rests at present solely upon the unerring authority of the Windsor tables, wherein he is recorded as successor, in the fourth stall on the prince's side, to the earl of March, one of the Founders, and as the immediate predecessor of sir Richard Pembrugge. Vincent<sup>1</sup> supposed him to have been the sir Thomas Ufford who was uncle to Robert the first earl of Suffolk, Knight of the Order, and the second husband of Eva Clavering: but that person had been slain at Stirling so early as 1314.<sup>2</sup>

SIR  
THOMAS  
UFFORD.

The only knight of the same christian and surname, living at the death of the earl of March, in 1359-60, and the individual, therefore, who was honoured with the Garter, must have been sir Thomas Ufford, a younger son of that earl of Suffolk, probably by his second countess, Margaret Norwich.

Froissart mentions him<sup>3</sup> as one of the brave knights who, in the spring of 1367, accompanied sir Thomas Felton, by

doubtful authority of a plate, affixed, at a long subsequent period, to the stall which sir Frank van Hale occupied, and of a drawing annexed to a pedigree imposed upon Vincent, both emanating, as it should seem, from a common source. Above the crest, on the plate, there is an escroll bearing this inscription: "*Monsr. Franke*

*van Halle, Capp. de Calais.*" Over the escroll is the date "*Anno 1360.*" Under the arms (which are surrounded by the Garter) is the motto "*OIE (Omne?) SOLUM FORTI PATRIA.*"

<sup>1</sup> No. 20, fo. 395, in Coll. Armor.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart (par Buchon), tom. iv. p. 368.

SIR  
THOMAS  
UFFORD.

command of the Black Prince, on an expedition through Navarre into Spain, for the purpose of ascertaining the force and position of Henry of Transtamare. This detachment, consisting of eight thousand men-at-arms and three hundred archers, penetrated as far as Navarete; and from thence Felton communicated the result of his observations to Edward, who thereupon advanced with the main army to Vittoria. The enemy having, in the mean time, been reinforced by a French corps under the orders of Du Guesclin, prepared to give battle to the invaders. Previously, however to the decisive conflict on the 3rd of April at Najara, sir Thomas Felton, having, with a reconnoitring party of two hundred knights and esquires, rode forward about two leagues from the head quarters, was surprised by a far superior force under Tello and Sanchet, the natural brothers of Don Henry, who were then returning from a *chevauchée* to the Spanish camp. The gallant English band occupied in haste a neighbouring eminence, and there awaited the attack. The French and Spaniards forced their way up the hill; and, after a desperate contest, in which sir William Felton, the commander's brother, and a considerable number of the English fell, sir Thomas Felton and the survivors had the misfortune to be made prisoners.

This encounter proved, in all probability, fatal to sir Thomas Ufford. He certainly died, according to the genealogies of the family, without issue, in the lifetime of his noble father, who, in his very circumstantial will, dated 18th November 1368, makes no further mention of him than when bequeathing to the testator's sister, the lady Brewse, a bed with its furniture which had belonged to sir Thomas Ufford.<sup>1</sup>

His station in the pedigree is, moreover, indicated by a codicil to the will of his brother William, the second and last earl of Suffolk of this family, dated in 1381; whereby provision is made for carrying into effect a certain enfeoffment executed in that year, with sufficient and satis-

<sup>1</sup> "q. ma treschere soer de Breuse eit un anel et 10 li. dargent tapitz gestoit a Monsr. Thomas de Ufford."—Reg. Wittlesey at Lambeth palace, fo. 111<sup>b</sup>.

factory security to the executors of earl Robert his father, and also to those of William earl of Suffolk and the executors of sir Thomas de Ufford, *his brother*.<sup>1</sup>

SIR  
THOMAS  
UFFORD.

## ARMS.

Sable, a cross engrailed Or.

## CREST.

A man's head, affrontée, proper, ducally crowned Or.

## XXXVI.

LIONEL PLANTAGENET (OF ANTWERP) DUKE  
OF CLARENCE.

li Rois sapareilla  
Et fit garnir les nés, la Roine i entra,  
Et maint franc chevalier avecques lui mena.  
De illoec en Anvers li Rois ne sarrêta.  
Quant outre sont venu, la Dame delivra ;  
Dun biau fils gracieux la Dame sacouka,  
LYON D'ANVERS ot non, quant on le baptisa.

*Vœu du Héron.*<sup>2</sup>

This prince, the third son of king Edward III. and queen Philippa, was born at Antwerp, 29th November 1338.

LIONEL  
DUKE  
OF

He had scarcely completed his third year, when, in order CLARENCE.

<sup>1</sup> "tanq. surte agreable et suffisante soit fait as executours Monsr. Robt. de Ufford nadgairs conte de Suff. q. Dieu assoille come as executours le dit William conte de Suff. et as executours Monsr. Thomas de Ufford son frere."--Reg. Courteney, at Lambeth, fo. 191. Search has been ineffectually made for the will of sir Thomas Ufford, which was probably proved at Norwich.

<sup>2</sup> In this poem (which Sainte-Palaye has printed from the MS. No. 323 in the Berne library, in "Memoires sur l'ancienne chevalerie," tom. iii. ed. 1781, p. 119; but of which the text is more accurately given by Buchon in his edition of Froissart, tom. i. p. 407), Robert count d'Artois, an exile in London, is represented as appear-

ing, in September 1338, at the court of Edward III, with the view of exciting the king and his barons to a war with France. Carrying a roasted heron between two silver dishes, he presents it to the king and queen and their surrounding nobles, and induces them severally to swear upon the bird, and, with frightful imprecations, dire hostility to France; and then carves and distributes it in portions to be eaten by all present as their seal of the engagement. The vow of Philippa is that she will not be delivered alive of the infant in her womb, unless the king conduct her beyond sea, and allow her to witness the accomplishment of his vow to carry fire and sword into his enemy's territories.

LIONEL  
DUKE  
OF  
CLARENCE.

to secure for him a large territory in Ireland, his future marriage was arranged with Elizabeth de Burgh, the sole daughter and heir of William earl of Ulster, by Maud Plantagenet, second daughter of Henry earl of Lancaster, a grandson of king Henry III.<sup>1</sup>

Whilst an infant, he was, during the king's temporary absence in 1345, constituted guardian of the realm.<sup>2</sup> His nuptials were celebrated in 1355; in which year he was created earl of Ulster, and first armed, for the purpose of attending his royal father on an expedition into France.<sup>3</sup> In 1359 he was again, accompanied by his brothers Edward, John, and Edmond, with the king, when he passed over to Calais, and was a witness to the treaty of Bretigny in 1360.<sup>4</sup>

It was probably at the feast of St. George in 1361 that he received the ensign of the Garter, and had installation in the sixth stall on the Sovereign's side in the room of John lord Beauchamp, one of the first Founders.<sup>5</sup>

The Honour of Clare in Suffolk having devolved to him, as parcel of the inheritance of Elizabeth de Clare, his consort's grandmother, he was, in 1362, created duke of Clarence. His duchess, by whom he had an only child, Philippa, died in the year following; and, towards the conclusion of the year 1367, a treaty of marriage was agreed upon between Lionel and Violantha, or Jolantha, daughter of Galeazzo, prince of Milan, and niece of Amadeus VI, count of Savoy. The duke of Clarence, with numerous knights and esquires in his suite, proceeded through France on his way to Milan, and was received with great distinction by Charles V, the dukes of

<sup>1</sup> Elizabeth de Burgh was descended also from king Edward I, through her grandmother Elizabeth de Clare, daughter of Gilbert earl of Gloucester, by the princess Joan of Acres, second daughter of that monarch.

<sup>2</sup> About the same time we find the following entry in the account of W. de Northwell, keeper of prince Edward's wardrobe, viz. "1 Palefr. voc. Bayard Juet dat. per dñum dño Leonello f'ri suo." *Comp. penes J. Philpot arm.* And,

in the wardrobe account Joh. de Colon armatoris regis betw. Feb. 1350-1 and September following—"fact' un' lecti p' dño Leonello fil' regis."

<sup>3</sup> Froissart, tom. iii. p. 73.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* tom. iv. pp. 7. 89.

<sup>5</sup> Garter robes were prepared for him, as earl of Ulster, against the feast of 1361.—*Comp. J. Newbury*, 34 *Ed.* 3, m. 1. — and, in 1363, as duke of Clarence.—*Comp. H. Snayth*, a *Jun.* 37 *usque Jun.* 38 *Ed.* 3.

Burgundy and Bourbon, and the sire de Coucy, and conducted to Paris, where he arrived on Quasimodo Sunday, 16th April 1368.<sup>1</sup> From thence the duke continued his journey into Savoy; was welcomed at Chambery by the count, and, after great rejoicings, balls, and other entertainments during two days,<sup>2</sup> conducted by him to Milan, where the marriage was celebrated on the 5th June following.<sup>3</sup>

LIONEL  
DUKE  
OF  
CLARENCE.

The duke was, however, not destined to return to his native land. Whether from excesses in a climate not congenial to his constitution, as supposed by some, or the effects of poison,<sup>4</sup> as hinted by others, he sickened and died at Alba Pompeña, in the marquisate of Montferrat, in Piedmont, on or about the 8th September 1368.<sup>5</sup> His remains were first interred at Pavia, but afterwards brought to England, and deposited at Clare, in the church of the Augustine Friars, near the body of his first consort. The duchess Violantha, by whom he had no issue, married soon afterwards Otho Paleologus, marquis of Montferrat.

Philippa, the only issue of Lionel duke of Clarence, married Edmond Mortimer third earl of March; and king Edward IV. was her great-great-grandson and heir.

## ARMS.

Quarterly, France and England; a label of three points Argent, each point charged with a canton Gules.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Chron. de France, tom. iii. ch. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, tom. iv. p. 438.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart was at the court of the count of Savoy at the time of the reception of Lionel at Chambery; and most probably accompanied the cortege to Milan, where Petrarch was also present at the nuptials.

<sup>4</sup> Froissart relates that the duke having died *assez merueilleusement*, Edward lord le Despenser, who

had been his companion, "made war" against the lord Galeazzo, and harassed and struck down several of his people; but that the count of Savoy, hearing of it, reconciled the parties.—*Froissart*, tom. iv. p. 465.

<sup>5</sup> Otterbourne, ed. Hearne, Oxon. 1782, p. 145. Walsingham; p. 177.

<sup>6</sup> The distinction represents the ancient bearing of Clare, viz. *Argent, a canton Gules*.



## XXXVII.

JOHN PLANTAGENET (OF GANT) DUKE OF  
LANCASTER, KING OF CASTILE AND LEON.JOHN  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

THIS prince, the fourth son of the royal Founder and queen Philippa, was born at Gant or Ghent, in Flanders, in 1340; in his infancy, created earl of Richmond;<sup>1</sup> and, by that title, admitted into the Order of the Garter upon the death of Thomas Holand earl of Kent, one of the original knights.<sup>2</sup> In 1359 he married Blanch, the younger of the two daughters and coheirs of Henry duke of Lancaster;<sup>3</sup> and upon the death of his father-in-law, one of the first Founders, in 1361, he was advanced to that dukedom.<sup>4</sup> He held also, in right of his wife,<sup>5</sup> the earldoms of Derby, Lincoln, and Leicester, and the high office of steward of England.<sup>6</sup>

Blanch dying in 1369, the ambition of the duke, who had taken an active part in the war carried on by the Black Prince for the restoration of Peter, king of Castile and Leon, induced him to direct his views towards Constance, the elder of the two daughters of that monarch, then lately slain by his natural brother Henry of Transtamare, his successor by the title of Henry II; and, in 1372,<sup>7</sup> the duke married this princess, and assumed the regal style of those kingdoms. These titular honours were ascribed to him in the writs of summons to parliament from that year until 1386; when, by an arrangement with John I, the son and successor of Henry, Catherine, the only daughter of the duke of Lancaster by Constance, was

<sup>1</sup> Chart. 16 Ed. 3, [1342,] No. 2, m. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Robes of the Order were directed to be provided for the earl of Richmond against the feast of St. George, 1361.—*Comp. Neubury, Cust. Mag. Gard. m. 7.*

<sup>3</sup> Jousts were held in Smithfield to celebrate this event, and the Black Prince presented to sir Bartholomew de Burghershe a shield

for the occasion, "*cornée de nouvel.*" *Treas<sup>r</sup> acco<sup>t</sup>.* 33 Ed. 3, *penes J. Philpot, arm. fo. 182<sup>b</sup>.*

<sup>4</sup> Chart. 36 Ed. 3, No. 9.

<sup>5</sup> After the decease of her elder sister, Maud duchess of Bavaria, without issue.—*Esc.* 35 Ed. 3.

<sup>6</sup> Pat. 38 Ed. 3, p. 1. He exercised this office at the coronation of Richard II.

<sup>7</sup> Leland, pp. 186. 691.

betrothed to Henry prince of Asturias, his heir-apparent, and the crown settled upon the issue of that alliance.

Although John of Gant had been engaged in warlike enterprises from his earliest years, yet his martial achievements did not increase the lustre of British glory, or secure for himself the character of a great commander. In three several expeditions into France, in 1369, 1370,<sup>1</sup> and 1373, he gained no laurels; and the peculiar misfortunes which attended the last, when a considerable number of his followers perished amongst the mountains of Auvergne, rendered him very unpopular on his return to England in July 1374. All Guienne and Gascony, with the exception of the towns of Bordeaux and Bayonne, had fallen from their allegiance; and a suspension of hostilities was negotiated at Bruges, by the duke and others, with the duke of Anjou, before the expiration of that year.

After the death of the Black Prince, in 1376, the duke of Lancaster acquired a marked ascendancy in the councils of the infirm monarch; and his administration of public affairs is said to have been stained by several acts of violence.

On the 16th June 1386, "at the palace of John of Gant, king of Castile and Leon, in the convent of the Friars Carmelites, at Plymouth" (where he was then sojourning previously to his embarkation for Spain), he gave his remarkable testimony in favour of the right of sir Richard Scrope to the arms borne by him in the celebrated controversy between Scrope and sir Robert Grosvenor.<sup>2</sup>

John continued to govern the kingdom during the minority of his nephew Richard, by whom, in 1389, he was created duke of Aquitaine; and, his power increasing, he preferred in open parliament a claim to the succession for his son Henry of Bolingbroke, as son to Blanch, great-grand-daughter of

JOHN  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

<sup>1</sup> In the reg<sup>r</sup> of John duke of Lancaster tpe. Ed. III, remaining in that office, there is the entry of an instrument dated Bordeaux, 21 July 1371, declaring the relinquishment, by the duke, of the lieutenancy of Aquitaine, with the consent of the chamber of parliament at Bordeaux, into the charge

of John de Greyly, captal de Buch, the constable, and Tho. de Felton, the seneschal; the conditions of his appointment thereto by his brother Edward prince of Wales not having been fulfilled.

<sup>2</sup> Scrope and Grosvenor Roll, p. 49.

JOHN  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

Edmond earl of Lancaster, who, he pretended, had been elder brother to king Edward I, but set aside on account of his deformity. The weakness of this pretension, which, if established, would have been fatal to the reigning monarch, was opposed without difficulty by Roger Mortimer earl of March, who, as son and heir of Philippa, the daughter and heir of his elder brother Lionel duke of Clarence, had, by the laws of the empire, an indisputably prior right, and was accordingly declared the presumptive heir to the crown.

The duchess Constance dying in 1394, John espoused, in 1396, Catherine Swynford,<sup>1</sup> daughter of sir Paine Roet, Guienne king of arms, and widow of sir Hugh Swynford,<sup>2</sup> a knight of Lincolnshire. This lady had been of the household of the duchess Blanch, and charged with the education of the ladies Philippa and Elizabeth during their minority.

On the 3rd February 1398-99, John duke of Lancaster died at the bishop of Ely's palace in Holborn.<sup>3</sup> Conformably to his will, dated 3rd February 1397-8, his body was interred before the high altar of St. Paul's cathedral, near the remains of Blanch, his first consort.<sup>4</sup>

By his first consort, Blanch of Lancaster, he had issue,

1. Henry, duke of Hereford and Lancaster, and earl of Derby, afterwards king Henry IV.

2. Philippa, married to John I. king of Portugal. She died in 1415, and was buried in the abbey of Batalha. After

<sup>1</sup> Philippa Roet, her sister, was married to Geoffrey Chaucer. By a warrant (remaining on record in the duchy of Lancaster office), dated Savoy, 13th June, 48 Ed. 3, [1374,] the duke granted to the poet an annuity of 10*l.* for life, to be paid to him at the manor of the Savoy, "for the good service which he and his wife Philippa had performed to the duke, to the duke's mother the queen, and to his wife the queen."—*Receiver's account*, fo. 90.

<sup>2</sup> By another warrant, in the same custody, dated 20th June, 46 Ed. 3, [1372,] the duke, in consideration of the great services which dame Catherine, the widow of sir Hugh de Swynford, knight,

had performed for his late wife the duchess of Lancaster, granted to her the wardship of the lands which the said Hugh held of the duke in chief, as of the honour of Richmond, in the county of Lincoln, to hold until Thomas, son and heir of the said Hugh, shall have attained his majority; saving to the duke the *marriage fees* and advowson of churches, if any there be, which ought to pertain to the duke.—*Receiver's account*, fo. 75.

<sup>3</sup> Wals. p. 553, n<sup>o</sup>. 5.

<sup>4</sup> A splendid monument to their memory was extant in 1666; but, in that year, consumed at the fire of London.—*Dugd. St. Paul's*, p. 90; *Sandford*, p. 254.

seven kings of her issue had governed Portugal, that kingdom was invaded by Philip II. king of Spain, in 1580, and remained united to the crown of Spain until the revolution in favour of the house of Braganza in 1640.

JOHN  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

3. Elizabeth, married, first, John Holand duke of Exeter, and, secondly, sir John Cornwall lord Fanhope, both knights of the Order. She died in 1425-6, and was buried at Burford in Shropshire.<sup>1</sup> Her heir-general, descended from her first marriage, is Barbara baroness Grey de Ruthyn, marchioness of Hastings.

By his second consort, Constance of Castile, John of Gant had an only daughter, Catherine, wife of Henry prince of Asturias, afterwards Henry III. king of Castile and Leon. The descendants of this alliance were on the throne of Spain until king Charles II, who died in 1700.

His issue, before marriage with his third consort, Catherine Swynford, were legitimated by act of parliament, 9th February, 20 Rich. II, 1396-7.<sup>2</sup> They were all surnamed "De Beaufort", having been born at Beaufort castle in France, which had devolved to the house of Lancaster by the marriage of Blanch of Artois with Edmond earl of Lancaster.

1. John de Beaufort, earl of Somerset and marquess of Dorset, K.G.

2. Henry de Beaufort, bishop of Lincoln, afterwards of Winchester, and, at length, cardinal, and chancellor of England.

3. Thomas de Beaufort, duke of Exeter, K.G.

4. Joan de Beaufort, married, first, to sir Robert Ferrers, of Wem and Oversley; and, secondly, to Ralph Nevil earl of Westmorland. Her coheirs-general, descended from Richard Nevil earl of Salisbury, her eldest son by the second marriage, are George-Augustus-Francis, marquess of Hastings; William Lowndes, of Chesham in the county of Buckingham, esq.; and William Selby-Lowndes, of Whaddon Hall in the same county, esq.

<sup>1</sup> Her effigy, with that of her second husband (by whom she had no issue), was formerly represented on stained glass in Amptill church. — *Sandford*, p. 259.

<sup>2</sup> See a most interesting paper on this subject in "Excerpta Historica," Lond. 1831, p. 152.

JOHN  
DUKE  
OF  
LAN-  
CASTER.

## ARMS.

Quarterly, Castile and Leon, impaling quarterly France and England, differenced by a label of three points Ermine.

## CREST.

The lion of England on a chapeau d'etat, differenced as the arms.

## BADGES

1. Three ostrich feathers Ermine, the quills and scrolls Or, placed upon a pellet, as a distinction from the cognizance of the Black Prince.
2. An eagle standing upon and essaying to open a padlock. This badge appears upon a seal, impressions of which are remaining in the office of the duchy of Lancaster.

## XXXVIII.

EDMOND PLANTAGENET (OF LANGLEY)  
DUKE OF YORK.

EDMOND  
DUKE  
OF  
YORK.

EDMOND, called "of Langley" from his birth-place in Hertfordshire, was the fifth son of Edward III, but the fourth who attained the age of maturity. When in his eighteenth year, he accompanied the king, together with his three elder brothers, in the expedition against France which sailed from England on the 28th of October 1359: and, as the army, after traversing the northern provinces, penetrated to the barriers of Paris, the young prince had ample opportunities of becoming familiar with military exercises before the conclusion of the treaty of Bretigny on the 8th of May following; after which the king returned with his sons to England. The negotiations, preparatory to the treaty, which had been carried on from the 8th of July 1360, the day of the arrival of king John at Calais after his release from captivity, until the following October, having been completed, king Edward, attended by his three younger sons, again passed over to

Calais; and prince Edmond was among those who there swore to observe the conditions of peace.

EDMOND  
DUKE  
OF  
YORK.

At the close of the year 1360, or the beginning of 1361, he was elected into the Order of the Garter in the room of the earl of Northampton, and was the third occupant of the seventh stall on the Sovereign's side.

Upon the death of Philip, the last duke of Burgundy of the old race, in November 1361, the king, desirous of securing to his family the splendid patrimony of the widow, Margaret of Flanders, commissioned the bishop of Winchester and others, on the 8th of February following, to make overtures for a marriage between Edmond of Langley and the duchess; but, although the alliance had the approbation of her father count Louis, its accomplishment was frustrated by the king of France, who influenced the pope to withhold the necessary dispensation.<sup>1</sup>

Edmond was created earl of Cambridge on the 13th of November 1362. In 1369 the earls of Cambridge and Pembroke were sent with reinforcements to the army of the Black Prince in Aquitaine; and, having landed at St. Malo, were received at Nantes, with great rejoicings, by their brother-in-law the duke of Brittany, and conducted through his territories into Poitou without the expected molestation from the hostile occupants of a large portion of the duchy. On their arrival at Angoulême, where the prince and princess of Wales then kept their court, they were ordered, with a detachment of three thousand men, to make an incursion into Perigord, in the course of which Bourdeille, one of the strong burghs of that county, situated on the river Drôme, was taken, after a siege of nine weeks, and a most gallant resistance of the garrison. The attention of the two earls was next directed towards Roche-sur-Yon in Poitou, which also fell into their power.

The castle of Belle Perche, in the Bourbonnois, having been seized by the English, and in it Isabel of Valois duchess of Bourbon, half-sister of king Philip VI, siege was laid to the place by Louis duke of Bourbon, her son; and

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. (Buchon), tom. iv. p. two ways, second cousins, once 152. The young parties were, in removed.

EDMOND  
DUKE  
OF  
YORK.

Cambridge and Pembroke hastened to its relief. After having ineffectually challenged the duke to choose a position in which to give them battle, Chandos' herald was commanded to inform him that, on a day within the three following, he might at the hour of noon see his lady-mother issue under convoy from the fort, and that he might rescue her if he should think fit to attempt it. The duke, reproaching the earls with a want of chivalrous respect towards an aged princess, declined the proposed rescue; expressing, at the same time, his firm resolve to obtain possession of the castle at all hazards. On the day and at the hour fixed upon, at the sound of trumpet, John de Montacute, nephew of the earl of Salisbury, was observed marching out of the fort at the head of the garrison, in order of battle, the minstrels playing and banners and pennons flying; and, in the midst, the duchess of Bourbon, mounted on a superbly caparisoned palfrey and surrounded by her ladies and damsels. Having delivered the fair captives into the charge of sir Eustace Dabrichecourt and sir John Devereux, the escort retired in the same order within the English lines, abandoning the castle of Belle Perche to the duke of Bourbon.<sup>1</sup>

Cambridge was with the prince of Wales at the capture and merciless sacking of the town of Limoges: and the Black Prince having soon afterwards, in January 1370-1, lost by death his first-born son Edward, at Bordeaux, departed from thence for England, accompanied by his brothers Lancaster and Cambridge, who were immediately ordered to return into Gascony.<sup>2</sup>

In 1372 Edmond married the princess Isabel of Castile, the youngest of the two daughters of Peter "the Cruel;" and was still, in the same year, engaged in warlike operations in France;<sup>3</sup> but, before the conclusion of it, again in England.

On the 18th November 1374 he embarked at Southampton as commander of the expedition to Brittany; but,

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. v. p. 175.

<sup>2</sup> Otterbourne, p. 146; though Walsyngham states that the prince left them in Aquitaine, p. 181.

Froissart (tom. v. p. 234) believes, but is not positive as to their departure.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. tom. v. p. 271.

upon the truce concluded at Bruges by the dukes of Burgundy and Lancaster on the 27th June following, Cambridge, as well as the duke and duchess of Brittany, again returned to England.

EDMOND  
DUKE  
OF  
YORK.

The truce expiring in April 1377, the French, soon after the death of Edward III, effected several landings on the English coast; and Cambridge proceeded with a considerable force to Dover castle, of which he had been appointed constable on the 12th July 1376. In 1378 Lancaster and Cambridge passed with an army into Normandy; but without accomplishing any material object, although the king of Navarre had put them in possession of Cherbourg.

In 1381, Cambridge, at the head of an expedition to Portugal, then at war with Castile, was joyfully received at Lisbon by king Ferdinand, who affianced his daughter Beatrice to Edward the son of the earl. On the conclusion of peace between the belligerents in the following year, the English quitted Portugal; and the princess Beatrice was, soon afterwards, given in marriage to the son of the king of Castile.

The earl was in the expedition against Scotland in 1385; and, upon the king's return, was created duke of York on the 6th of August in that year. When Richard II. went to Ireland in 1394, the duke was appointed guardian of the realm during his absence.

Upon the accession of the house of Lancaster, the duke of York absented himself from court, and remained in retirement at his manor of Langley, where he died on the 1st August 1402. By his will, dated 25th November 1400, he directed his interment in the church of the Friary of Langley, near the remains of Isabel, his first consort, who had died in 1394. His tomb of alabaster and black marble, richly sculptured and adorned with shields of arms, was, at the dissolution of the friary, removed into the north-east corner of the chancel of the parish church of Langley, where it is still extant.<sup>1</sup>

By Isabel of Castile the duke of York had two sons and one daughter.—Edward, who succeeded him, and died with-

<sup>1</sup> See an engraving of the tomb in Sandford.



EDMOND  
DUKE  
OF  
YORK.

out issue in 1415; Richard, earl of Cambridge; and Constance, wife of Thomas le Despenser earl of Gloucester.

By Joan Holand, his second wife, daughter of Thomas earl of Kent, he left no issue.

The lines of Clarence and York became united by the marriage of Richard earl of Cambridge with Anne Mortimer, the great-grand-daughter and heir of Lionel of Antwerp; and, after a series of sanguinary conflicts, the crown was peaceably enjoyed by their grandson, Edward IV.

ARMS.<sup>1</sup>

Quarterly, France and England; over all, a label of three points Argent, each charged with as many torteaux.

CREST.

Upon a chapeau Gules, faced Ermine, a lion guardant, and crowned Or, gorged with a label as in the arms.

---

XXXIX.

EDWARD LORD LE DESPENSER.

EDWARD  
LORD  
LE DE-  
SPENSER.

HE was the son and heir of Edward le Despenser, the second son of Hugh earl of Gloucester, who, with his father Hugh earl of Winchester, died, ignominiously and unpitied, at the close of the unhappy reign of Edward II, after having contributed, by their nefarious counsels and acts of violence, to the ruin of their royal master.

Those unfortunate events had occurred several years before

<sup>1</sup> Plate remaining in the seventh stall S. S. The inscription thereon, "le Duc de York Edmōd," and the *three* fleurs-de-lis in the first quarter, prove that the plate is of a date long subsequent to his election into the Order. The French coat, on the tomb at Langley, is *semé* of fleurs-de-lis, as he had always borne it. It is therefore evident that the plate was not put up until after the reduction of

the fleurs-de-lis to *three*, which has been attributed to Henry V: but, although we possess no positive proof that Henry IV. first made this alteration in the royal arms, in imitation of king Charles VI. of France, the fact is highly probable, as Henry V, when prince of Wales and his father's lieutenant in the 6th year of the reign of the latter, bore the *three* fleurs-de-lis on his seal.

the birth of our knight; and the impression, adverse to the fame of the family, which they had made on the public mind, had since been softened, if not effaced, by the exemplary conduct and eminent services of Hugh le Despenser, the eldest son of Gloucester. This nobleman, having greatly distinguished himself in the wars of Edward III, and been summoned to parliament as lord of Glamorgan, died without issue on the 8th February 1348-9, leaving his nephew, the subject of this notice, his next heir, and then twelve years old.<sup>1</sup>

EDWARD  
LORD  
LE DE-  
SPENSER.

The first military essay of sir Edward le Despenser was in the expedition of the Black Prince into Gascony in 1355; and we find him, and his next brother sir Thomas, frequently mentioned amongst the immediate attendants on the prince whilst at Bordeaux.<sup>2</sup> He was with sir Bartholomew Burghershe and sir Nele Loryng in the celebrated skirmish near Romorantin;<sup>3</sup> and, shortly afterwards, took a prominent part in the battle of Poitiers.<sup>4</sup> In 1357 he made proof of his age and had livery of his lands; but his homage was respited, he being still in France, and having performed good services there in the preceding year.<sup>5</sup> In the same year he had summons to parliament as baron Le Despenser. In 1359 he was on the staff of the king on his expedition into France; and, in 1360, amongst those who swore at Calais to the observance of the treaty of Bretigny.<sup>6</sup>

Upon the death of Henry duke of Lancaster, in 1360-1, lord Le Despenser had the honour to be invested with the Garter, and to occupy the stall in the royal chapel next to that of the Sovereign. He was, in 1363, one of the knights appointed to receive the king of Cyprus on his landing at Dover, and to conduct him to the metropolis.<sup>7</sup> In 1368 our knight was in the retinue of Lionel duke of Clarence, and present at the death of that prince in Piedmont.<sup>8</sup> Not long after his return from Lombardy, Despenser attended the king

<sup>1</sup> Esc. 23 Ed. 3, No. 169.

<sup>2</sup> Household book, 1355-6, in the duchy of Cornwall office. See also Froiss. tom. iii. p. 69.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 163, where the chronicler describes him as "le jeune sire Despenser."

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 197.

<sup>5</sup> Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i. p. 395.

<sup>6</sup> Froiss. tom. iv. pp. 9. 90.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. p. 166.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. p. 465.

EDWARD  
LORD  
LE DE-  
SPENSER.

and prince Edward on their voyage towards France, when they were constrained by contrary winds to return to England without accomplishing its object.<sup>1</sup> In 1373 he commanded the rear-guard of the army which, under John of Gant and the duke of Brittany, ravaged Picardy and Artois, but experienced a severe repulse before Ribemont.<sup>2</sup> In 1374, in consequence of the truce concluded between the dukes of Anjou and Lancaster, lord Le Despenser returned, with the other chiefs, from Bordeaux to England.<sup>3</sup> He was, however, in the year following, called again into active service in the expedition of the duke of Brittany; and, after the truce in 1375, was ordered home.

He terminated his career at Cardiff castle, on the 11th November 1375,<sup>4</sup> leaving by Elizabeth his wife (who survived him), the daughter and heir of Bartholomew lord Burghershe, K.G. one son, Thomas le Despenser, afterwards earl of Gloucester, and a Knight of the Order, and four daughters. His remains were deposited in the church of St. Mary at Tewkesbury.

The representatives of this knight are the same as those of his father-in-law the lord Burghershe.<sup>5</sup>

ARMS.

Quarterly, Argent and Gules; in the second and third quarters a fret Or; over all a bend Sable.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet, per pale Gules and Argent, between two wings, a griffon's head of the last, beak and ears of the first, gorged with a collar per pale Or and Argent.

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. vi. p. 21.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 63.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 76.

<sup>4</sup> Esc. 49 Ed. 3, No. 46.

<sup>5</sup> Antea, p. 47.

## XL.

## SIR JOHN SULLY.

THE slender information which has descended to us, towards elucidating the personal history of this remarkable individual, is chiefly derived from his own deposition, made, on the 2nd July 1388, at the age of one hundred and five years, in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy.<sup>1</sup> Until a more minute examination of the proceedings in that interesting suit, his participation in almost all the great battles, which during the reign of Edward III. were fought and won under the English standard, had been unknown. His military services were not remembered by Froissart, his contemporary;<sup>2</sup> although they extended over a space of eighty years, and were of such distinction as to obtain the high reward of the Order of the Garter. It is strange that, whilst the Windsor tables designate "Monsr. Jehan Sully" as successor to the stall vacated, in 1361, by the death of sir Reginald Cobham, Ashmole should have followed the former catalogues in postponing his election until the reign of Henry IV, and have adopted also their misnomer, "Sir John Sulbie," from an obvious error in the inscription on a plate remaining, near that of Cobham, in the stall which those knights had respectively filled.

The deposition of sir John Sully, in behalf of sir Richard Scrope, was, on account of his great age and inability to travel, taken by commission at his house within his manor of Yerdeley [Edeslegh, now Iddesleigh] in Devonshire, which had been in possession of his family from the reign of Richard I, if not at an earlier date.<sup>3</sup> The tenure, however,

SIR  
JOHN  
SULLY.

<sup>1</sup> Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 74.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart frequently mentions the sire de Sully, who served on the French side, and was occasionally entrusted with negotiations with the English court. This person was Louis, son of Jean sire

de Sully by Margaret of Bourbon, second daughter of Louis duc de Bourbon by Mary of Hainault. Louis de Sully was among the prisoners at the battle of Poitiers.

<sup>3</sup> Raymond de Sully, probably one of the twelve knights who assisted Robert Fitzhamon in the

SIR  
JOHN  
SULLY.

not having been immediately of the crown, the means of deducing his pedigree from inquisitions are wanting; and we are at present unable to state whose son he was, and whether he left any descendants.<sup>1</sup>

The public records first introduce him to our notice at the age of about thirty-two; when he was summoned, on 30th June, 8th Edward II. 1315, to serve with horse and arms against the Scots.<sup>2</sup> On 21st March 1332-3 he was ordered<sup>3</sup> to attend the king at Newcastle; and he was, on 19th July following, at the battle of Halidon Hill, and at the consequent surrender of Berwick.<sup>4</sup> In 1338 he was in France, in the retinue of the earl of Salisbury;<sup>5</sup> and present at the battle of Cressy in 1346.<sup>6</sup> In the latter year the Black Prince presented him with a pair of gauntlets, and, as a new year's gift, with a silver cup and ewer of the value of 77s. 10d.<sup>7</sup> In 1350 he shared in the naval triumph over the

conquest of Wales, held Edeslegh 27 Hen. III.—*Sir William de la Pole's collections for Devon*, pp. 83. 380,—where there is also mention of a sir John de Sully who, on his return from the wars in Palestine, weakened by many wounds, found so great an accumulation of revenue from his lands, that he caused his cloak, being of cloth of gold, to be spread on the ground, and the mass of money to be laid thereon; and, after having cast himself upon it, that it might be said he had tumbled in gold and silver, he divided the treasure into three portions, of which he gave one to his wife, another amongst his officers and tenants, and the remainder to the poor. In Iddesleigh church there is the figure of a crusader, probably of the brave knight in question.

<sup>1</sup> A sir William Sulley was slain at the taking of Thomas earl of Lancaster in 1321. Sir Raymond de Sully (who succeeded his father, Walter, in his lands at Toriton com. Devon, and Aleston com. Somerset, in 1285, and his mother, Mabil de Sully, in her lands in Leicestershire and Bucks in 1311,) died in 1316, leaving a daughter,

Elizabeth, his heir, the wife of William de Brewes.—*See the several inquisitions*. Another Raymond de Sully is mentioned as having held lands at Allestone near Huntspill com. Somerset, and to have executed a deed in 1370, sealing with arms "barry of six."—*Collinson's Somersetshire*, vol. ii. p. 394. John Sulley held half of a fee in Eshe Reginæ, Devon, under the duke of Warwick who died in 1445; and Raymond de Sulley held Iddesleigh, and Upcote in the same county, by the like tenure.—*Esc. 43 Hen. VI.* A sir John Sully, the last of this family, is said to have married one of the coheirresses of the baron of Torrington, and to have left an only daughter who married a knight of Somerset, named Vowel, from whom the family of Smith inherited a moiety of the manor of Iddesleigh.—*Polwhele's Hist. of Devon*, p. 415.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Scoc. 8 Ed. 2, p. 1, m. 146.

<sup>3</sup> Rymer, (new edn.) vol. ii. ps. 2, p. 855.

<sup>4</sup> Deposition.

<sup>5</sup> Rymer, vol. ii. p. 1048.

<sup>6</sup> Deposition.

<sup>7</sup> Treasurer's accounts, penes J. Philpot, 20 Ed. 3, fo. 140.

SIR  
JOHN  
SULLY.

Spaniards.<sup>1</sup> In 1355 he appears to have been specially retained to serve the prince of Wales during his life for the annual fee of 40*l.* issuing out of the prince's manor of Bradenash in Devonshire.<sup>2</sup> In the same year, and in 1356, we find him in attendance on his royal master in Gascony;<sup>3</sup> and, in the year last mentioned, at the battle of Poitiers.<sup>4</sup> In August 1359, he was still in Gascony.<sup>5</sup> In 1361 he obtained from the king the singular grant that he might, once in every year during his life, in any of the royal forests, parks, or chases, have one shot with his bow, one course with his hounds, and one chase for his dog "Bercelette."<sup>6</sup>

Soon after the death of Reginald lord Cobham, which took place on 25th October 1361, he was admitted into the Order of the Garter. In 1362 he entered, with others, into recognizances on the enlargement of sir Matthew de Gournay and sir John de St. Lo, who had been imprisoned in the Tower of London for certain contempts and rebellions.<sup>7</sup> In 1365 he again accompanied prince Edward into Gascony,<sup>8</sup> and was there in attendance on him in the year following.<sup>9</sup> In 1367, although at the great age of eighty-four, he was engaged in the battle of Najara.<sup>10</sup> In 1369-70 he appears to have been still serving in Aquitaine:<sup>11</sup> but, except where his name occurs in subsequent wardrobe accounts,<sup>12</sup> and, in two instances, on issue rolls of the Exchequer,<sup>13</sup> we find no further mention of him until, in his retirement, attended by Richard Baker<sup>14</sup> his esquire, who seems to have shared in many of his military adventures, he was visited by the

<sup>1</sup> Deposition.

<sup>2</sup> Comp. Ade Cator propositi Bradenash de A° 29° usque 30°.

<sup>3</sup> Rymer, vol. iii. p. 326. The account of household expenses at Bordeaux contains payments and gifts to him on 18th Dec. 1335, and 8th Jan. 23rd April, 25th and 30th June 1356.—*Records of duchy of Cornwall.*

<sup>4</sup> Deposition.

<sup>5</sup> Rymer, vol. iii. p. 443.

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Pat. 35 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 27.

<sup>7</sup> Rymer, vol. iii. p. 648.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* p. 765. <sup>9</sup> *Ibid.* p. 809.

<sup>10</sup> Deposition.

<sup>11</sup> Rymer, vol. iii. p. 888.

<sup>12</sup> Robes of the Order were delivered to him in 1370-1, 1372, 1373, 1375, 1376, 1378, 1384, and 1388.—*Wardrobe accounts of those dates.*

<sup>13</sup> A summons was despatched to him, 13th April 1377, to attend the feast of St. George. Issue roll, Easter, 51 Ed. 3.—*extracts by F. Devon*, p. 203. A messenger was sent, 3rd April 1385, to notify to him the postponement of the feast. Issue roll, Michas. 9 Ric. 2.—*Ibid.* p. 229.

<sup>14</sup> Deposition.

SIR  
JOHN  
SULLY.

commissioners of the court military in the summer of 1381.

Sir John Sully died probably soon afterwards; as he is not mentioned in the extant wardrobe accounts for 1389 and 1390.

ARMS.<sup>1</sup>

Ermine, four bars Gules.

CREST.

Two bulls' horns.

---

XLI.

WILLIAM LORD LATIMER.

WILLIAM  
LORD  
LATIMER.

THIS nobleman was, upon the decease of sir William Fitzwarayne in 1361, elected to the thirteenth stall on the Sovereign's side; and robes of the Order were issued to him annually from 1371 to 1373, and from 1375 to 1378.

William lord Latimer was the fourth peer of an ancient family which possessed considerable estates in Yorkshire, and a park at Billinges in that county, so early as the reign of Richard I.<sup>2</sup> The principal manor, Danby, was acquired by his grandfather, William the second baron, who was called "le Riche" after his marriage with Lucy the daughter and heir of Robert de Thweng of Danby.

Our knight, the son and heir of William lord Latimer, by Elizabeth daughter of John lord Botetourt, was only six years old at the death of his father in 1335.<sup>3</sup> He had livery of his lands in 1351;<sup>4</sup> but the act of homage was then post-

<sup>1</sup> Plate (with the inscription "Sir John Sulby") remaining in the ninth stall on prince's side: but the arms, ascribed by Pole to the Sullys of Devon, are "Ermine three chevrons Gules." The field is said to have been also borne *Argent*, and, sometimes, with the

difference of an *annulet*, or *martlet*, on the first chevronel.

<sup>2</sup> The name, sometimes written "*le Latimer*" (*latus mari*), but, more commonly, "*de Latimer*" (*de lato mari*), was doubtless Norman.

<sup>3</sup> Esc. 9 Ed. 3, n. 51.

<sup>4</sup> Claus. 25 Ed. 3, m. 27.

poned on account of his absence, on the king's service, at Calais.<sup>1</sup> In 1359 he was in the expedition into Gascony; and, in the following year, whilst resident at Danby, he received the appointment of governor of Becherelle in Brittany.<sup>2</sup> In 1361 he was nominated lieutenant and captain-general to John of Montfort duke of Brittany.<sup>3</sup> The king of France being desirous, in 1364, of mediating a peace between Montfort and the party which had fought in the interests of Charles de Blois, sent ambassadors to the duke, then besieging Quimper. Montfort despatched Latimer to England with the overtures; and king Edward recommended the acceptance of peace, provided the sovereignty should be secured to the duke. Latimer returned with written answers from the king and council, which led to the desired adjustment.<sup>4</sup> He was still in Brittany in 1366.<sup>5</sup> In 1368 he was appointed warden of all forests beyond Trent; and, in the year following, being then steward of the household, was again employed in France. In 1370 he filled the station of lieutenant, captain, and governor of the castle, town, and viscounty of St. Sauveur in Normandy;<sup>6</sup> and, in the next year, was joined in commission with the bishop of Carlisle and others to guard the west marches towards Scotland. On the 17th February 1374-5, his prisoner, the count de St. Paul, was committed to the charge of the constable of the Tower of London.<sup>7</sup> In 1376, being then lord chamberlain of the household, he appears to have become very unpopular, in so much that the Commons preferred in parliament charges against him and the duke of Lancaster, which occasioned their removal from their several employments. The principal complaint against lord Latimer was, that he had withheld from the king divers large sums received during his government of Becherelle; and he was fined and committed to the Marshalsea.<sup>8</sup>

On the death of king Edward he was released, called to the councils of Richard II, and deputed to announce to the citizens of London the accession of that monarch.

<sup>1</sup> Claus. 25 Ed. 3, m. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 34 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 35 Ed. 3, m. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Froiss. tom. iv. pp. 278-280.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Franc. 40 Ed. 3, m. 2.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 44 Ed. 3, m. 9.

<sup>7</sup> Rymer, vol. v. p. 158.

<sup>8</sup> Rot. Parl. 50 Ed. 3, N<sup>o</sup> 21.

25. 28.



WILLIAM  
LORD  
LATIMER.

Lord Latimer made his will on the 10th July 1377. He was then going beyond sea; and he provides that, if he should die before his return, his body should be interred in the priory of Gisburne in Cleveland, between the two pillars before the high altar; and that his tomb should be prepared of alabaster, according to the directions which he had given.<sup>1</sup>

He died on the 28th May 1381, leaving issue, by Elizabeth<sup>2</sup> his wife, Elizabeth his daughter and sole heir, married to John lord Nevil of Raby.

William lord Latimer is now represented by Henry lord Willoughby de Broke, who is also heir general of the barony of Latimer created by writ of summons in the 28th year of king Edward the First.

ARMS.<sup>3</sup>

Gules, a cross flory Or.

CREST.

A plume of six feathers Azure, tipped Or.

---

XLII.

HUMPHREY BOHUN, EARL OF HEREFORD,  
ESSEX, AND NORTHAMPTON.

HUMPHREY  
EARL  
OF  
HEREFORD.

HUMPHREY BOHUN, the only son of William earl of Northampton, Knight of the Order, succeeded to his father's estates and dignity in 1360, and to the earldoms of Hereford and Essex, and the office of constable of England, upon the demise, in the following year, of his distinguished uncle earl Humphrey. Being only nineteen years of age at the date of the former event, he was committed to the guardianship of Richard earl of Arundel, and had licence from the king to

<sup>1</sup> Will proved at Lambeth, 30th May 1381.—Reg. Sudbury, fo. 109.

<sup>2</sup> This lady (who died 11th April 1384) is stated (in a ped. by Vincent, N<sup>o</sup> 5, p. 33), to have been a

daughter of Edmund Fitzalan earl of Arundel; but we have not seen upon what authority.

<sup>3</sup> Plate remaining in the stall occupied by lord Latimer.

travel; and on his return, and his accession to the estates and ancient honours of his family, he married Joan Fitzalan, the fourth daughter of his guardian. His exalted rank, and his consanguinity with the sovereign,<sup>1</sup> gave him a prominent station at the royal court; and we find him, in 1363, at the head of the noble cortège which was sent to conduct the king of Cyprus from Dover to the capital.<sup>2</sup> In 1365 he was honoured with the Garter, upon the death of sir Miles Stapleton, one of the original knights. In the embassy to Galeas duke of Milan, in 1366, he was the principal person employed to treat for the marriage between Lionel duke of Clarence and Violanta, the daughter of that prince:<sup>3</sup> and, in 1369, he had a command in the expedition against France.<sup>4</sup> On the 5th of November 1370, the earl was present at Westminster, as one of the witnesses to the king's public letters touching the complaints of the people of Aquitaine.<sup>5</sup>

HUMPHREY  
EARL  
OF  
HEREFORD.

The only military achievement in which, during his short life, he is recorded to have taken a part, occurred on his being appointed, in 1371, ambassador to the duke of Brittany. The English flotilla, commanded by sir Guy de Bryan, encountered, in a small bay on the Breton coast, a number of vessels under the then hostile Flemish colours, and the orders of Jan Peterson. The conflict lasted three hours; and the ships being lashed together with iron chains, the loss of men on both sides was considerable. The English at length prevailed; and Peterson, with many other prisoners, and twenty-five vessels laden with salt, was conducted to England.<sup>6</sup>

The earl of Hereford did not long survive this victory. He made his will on the 12th December 1372;<sup>7</sup> died on the 16th January following, at the age of about thirty-one; and was buried at the feet of his father, on the north side of the presbytery, in the church of Walden abbey.<sup>8</sup>

He left issue by his countess Joan Fitzalan (who survived him, and died 7th April 1419,) two daughters, his co-heirs;

<sup>1</sup> They were cousins-german, once removed, Bohun being the great-grandson of king Edward I.

<sup>2</sup> Froiss. tom. iv. p. 166.

<sup>3</sup> Pat. 40 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 35.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Franc. 43 Ed. 3, m. 6.

<sup>5</sup> Froiss. tom. v. p. 165.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. p. 258; Otterbourne, p. 147; Walsyng. p. 181.

<sup>7</sup> Proved 15th May 1373, Regr. Islip. fo. 127<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> Monast. Angl. vol. i. p. 418<sup>b</sup>.

HUMPHREY  
EARL  
OF  
HEREFORD. Eleanor who became the wife of Thomas of Woodstock duke of Gloucester, and Mary the first consort of Henry earl of Derby, afterwards king Henry IV.<sup>1</sup>

The only wardrobe account, yet discovered, containing mention of the issue of robes to this knight, is of the 12th March 1370-71.<sup>2</sup> His garter-plate remains in the stall called the ninth on the Sovereign's side, being that which he had filled.

## ARMS.

Azure, a bend cottised Argent between six lions rampant Or.

## CREST.

On a chapeau d'état Gules, doubled Ermine, a lion guardant crowned Or.<sup>3</sup>

## XLIII.

## INGELRAM DE COUCY EARL OF BEDFORD.

INGELRAM  
EARL  
OF  
BEDFORD. INGELRAM, or Enguerran de Coucy, was the only son of Enguerran,<sup>4</sup> sixth of the name, lord of Coucy, by Catharine of Austria, elder of the two daughters and co-heirs of duke Leopold, the third son of Albert king of the Romans, and grandson of the emperor Rudolph of Hapsburg.

Succeeding his father in 1344, at which time he had not completed his fifth year, he remained under the tutelage of his august mother until her death, in 1349; and he had scarcely attained to manhood when, with many other French nobles of the highest rank, he was included among the hostages

<sup>1</sup> For his representative see the memoir of his father, p. 103.

<sup>2</sup> Antea, p. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Beneath the arms on the garter-plate is this inscription: "le counte de Herford Ofrey."

<sup>4</sup> The grandfather of this Enguerran was Enguerran de Guines, son of Arnold III, count of Guines. He assumed the surname of Coucy upon succeeding to the inheritance

of his mother, Alix de Coucy, daughter of Enguerran sire de Coucy, and sister of Mary queen of Scotland, the second consort of Alexander II. Enguerran de Guines, afterwards Coucy, having been educated in Scotland at the court of his cousin-german Alexander III, received from that monarch, in marriage, Christian, niece to John Balliol.

recorded in the treaty of Bretigny, which released king John from captivity, and enabled him to return, although for a short period only, to his dominions.<sup>1</sup>

INGELRAM  
EARL  
OF  
BEDFORD.

Coucy arrived in England in 1360; and, during a residence of several years at the brilliant court of Edward III, his various excellent qualities were so highly estimated by that monarch, that he gave him his second daughter, Isabel, in marriage, with a grant of estates in Lancashire, and a pension of 4,000*l.* The nuptials were celebrated at Windsor in 1365:<sup>2</sup> in which year also he was received into the Order of the Garter as successor to the lord Ughtred, in the twelfth stall on the prince's side; and, on 11th May 1366, he was created earl of Bedford, with limitation of that honour to him and his heirs male by the lady Isabel.

Among the hostages was Guy de Blois count of Soissons, whose anxiety to return to France induced him to purchase his freedom by the surrender, under a licence from Charles V, of his territory of Soissons. After the resignation, which was made at London 9th July 1367,<sup>3</sup> king Edward bestowed the splendid ransom upon the earl of Bedford, in lieu of the annuity settled upon him at his marriage.

Ingelram soon afterwards proceeded to France, in order to take possession of his new acquisition; and appears to have been present in the French court, in April 1368, at the reception of his brother-in-law Lionel duke of Clarence on his way to Milan.

Upon the renewal of the war in 1369, he felt himself greatly embarrassed by his peculiar relation to the rival sovereigns, each of whom possessed claims to his allegiance, and probably shared equally his affection. Charles generously permitted him to extricate himself from the difficulty by retiring to Lombardy; where he resided a considerable time with that king's brother-in-law, John Galeazzo duke of Milan.

The fame of his achievements in Italy, whilst engaged, at this period, in the military operations for the defence of the

<sup>1</sup> Rymer, vol. vii. p. 178.

<sup>2</sup> Walsingham, p. 180, No. 40.

<sup>3</sup> Du Chesne hist. des maisons de Guines, etc. Paris, 1631, p. 415.

INGELRAM  
EARL  
OF  
BEDFORD.

papal states against Barnabas Visconti, prompted the French monarch to send him the bâton of marshal, and to recall him to France. He returned accordingly; and, after the truce of 1375, raised and led into Germany an army (composed chiefly of the mercenaries of the celebrated partisan Arnaud de Cervole, called "l'Archiprêtre,") to support his claim, in right of his mother, to certain allodial lands of the house of Austria. He was compelled, however, after a severe contest, to renounce his pretensions, and to return to France under a treaty, in 1376, with the dukes of Austria, who, upon that condition, ceded to him the towns of Nidau and Buren, situated within the present canton of Berne.

Upon the death of Edward III, in the following year, Coucy determined thenceforward to devote himself solely to the interests of his native land. On the 26th August 1377, he addressed to king Richard a letter couched in courteous, eloquent, and affecting language, and replete with noble sentiments, surrendering, together with his homage, the decoration of "the Garter, which it had been his honour and pride to wear, and humbly beseeching the Sovereign to elect another knight in his room."<sup>1</sup> He no longer used the title of "Bedford;" and, in order to loosen all his ties with England, he allowed his wife to return thither with their second daughter Philippa, retaining near him his eldest daughter Mary.

Coucy distinguished himself in the following years in the war in Normandy. Upon the death of Du Guesclin in 1380, Charles VI. offered him the high post of constable of France; but, with rare generosity and a modest estimate of his own martial talents, he waived his pretensions in favour of Olivier de Clisson; accepting the government of Picardy, and the office of grand butler.

In May 1396, he marched with an army, under the count of Eu, against the Turks: and when it was decided to give battle to the enemy at Nicopolis, he strongly seconded the

<sup>1</sup> Rymer, vol. vii. p. 172; Rapin ed. 1749, 4<sup>o</sup>, vol. iii. p. 556. His lands in England were seized into the king's hands, on account of his

adhesion to France (*Rot. Pat. 1 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 5*); but they were restored to Isabel on certain conditions.—*Pat. 1 Ric. 2, p. 5, m. 28.*

advice of the king of Hungary to place the Hungarians in the van as more accustomed to the manner of fighting used by the Turks. Unfortunately, the majority of voices was against him in the council; and the issue of the conflict, on the 28th September, was a total overthrow of the Christian army. Coucy remained amongst the prisoners, and was conducted to Bursa, in Natolia, where he died on the 18th February 1396-7. His heart was buried in the church of the monastery of the Holy Trinity at Villeneuve, near Soissons, which he had founded.

INGELRAM  
EARL  
OF  
BEDFORD.

By Isabel Plantagenet, his first wife, he had issue two daughters; Mary, who married Henry de Bar, eldest son of Robert duke of Bar and of Mary of France, second daughter of king John; and Philippa, who married Robert de Vere earl of Oxford and duke of Ireland, and died without issue. The lineal descendant and heir of Mary de Bar was Henry IV. king of France and Navarre.

Isabel countess of Bedford died shortly after her return to England; and Ingelram de Coucy married, secondly, Isabel de Lorraine, daughter of John I. duke of Lorraine by Sophia of Würtemberg. By this lady he had an only daughter, Isabel, who married at Soissons, 23rd April 1409, Philip of Burgundy count of Nevers, youngest son of duke Philip the Hardy.

## ARMS.

Barry of six, Vair and Gules.

## XLIV.

## HENRY PERCY FIRST EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
NORTHUM-  
BERLAND.

THE name of this powerful nobleman has been hitherto excluded from the catalogues of the Order, although it is incontestable that he enjoyed, amidst all vicissitudes of fortune, the high distinction of a knight-companion during a term of forty-two years. The resentment of king Henry IV, whose ascent to the throne he had promoted with a zeal surpassing even that which, in the last year of his eventful life, he devoted to the overthrow of his idol, abated only so far as to allow, by a special precept, the mangled remains of his subject and benefactor, after their exposure in different parts of the realm, to be delivered to his friends for sepulture. With the forfeiture of his lands and dignities, every trace of his long connexion with the Order was expunged from its annals; and, but for the recent recovery of wardrobe accounts long mislaid, we should not now have been authorised to render this act of justice to his memory.<sup>1</sup>

Henry Percy first earl of Northumberland (the son and heir of Henry lord Percy by Mary Plantagenet, daughter of Henry earl of Lancaster, grandson of king Henry III,) was the seventh in lineal descent from Josceline de Louvaine,<sup>2</sup> (a

<sup>1</sup> The Windsor tables present Edward [Cherleton] sire de Powys as the immediate successor, in the fifth stall on the Sovereign's side, of sir Richard de la Vache, who had succeeded therein to Lisle the first Founder; although the death of La Vache happened six years before the birth of Cherleton. That sir Henry Percy, afterwards lord Percy and earl of Northumberland, was the immediate occupant, is clear, first, from the state of the Order at the death of La Vache in January 1365-6: secondly, that, at the issues of robes to Percy in

1371, 1374, 1375, 1376, 1377, 1384, 1388, 1389, 1390, and 1399, the stalls of the other knights, participant in the same issues, were full: and, thirdly, that Percy, having been completely reconciled to the king, and restored to all his possessions in 1405, must be supposed to have retained the Order until his attainder and execution in the year following; before which date Cherleton (whose plate is still affixed to that stall), is nowhere mentioned as a companion.

<sup>2</sup> Eleventh in descent from Charlemagne.

younger son of Godfrey I. duke of Brabant, and brother to Adelaide queen of England, the second consort of king Henry I.) by Agnes de Perci, the descendant, in the fifth generation, and heir-general of William de Perci, called Gernon, who came into England at the time of the Norman conquest.

HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
NORTHUM-  
BERLAND.

In 1359 he was in the wars of France; and, in the following year, one of those who, with the prince of Wales, swore at Calais to the observance of the treaty of Bretigny.<sup>1</sup> In 1363 he was again employed in France; as also in 1368, when, being already a knight of the Order, he obtained livery of his lands upon his father's death.

His name occurs,<sup>2</sup> in 1369, among the commanders of the expedition under the duke of Lancaster, the operations of which terminated at Tournehem. About the same time he was appointed warden of the marches towards Scotland. In 1370 he was again in France, having in his retinue sixty men-at-arms, including himself and twelve knights, forty-seven esquires, and one hundred mounted archers.<sup>3</sup> On the 5th November in the same year he witnessed, at Westminster, with other peers, the king's<sup>4</sup> public letters for redress of the grievances of the people of Aquitaine.<sup>4</sup> In 1372 he attended the king and the royal princes on their expedition towards France for the relief of Thouars; but they were driven back after contending with adverse winds during nine weeks. In 1373 he was with the dukes of Lancaster and Brittany in French Flanders;<sup>5</sup> and, in 1376, being marshal of England, was appointed to inspect Calais and the castles and forts within those marches. He was nominated, in 1377, general of all the forces then sent to France, having, of his own retinue, two hundred men-at-arms and as many archers, all mounted. About this time, being returned to England in expectation, probably of the king's death, he supported the duke of Lancaster in protecting Wycliff at the celebrated conference in St. Paul's cathedral, and narrowly escaped the fury of the populace, incited, as was supposed, by the bishop of London.<sup>6</sup>

Officiating as marshal of England at the coronation of

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, tom. iv. p. 90.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. tom. v. p. 100.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Franc. 43 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Froissart, tom. v. p. 165.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. tom. vi. p. 57.

<sup>6</sup> Collins, p. 26.



HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
NORTHUM-  
BERLAND.

Richard II, he was raised to the dignity of earl of Northumberland; and, shortly afterwards, having surrendered his staff of marshal, he invaded Scotland at the head of ten thousand men, and wasted the lands of the earl of Dunbar, as a reprisal for the violence committed by him at Roxburgh. Upon the conclusion of peace with Scotland, his appointment of warden of the marches was renewed. In 1378 he again invaded that kingdom with the earl of Nottingham, and took Berwick. In 1381 the Scots having invaded Cumberland and Westmorland, Percy was preparing to advance against them; but was prevented by the king's letters. In 1382 he was involved in a dispute with the duke of Lancaster in consequence of the refusal of sir Matthew Redman, the earl's lieutenant at Berwick, to admit into that town a part of the duke's forces on their return from Scotland. Of this conduct the duke made serious complaint before the king and his nobles, assembled at Berkhamstead; and the king, having in vain attempted to silence the earl, who, in defending himself, had given vent to his anger in furious language, commanded him to be put under arrest; but the earls of Warwick and Suffolk responding for his appearance at the next parliament, he was liberated.

In 1383 he chastised the Scots for their invasion of the English border; but it so happened, that the enemy having, by the treachery of the lieutenant-governor, gained possession of Berwick, the duke of Lancaster seized the opportunity of impeaching Northumberland in parliament, and of obtaining judgment of death and forfeiture against him. Richard, however, remitted the severe sentence; and the earl manifested his sense of the royal clemency by laying siege to and procuring the evacuation of Berwick.

In subsequent years, he was frequently employed as ambassador in negotiations with Scotland, France, and Flanders; and, in 1395, was present at the interview between Richard II. and Charles VI, near Guisnes, and was one of the English lords who conducted the French king to his tent.

Upon information given, in 1399, that Northumberland and his son Hotspur had uttered words in derogation of the king, they were summoned from the North, and, neglecting to ap-

pear, banished the realm.<sup>1</sup> Whilst the earl was preparing to retire into Scotland, Richard passed over to Ireland. Henry of Bolingbroke, with whom Northumberland probably maintained a secret intelligence, landed at Ravenspur, and the two Percys soon joined him at Doncaster. Afterwards, when the king had landed in Wales, and saw no hopes left for the preservation of his regal authority, he treated with Northumberland and the Archbishop of Canterbury at Conway castle, touching a resignation;<sup>2</sup> and, proceeding from thence to Flint castle, fell into the power of his rival.

HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
NORTHUM-  
BERLAND.

Henry IV. conferred upon the earl the high office of constable of England, and granted to him the isle of Man, upon the tenure of carrying at the coronation the sword "Lancaster," being that which the king had worn on his landing at Ravenspur. The custody of the castles of Chester, Conway, Flint, Carnarvon, and Carlisle was also committed to him.

In 1402 the Scots again invaded England, under the command of Archibald earl of Douglas; and Northumberland and his valiant son hastened, with a considerable army which they had raised, to repel the enemy. The two armies met at Homildown in Northumberland, and the Scots sustained a signal defeat; Douglas (who lost an eye on the occasion) and many other nobles of distinction being made prisoners.

The consequences of this victory proved fatal to the reciprocal confidence which had until then uninterruptedly subsisted between the king and his powerful subject. As soon as Henry was apprised of the result of the battle, he ordered the earl not to liberate any of his prisoners; but to deliver them into the king's hands. Northumberland, who had reckoned upon obtaining large ransoms, hastened to the

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, tom. xiv. p. 167. Rapin, tom. iii. ed. 1749, p. 331, asserts that the king declared Northumberland a traitor, and gave orders to seize his estates.

<sup>2</sup> Ypod. Neustr. 161, No. 50. Froissart and the MS. 9745<sup>b</sup>. Bibl. du Roi omit altogether the conference at Conway; and the French metrical history of the deposition of Rich. II, of which an able trans-

lation with notes by the Rev. John Webb appeared in *Archæol.* vol. xx, makes no mention of a *resignation* as having been the subject of it. The relation of the atrocious perfidy which it attributes to Northumberland upon the authority of a presumed eye-witness, bears, we regret to say, all the semblance of truth.

HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
NORTHUM-  
BERLAND.

court; and, failing to prevail upon the king to revoke his order, entered into a conspiracy for placing the crown upon the head of Edmond Mortimer. At the battle of Shrewsbury, 21st July 1403, Hotspur was slain, and Worcester his uncle taken prisoner, and soon afterwards beheaded.

Northumberland had been prevented by illness from taking part in the battle; but was on his march with the reserve, when, apprised of the fatal result, he dismissed his troops, and submitted himself to the king's clemency. He was in 1404 restored in all his possessions. In the following year, however, he joined the insurgents in Yorkshire; and, upon their being subdued, fled into Scotland. Having in 1406, ascertained that the king entertained a secret negotiation in Scotland for his delivery and that of lord Bardolf, the earl sought in Wales the protection of Owen Glendour; and re-appearing in Yorkshire at the head of a considerable number of disaffected persons, was opposed by Rokeby the sheriff, and slain in a conflict on Branham moor, on the 28th February 1406-7, at the age of about sixty-four.

By Margaret, his first wife, the sister of Ralph Nevil first earl of Westmorland, the earl of Northumberland had three sons, of whom the eldest, sir Henry, called lord Percy, and known in history by the name of Hotspur, continued the line, and is now represented by the heirs-general of Thomas Percy seventh earl of Northumberland, K. G., who was attainted and beheaded in 1572.

That earl had three daughters, 1. Elizabeth, who married Richard Woodroffe of Woolley, in the county of York: 2. Lucy, wife of sir Edward Stanley: and, 3. Jane, who married lord Henry Seymour. Lady Seymour died without issue. Of Elizabeth Woodroffe, William Paver was the heir-general in 1775. Of Lucy Stanley, the co-representation is now vested in sir Stephen Richard Glynne, bart., as heir-general of Venetia Anastasia, eldest daughter and co-heir of sir Edward Stanley, by the said Lucy, and in the present Viscount Gage, as co-representative, with the heir of the body (if any) of Thomas Brome Whorwood, esq., of Frances Stanley, the other daughter of Lucy Percy.

ARMS.

Or, a lion rampant Azure.

## XLV.

## RALPH LORD BASSET OF DRAYTON.

ALTHOUGH the records of the personal history of this nobleman are neither ample nor particularly memorable, he appears to have borne an active part in the wars of the royal Founder during the latter moiety of his eventful reign.

RALPH  
EARL  
OF  
BASSET.

Ralph lord Basset was the only son of Ralph Basset by Alice, the daughter of Nicholas lord Audeley, of Helegh, and grandson and heir of Ralph lord Basset and of Joan Beauchamp, daughter of Thomas earl of Warwick. Having, soon after his birth, been deprived by death of his father, the estates of the family devolved to him at the age of eight, upon the demise of his grandfather on 25th February 1342-3<sup>1</sup>. He had no sooner made proof of his age, in 1355, and done homage for his inheritance, than he was ordered to join the army of the Black Prince,<sup>2</sup> upon whom a contemporary document<sup>3</sup> states him to have been in attendance at Bordeaux on 8th January 1355-6. Froissart also mentions him as one of the knights sent by the prince on an expedition from thence into the interior of France, who distinguished themselves in the celebrated encounter with the enemy near Romorantin, the successful issue of which induced Edward to march a larger force to the siege and capture of that important fortress.<sup>4</sup> In 1356, Basset had the honour of sharing the glory of Poitiers:<sup>5</sup> after which battle he probably accompanied the victor to England; for we find that he had summons to parliament amongst the barons on 25th December in the year following.

An incidental circumstance<sup>6</sup> during his abode in Aquitaine

<sup>1</sup> Esc. 17 Ed. 3, No. 59.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Household book of Black Prince kept at Bordeaux, and now in duchy of Cornwall office.

<sup>4</sup> Froissart (ed. Buchon) tom. iii. p. 163.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 197.

<sup>6</sup> Entry, in the above household

book, of a payment at Meysin, on Saturday, 28th November 1355, to Peter Arnald of thirty gold leopards (6*l.* 10*s.*), as a compensation from the prince for giving up two horses, captured by him from two servants coming with letters from lady Joan, sister to the lord of Montfort.

RALPH  
LORD  
BASSET.

affords ground for the conjecture that, under the auspices of his illustrious master, his matrimonial alliance may then have been arranged with Joan of Brittany, the only sister of prince Edward's brother-in-law, John count of Montfort, afterwards duke of Brittany, earl of Richmond, and a knight of the Order. The hand of this lady had been previously designed, by the treaty of Guerrande, for John count of Penthievre, the eldest son of Charles de Blois.<sup>1</sup>

Lord Basset, attended, in 1359,<sup>2</sup> king Edward to France in the expedition which was productive of the peace of Bretigny. He served again, in the ensuing year, in Normandy;<sup>3</sup> and in 1361 had licence to travel to the Holy Land.<sup>4</sup> In 1365 and 1366 he was in Gascony in the retinue of the prince of Wales;<sup>5</sup> as well as in 1368,<sup>6</sup> in which year he was, upon the death of Lionel duke of Clarence, admitted into the Order of the Garter.<sup>7</sup> In 1369 we find him in France, with the duke of Lancaster, in the army intended to create a diversion when the French king had menaced England with an invasion.<sup>8</sup> The public records, as well as Froissart, attest that his services were again in requisition in France in 1372 and 1373.<sup>9</sup> On the 10th November, however, in the last-mentioned year he was in England; for a messenger was despatched to him with a writ under the great seal having reference to the adjustment of a dispute which had arisen between him and his kinsman the earl of Warwick.<sup>10</sup>

Upon the accession of Richard II, he received orders to march against the French;<sup>11</sup> and had, on 4th June 1378, an allowance of 269*l.* 7*s.* 7*d.* for Reynerus Grymbald, or Grimaldi, a noble Genoese, whom he had made prisoner in the preceding reign, and placed at the disposal of the king.<sup>12</sup> In

<sup>1</sup> Hist. de Bretagne par Morice, tom. i. p. 426.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Vasc. 33 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 14.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Fran. 34 Ed. 3, m. 10.

<sup>4</sup> Pat. 35 Ed. 3, p. 3, m. 14.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Vasc. 39 Ed. 3, m. 3; and 40 Ed. 3, m. 9.

<sup>6</sup> Pat. 42 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 33.

<sup>7</sup> Windsor tables.

<sup>8</sup> Froissart, tom. v. p. 100; and Rot. Fran. 43 Ed. 3, m. 3.

<sup>9</sup> Rot. Fran. 46 Ed. 3, m. 17. Froissart, tom. vi. p. 57. Rot. Alem. 47 Ed. 3, m. 11.

<sup>10</sup> Devon's Extracts from Issue Rolls of Exchequer, p. 195.

<sup>11</sup> Rot. Fran. 1 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 12.

<sup>12</sup> Issue Roll, Easter, 1 Ric. 2, p. 206.

December 1379 he sailed in the fleet under sir John Arundel, destined to land troops in Brittany, the remnant of which was driven back upon the English coast by a violent tempest in which the admiral and several distinguished commanders had perished.<sup>1</sup> In 1380 he was again employed in France under Thomas of Woodstock, our knight's personal retinue consisting of two hundred men-at-arms and two hundred archers, including with himself no less than nine knights.<sup>2</sup> In 1385 he served with John of Gant in the disastrous expedition to Spain;<sup>3</sup> but returned, in the next year, to receive a command in the army raised for the defence of the realm.<sup>4</sup> Knyghton relates a bold reply to Richard, when that monarch contemplated the employment of force in the protection of his favourites. Basset assured the king that his life and estate had ever been at his true and lawful service, and should again be so devoted whenever he might be called into the field; but "that he would not adventure a broken head for the duke of Ireland."<sup>5</sup>

RALPH  
LORD  
BASSET.

Lord Basset was, at the age of fifty-one, a deponent in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy on 30th October 1386.<sup>6</sup> He had robes of the Garter issued to him (according to the wardrobe accounts which have been recovered) from 1371 to 1389.<sup>7</sup> He died, without issue, on 10th May 1390,<sup>8</sup> having made his will on 15th January preceding, which was proved on 1st August 1396.<sup>9</sup> His remains were interred in the aisle on the south side of the choir of Lichfield cathedral, where a monument, which had been erected to his memory, was destroyed during the civil war of the seventeenth century.

Joan lady Basset, his relict, obtained in 1397,<sup>10</sup> a grant of the domain forming the Honour of Richmond, which had been

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, tom. vii. p. 281.

<sup>2</sup> Wals. p. 247, No. 30. Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 5; and 4 Ric. 2, m. 23; also Froissart, tom. vii. pp. 315. 391.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart, tom. x. p. 124.

<sup>4</sup> Dugd. bar. I. 380.

<sup>5</sup> Knyghton, 2698, Nos. 20 and 30.

<sup>6</sup> Scrope and Grosvenor Roll, p.

206. The deposition was taken in the refectory of Westminster abbey.

<sup>7</sup> Ward. acc. 45, 49, 50, 51 Ed. 3; and 7, 11, 12, and 13 Ric. 2, in Queen's Remembrancer's office.

<sup>8</sup> Esc. 14 Ric. 2, No. 9.

<sup>9</sup> Reg. Courtney at Lambeth palace, fo. 234.

<sup>10</sup> Regm. Honoris de Richmond. fol. Lond. 1722, Appendix, p. 205.

RALPH  
LORD  
BASSET.

possessed by her illustrious brother; but this concession was resumed by Henry IV.<sup>1</sup> She died in 1402.<sup>2</sup>

By two several inquisitions taken after lord Basset's death, his heirs were found to be Thomas earl of Stafford, (descended from his great-aunt Margaret Basset, who married Edmond lord Stafford,) and Alice the wife of sir William Chaworth, who was the heir of the body of another great-aunt, Maud, the wife of sir William Heriz. The former is now represented by George-William lord Stafford; and the co-heirs general of Alice Chaworth were, in 1507, Elizabeth<sup>3</sup> the wife of sir Anthony Babington of Dethick, and Joan the wife of sir Thomas Denham, of Eythorpe.<sup>4</sup>

ARMS.<sup>5</sup>

Or, three piles, the points meeting in base, Gules, a quarter Ermine.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet Or a boar's head Azure, tusked of the first.

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 1, m. 17, by which the Honour of Richmond was granted to Ralph Nevil earl of Westmorland.

<sup>2</sup> See her will, dated Cheshunt, Bucks, 27th Mar. 1401-2.

<sup>3</sup> Anthony Babington, who suffered for high treason, temp. Eliz. was the great-grandson and heir of Elizabeth Babington.

<sup>4</sup> It has been assumed by some genealogists, (see Nichols' Leicestershire, vol. iii. p. 716,) that Isabel, the wife of sir Thomas Shirley (who died in 1362), and, secondly, of sir Gerard Braybroke, was sister to Ralph lord Basset, upon the authority of a devise in his will of a small real estate to his nephew ("nepoti suo") sir Hugh Shirley, upon condition of his using the surname and arms of Basset. The returns to the two inquisitions have induced another conclusion, (Synopsis of the Peerage,

vol. i. p. 43,) that Isabel was *illegitimate*. The finding of the jury would, however, have been the same in either of two other cases; viz. if she had been a uterine sister, (his mother having also married Hugh de Meynell,) or if she had been the daughter of his father by a former marriage. It does not appear that Shirley complied with the condition by taking the name of Basset. His descendant and heir male, in the tenth generation, sir Robert Shirley, lord Ferrers de Chartley, was created earl Ferrers in 1711, and is now represented by the marquess Townshend.

<sup>5</sup> Plate remaining in the sixth stall on the Sovereign's side. The escocheon is surmounted by the following badge or cognizance; viz. On a roundel, per pale Gules and Azure, an escarbuncle of eight rays fleuretté Or.

## XLVI.

## SIR RICHARD PEMBRUGGE.

THE family of which this knight was descended had been settled at a place of the same name near Weobly in Herefordshire, so early as the reign of Stephen. Of his immediate connexions, however, and even of his own filiation, the evidence before us is too unsatisfactory to authorise our production of it; but his general merits, appreciated as they appear to have been by his discerning master, have obtained for him a distinguished place amongst the heroes of his warlike age.

Sir Richard Pembrugge is first mentioned as forming one of the gallant staff of Edward III. on his landing at La Hogue, in 1346.<sup>1</sup> His particular services in that expedition, memorable for the battle of Cressy and the siege of Calais, have not been transmitted to us; and we find history silent respecting him until 1354; when, according to Froissart, he attended the king in the fleet designed to carry aid to the king of Navarre.<sup>2</sup> In 1356 his name is recorded with those of the most renowned English knights who fought at the battle of Poitiers.<sup>3</sup> In 1359 he accompanied the king to France.<sup>4</sup> He obtained, in 1361, a grant of the custody of Southampton castle and manor, of the park of Lyndhurst, of the new forest, and the hundred of Redbridge, for life.<sup>5</sup> In 1363 he was retained at the court of the Sovereign; for we find that, on 17th June in that year, the count of St. Paul, then a hostage in England for the observance of the treaty of peace, had leave to visit the chapel of Our Lady of Walsingham; and that Pembrugge was commissioned to administer the oath for his return within the

SIR  
RICHARD  
PEM-  
BRUGGE.

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, tom. ii. p. 295, and Acta Edw. fil. Edw. 3, MS. in Camb. Univ. library.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, tom. iii. p. 70. Respecting this expedition (which is said to have proceeded no further than Guernsey)—the descent of the king on the French coast—and his

ravaging the Boulogne and Artois districts, in the same year—a doubt may be entertained from the silence of contemporary public records.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart, tom. iii. p. 197.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. tom. iv. p. 9.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 35 Ed. 3, m. 25.



SIR  
RICHARD  
PEM-  
BRUGGE.

time specified.<sup>1</sup> About the same period he was one of the courtiers sent to escort the king of Cyprus from Dover to London.<sup>2</sup> In 1364 a similar service was required of him, upon the occasion of the second landing of John king of France.<sup>3</sup> In 1366 the manor of Burgate, in Hants, and a knight's fee in the hundred of Fordingbridge, were granted to him.<sup>4</sup> He was appointed, in 1367, governor of Bamborough castle.<sup>5</sup> Upon the death of sir Thomas Ufford, in or about 1368, he was elected a knight of the Garter in his room, and was the third occupant of the fourth stall on the Prince's side.<sup>6</sup> In 1370, being then constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports, he was commanded to superintend the embarkation of the troops destined to act against France under sir Robert Knolles.<sup>7</sup> In the same year, he witnessed, at Westminster, the king's public letter, dated 5th November, touching the redress of grievances in Aquitaine.<sup>8</sup> He is mentioned, in 1371, as chamberlain of the household.<sup>9</sup>

In 1373 sir Richard Pembrugge appears to have drawn upon himself the severe reprehension of the government by a peremptory refusal to accept the office of the king's lieutenant or deputy in Ireland, in the room of sir William de WyndSOR. The relative minute of council, after animadverting in reproachful terms on his ingratitude and disobedience, notwithstanding the "immense donations and remunerations received from the king for his services," formally revokes the grants which had so been made to him.<sup>10</sup>

Whether this reproof emanated from the infirm king himself, or proceeded from a party jealous of this knight's influence, and therefore desirous of removing him from the court, does not appear. We have not found any record of an inquisition which would probably have preceded the resumption of the grants in question. It is certain, with reference to his

<sup>1</sup> Rymer, vol. vi. p. 419.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, tom. iv. p. 166.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 173.

<sup>4</sup> Pat. 40 Ed. 3, m. 21.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 41 Ed. 3, m. 24.

<sup>6</sup> He had robes of the Order by writ of privy seal, 12th March 1370-1.—*Ward. account for that year.*

<sup>7</sup> Rymer, vol. vi. p. 659.

<sup>8</sup> Froissart, tom. v. p. 165.

<sup>9</sup> Rymer, vol. vi. p. 683.

<sup>10</sup> Rot. Claus. 46 Edw. 3, m. 33, amongst the unpublished collections of Rymer in Brit. Mus. vol. ix. fo. 90.

station in the Order, that robes were issued to him under a privy seal of the 14th April 1375,<sup>1</sup> and that he died seized of divers lands, which he had enjoyed by the king's liberality, on the 26th July in the same year.<sup>2</sup> His remains were interred in Hereford cathedral, in the nave of which, under one of the south arches, there is a monument to his memory.<sup>3</sup>

SIR  
RICHARD  
PEM-  
BRUGGE.

Sir Richard Pembrugge left an only child, Henry Pembrugge, who was fifteen years old at his father's death, according to the inquisition taken on 15th September 1375.<sup>4</sup> Henry died on the 1st October following; when, by another inquisition taken on the 19th of that month, sir Richard Burley and sir Thomas Barre, nephews of sir Richard, the former being the son and heir of his sister Amicia, who had married sir John Burley, and the latter being the son and heir of Hawisia, another sister of sir Richard, and who had been the wife of Thomas de Barre, were found to be his next heirs. The heir-general of Burley is John-Charles Wallop earl of Portsmouth; and Barre is represented by dame Anne Baghott, relict of sir Paul Baghott, of Lypiote park, in Gloucestershire, knight, as heir-general of the body of Juliana, the wife, first, of Kinard de la Bere, and, secondly, of sir William Catesby; which Juliana was the great grand-daughter of Hawisia Pembrugge above-mentioned.

## ARMS.

Barry of six Or and Azure, a bend Gules.

<sup>1</sup> Antea, p. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Esc. 49 Ed. 3, p. 2, No. 28.

<sup>3</sup> On the monument is a figure of this knight, in a pointed helmet, mail gorget and plated cuisses; under the head a garb, at the feet a greyhound. The Garter is around the left leg; the right, is a wooden

substitute of modern time, which the artist has, absurdly, thought it necessary also to decorate with a Garter.—See an engraving and description of the tomb in Gough's "Sepulchral Monuments," p. 135.

<sup>4</sup> Esc. 49 Ed. 3, p. 2, No. 28.

## XLVII.

## JOHN LORD NEVIL OF RABY.

JOHN  
LORD  
NEVIL.

THE successor to the stall of Bartholomew lord Burghershe in the royal chapel, was John lord Nevil, son to Ralph lord Nevil, of Raby and Middleham, by Alice, the daughter of sir Hugh Audeley, of Stretton Audeley, and aunt of the gallant Audeley. If his age, at the inquisition in 1368, be not underrated,<sup>1</sup> he was scarcely five years old when carried by his father to witness the battle of Durham or Nevil's Cross, which was fought on the 17th October 1346, near his paternal domains, and at which lord Nevil bore an eminent command in the van of the English army.<sup>2</sup> In 1360 he received from king Edward the honour of knighthood, being selected, with other young warriors, to attend sir Walter Manny on his daring exploit near the barriers of Paris.<sup>3</sup> Upon succeeding to his family estates in 1368, he was summoned to parliament, and appointed one of the commissioners of the east marches towards Northumberland.<sup>4</sup> In 1369 he was invested with the Garter; and, after having been engaged, in 1370, to serve, with a powerful retinue, in the French war, he was, in that year, constituted admiral of the fleet from the Thames northward.<sup>5</sup> He was also retained, by indenture,<sup>6</sup> in the service of John duke of Lancaster. In 1373 the king constituted lord Nevil commander of a force of four hundred men-at-arms, and as many archers,<sup>7</sup> which he sent into Brittany,<sup>8</sup> to the aid of Montfort. We find him, however, in the following year, as steward of the household,<sup>9</sup> in attendance on the king in his

<sup>1</sup> Viz. 26.—Esc. 41 Ed. 3, No. 47.

<sup>2</sup> Reg. Dunelm. in Bibl. Bodl. 139<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart, (Buchon,) tom. iv. p. 47.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Scoc. 42 Ed. 3, m. 4.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Franc. 44 Ed. 3, m. 19, May 20.

<sup>6</sup> Pat. 45 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 32, per inspex<sup>t</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> Froissart, tom. vi. p. 28.

<sup>8</sup> Rot. Franc. 46 Ed. 3, m. 30, July 24.

<sup>9</sup> Rot. Pat. 47 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 9.

expedition to Scotland;<sup>1</sup> and, soon afterwards, again in the wars against France.<sup>2</sup>

JOHN  
LORD  
NEVIL.

In 1376 lord Nevil was impeached in parliament upon three charges: 1. That, being an officer of the king, and of his privy council, he had bought up divers royal bonds; and, receiving payment thereof at the exchequer, gained considerably thereby, to the great deception of the king, scandal of his court, and damage to individuals: 2. That he had carried with him into Brittany a less number of men-at-arms and archers than he had agreed to furnish, and this insufficient force composed of boys and useless persons; by which misconduct divers fortresses had been lost: and, 3. That, whilst at Southampton, preparatory to his passage, his men had ravaged the surrounding country, committing numerous excesses, as if they had been the king's enemies.<sup>3</sup> His defence against these charges is fully stated on the roll of parliament;<sup>4</sup> and, although the commons prayed judgment that he should be deprived of his office near the king, and make satisfaction to the alleged injured parties in the pecuniary transactions, his character does not appear to have suffered by these accusations.

At the commencement of the new reign, the former consequence of lord Nevil seems to have been undiminished, he being immediately appointed governor of Bamborough castle for life, and warden of the marches.<sup>5</sup> On 13th July 1378 he was invested with the high office of lieutenant of Aquitaine;<sup>6</sup> but, before departure for his government, upon intelligence that the Scots had surprised Berwick, he was sent thither; and, in concurrence with the earl of Northumberland, laid siege to and retook the place.<sup>7</sup> After this achievement, lord Nevil sailed from Plymouth, with a fleet of 120 vessels and 40 barges, conveying 1000 men-at-arms, and 2000 archers, and arrived at Bordeaux, on the 8th September 1378,<sup>8</sup> where he established his residence in the abbey of St. Andrew. His warlike proceedings in Gascony, during the following seven

<sup>1</sup> Leland's Coll. vol. i. p. 798.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Alem. 47 Ed. 3, m. 20.—  
Rot. Franc. 48 Ed. 3, m. 18.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. ii. 328<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 329.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 1 R. 2, p. 2, m. 7.

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Vasc. 2 R. 2, m. 10.

<sup>7</sup> Froissart, tom. vii. p. 48.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. p. 120.

JOHN  
LORD  
NEVIL.

years, are amply detailed by Froissart; whilst the public records notice the eminent prisoners which he made, and the negotiations for their respective ransoms.<sup>1</sup>

Lord Nevil died at Newcastle on the 17th October 1388, and was buried in the south side of the nave of Durham cathedral, to which he had contributed a splendid basement of alabaster for the support of the shrine of St. Cuthbert. His will is dated 31st August 1386.<sup>2</sup> By Maud, his first wife, daughter of Henry lord Percy, he left Ralph, the successor to his title, and afterwards earl of Westmorland, and a knight of the Order. By Elizabeth, his second wife, daughter and heir of William lord Latimer, he was father of John Nevil lord Latimer.

The heir male of the body of this distinguished knight in 1570 was Charles, the sixth earl of Westmorland, who was attainted in that year, and died, in 1584, without issue male, but leaving three daughters, viz. Katherine, who married Thomas Grey of Chillingham; Margaret, the wife of Nicholas Pudsey; and Anne, who married David Ingleby. Katherine Grey died without issue. We have not ascertained whether Margaret Pudsey left issue; but Anne Ingleby left three daughters, her coheirs, 1. Mary, who married sir Peter Middleton of Stockeld, whose representative is the present sir Thomas Haggerston, bart.; Frances, who married sir Robert Hodshon, and whose issue is extinct; and Ursula, the wife of Robert Widdrington, esq.

ARMS.

Gules, a saltire Argent.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Vasc. 4 R. 2, m. 5. Rot. Franc. 5 R. 2, m. 28; 8 R. 2, m. 26; 9 R. 2, m. 32.

<sup>2</sup> Rowland's house of Nevil, Lond. fol. 1830, p. 16.

<sup>3</sup> His Garter plate was remaining in his stall in 1569; but has since disappeared. Ashmole's Collect. in Mus. Ashmol.

## XLVIII.

## SIR ROBERT DE NAMUR.

AMONG the most eminent of the strangers who frequented the court of the royal Founder, and have contributed to its historical celebrity, we must assign a prominent place to sir Robert de Namur, whose talents, both as a warrior and a statesman, enhanced the lustre of his birth and lineage.

This noble person was the sixth son of John of Flanders, count of Namur, the eldest, probably, by Mary his second wife, the daughter of Philip of Artois, and the grandson of Guy de Dampierre, count of Flanders, by Isabel of Luxemburg. He appears to have sought reputation, early in life, in the Lithuanian war, and to have visited the Holy Land, where he received knighthood from the hand of the sire de Spontin, a member of a well-known Cambresian family: and, being in the summer of 1347 recently returned from the East, he repaired, with many other knights of Flanders, Brabant, Hainault, and Germany, to the brilliant camp of Edward III. before Calais. Froissart, who, at a subsequent period, entered into his service, and dedicated to him the first part of his chronicle,<sup>1</sup> relates, in warm and affectionate language, that sir Robert was at that time very young, and had not then been solicited by either of the belligerent kings to join his standard; but that love towards his uncle, Robert of Artois, inclined him naturally to the cause which that kinsman had so passionately, although traitorously, espoused. Impelled by this feeling, he presented himself, in rich attire suited to his exalted rank, before the king and queen of England, then holding their court under the walls of Calais, and surrounded by some of the most illustrious and chivalrous characters of the age. His reception was the more cordial for the name he

SIR  
ROBERT  
DE  
NAMUR.

<sup>1</sup> "A la prière et requête d'un mien cher sîr et maître monseigneur Robert de Namur, seigneur de Beaufort, à qui je veux devoir amour et obéissance; et Dieu me

laist faire chose qui luy puisse plaire!" — Prologue aux Chroniques de Froissart, ed. Buchon, tom. i. p. 4.

SIR  
ROBERT  
DE  
NAMUR.

bore, and for his near alliance to the promoter of the contest which had thus far been crowned with success. He swore fealty to the English monarch, who settled on him a pension of 1200 florins de scuto, payable out of the royal coffers at Bruges.<sup>1</sup> He remained near the king and queen until the surrender of the town,<sup>2</sup> and was specially named in the treaty concluded at Calais 28th September 1347, as well as in the articles for the truce signed in the tents between Guisnes and Calais on 13th November 1348.<sup>3</sup>

In the naval engagement with the Spanish merchantmen off Sluys in 1350, sir Robert de Namur commanded the ship named "La Salle du Roy," on board of which was the whole household of the king. Towards night this ship was attacked by one of the enemy's, of much larger size and superior force. The Spaniard lashed his vessel to that of Namur; and, having the wind, carried it out of the line, notwithstanding the utmost efforts of the seamen to prevent the manœuvre. On passing the king's ship, they cried out "To the rescue of the Salle du Roy;" but were unseen in the obscurity and unheard. In this emergency, a valet of sir Robert, named Hanekin, leaped sword in hand on board the Spaniard, and cut the four ropes which held the sail, so that the course of the vessel was suddenly stopped. Then advanced sir Robert Namur and his people; and, seeing their advantage, boarded the enemy's ship, slew and cast the crew into the sea, and secured their prize.<sup>4</sup>

In 1354 sir Robert married Elizabeth of Hainault, the youngest daughter of William "the Good" count of Hainault and Holland, by Jane of Valois, and sister to queen Philippa.

His interests are specially guaranteed in the truce concluded by prince Edward at Bordeaux, 23rd March 1356-7; but, after the gallant action above narrated, we lose sight of our knight in England for a considerable period, during which, however, he was actively engaged in Continental trans-

<sup>1</sup> Calais, 1st July 1347, and confirmed 12th May 1376 at the desire of sir Robert.—Rymer, vol. vii. p. 102.

<sup>2</sup> Froiss. tom. ii. p. 432.

<sup>3</sup> Rymer, vol. v. pp. 589. 649.

<sup>4</sup> Froiss. tom. 3, p. 17.

actions. He was, in 1364, at the taking possession of the county of Fauquemont by the duke of Luxemburg. He was appointed, in 1366, arbitrator of the treaty of peace concluded at Brussels between Albert of Bavaria governor of Hainault, and the lords d'Enghien.

SIR  
ROBERT  
DE  
NAMUR.

In 1369 king Edward, having despatched the duke of Lancaster into France in order to frustrate, by a diversion, the project entertained by Charles V. of invading England, wrote to sir Robert de Namur requiring his military services on that expedition. The call was promptly obeyed by the brave knight, who joined the English army in the valley of Tournehem with one hundred lances and a great number of knights and esquires. We learn from Froissart that, whilst the two hostile armies were encamped opposite to each other, the French on the heights of Tournehem, the English in the valley, three hundred gallant knights and esquires of the former, determined, without the privity of their marshals, to attack in the night the east wing of the English. On that side were the quarters of sir Robert de Namur, who, having had the command of the piquet, had just been relieved, and was sitting at table still in complete armour except his bassinet, and his firm friend the sire de Spontin near him. The French rushed upon the tent, and simultaneously upon the quarters of several German and English commanders who happened also to have not yet divested themselves of their armour. Sir Robert seized his bassinet, and ordered his banner to be unfurled. Some suggested to him to send to the duke of Lancaster for succour; but he exclaimed, "I shall take the most direct road to my people. Let those who will, apprise the duke; and those who love, follow me." He then plunged, sword in hand, into the midst of the enemy. On the approach of Namur, fully accoutred, and marching behind his banner, the assailants conceived the whole army to be in order of battle, and fled in disorder; but not until many had fallen near sir Robert's banner, and, amongst others, Roger de Cologne, a powerful and brave knight of Vermandois. The French army soon afterwards retreated, and Lancaster returned to Calais, where he cour-



SIR  
ROBERT  
DE  
NAMUR.

teously dismissed his foreign auxiliaries, sir Robert de Namur retiring into Hainault.<sup>1</sup>

About this time our knight was admitted into the fellowship of the Garter, upon a vacancy created by the death of the earl of Suffolk.

He was at the battle of Battweiller, 21st August 1371, on the side of the duke of Brabant, against the duke of Juliers, and there, together with his brother Louis, and his nephew William, made prisoner.<sup>2</sup> Having been exchanged, he was at Namur on the 12th April following, and conveyed to his brother count William the submission of the inhabitants.

He assisted at the general assembly of the states of Brabant held at Cortemberg, 17th September 1372, and made the campaign of Flanders, with the duke of Lancaster, in 1375.<sup>3</sup>

Upon the accession of Richard II, and the overtures at Brussels for the marriage of the king to Anne of Bohemia, sir Robert de Namur is mentioned as present in the court of her brother, Wenceslaus, duke of Brabant, in 1380:<sup>4</sup> and he partook of the Windsor festivities at St. George's feast in 1381.<sup>5</sup> He was also near the person of king Richard during the insurrections of Wat Tyler and Jack Straw.<sup>6</sup>

In the same year he assisted at the siege of Ghent, under the count of Flanders.<sup>7</sup> In 1382 he attended the young queen into England.<sup>8</sup> He is mentioned as taking part in the funeral solemnity of count Louis of Flanders at the abbey of Loz near Lille.<sup>9</sup>

This distinguished knight, having married, 1. Elizabeth of Hainault, as above mentioned; and, 2. in 1380, Isabel de Melun, daughter of Hugh seigneur d'Antoing (who survived him), died on the 18th August 1392, without legitimate issue; having, by his will dated 12th February 1367, and a codicil of 10th November 1386, devised his lands of Renais and Beaufort to John de Namur his nephew.

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. v. p. 145.

<sup>2</sup> Père Anselme Hist. géncal. de France, vol. ii. p. 745, &c.; and Froiss. tom. xi. p. 160.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. tom. vi. p. 97.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. tom. vii. p. 279.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. tom. viii. p. 6.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. pp. 21. 27.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. p. 82. <sup>8</sup> Ibid. p. 122.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. tom. ix. p. 14.

He left two illegitimate sons, Robert and Louis, called the "bastards of Namur;" and a natural daughter, Margaret, who married Wattelet de Seel.

SIR  
ROBERT  
DE  
NAMUR.

## ARMS.

Or, a lion rampant Sable, debruised by a bend engrailed Gules.<sup>1</sup>

## XLIX.

## JOHN HASTINGS SECOND EARL OF PEMBROKE.

THIS young nobleman was the only son of a commander of some distinction in the French wars, Lawrence earl of Pembroke, by Agnes Mortimer daughter of Roger earl of March, and was one year old at his father's death in 1348.<sup>2</sup> He appears to have been, during his minority, under the care of John de Hakelut, who, having in 1351 married the earl's mother, obtained, in 1355, jointly with her a grant of the custody of the castle and town of Pembroke, and of other possessions of his step-son in Wales.<sup>3</sup> It is not known what were the circumstances which introduced the earl to king Edward, and procured for him so high an honour as a matrimonial alliance with the lady Margaret, the youngest daughter of that monarch. Their ages were nearly equal;<sup>4</sup> but the princess must have died before, or soon after, the nuptials; as the earl had scarcely completed his twentieth year, when he contracted, in 1386, a second marriage with Anne, the daughter and at length heir of sir Walter Manny. The silence of our historians as to the date of the former alliance, induced Vincent to doubt the fact:<sup>5</sup> it is, however, proved by the papal dispensation which was granted on occasion of the marriage with Anne Manny,<sup>6</sup> and which recites

JOHN  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
PEM-  
BROKE.

<sup>1</sup> See his banner in Butken's *Trophées de Brabant*, lib. iv. p. 530.

<sup>2</sup> Esc. 22 Ed. 3, No. 47.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Fin. 29 Ed. 3, m. 10.

<sup>4</sup> She was born 30th July 1346.

<sup>5</sup> Vincent upon Brook. Margin of his own copy in Coll. Armor.

<sup>6</sup> Register Langham at Lambeth palace, fo. 68.

JOHN  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
PEM-  
BROKE.

the consanguinity of the two ladies; by the impaled shield of arms on king Edward's tomb;<sup>1</sup> and by the concurrent testimony of Froissart.<sup>2</sup>

Upon the death of the earl of Warwick, in 1369, Pembroke was admitted into the Order of the Garter: about the same time, he accompanied the earl of Cambridge into Aquitaine; and assisted at the taking of Bourdeille and Roche-sur-Yon.<sup>3</sup> In the course of this expedition, an adventure occurred which is related, with his usual animation, by the enthusiastic chronicler. Pembroke, being in garrison at Mortagne-sur-mer, was visited by Chandos, who proposed a chevauchée, with their united forces, into Anjou; which, under the advice of the earl's staff, was declined, lest Chandos should claim the chief honours of the expedition. When, however, he learnt that Chandos had given up his project, and retired to Poitiers, where he then resided as seneschal, Pembroke left Mortagne with several knights and three hundred lances, and entered Anjou, committing great ravages. The French marshal, Sancerre, hastened to cut off his return into Poitou. Pembroke's party arriving at the village of Puirenon, went into quarters for the night; and, whilst engaged in preparations for supper, were surprised by the French. A desperate conflict ensued in the streets and houses; and, after a loss of one hundred and twenty men, the English were constrained to retire, and take up a position within the walls of a deserted house of the Templars near the village. They were there fiercely attacked by Sancerre. The fight continued until dark; when the French, conceiving themselves to be sure of their prey in the morning, returned to the village. In the mean time, Pembroke, considering the inferiority of his force, and fearing the result of a renewed assault, despatched two several messengers to Poitiers, with instructions to intreat relief from Chandos. At day break the attack re-commenced with scaling-ladders, but was gallantly repulsed; and the French hearing, after a contest of several hours, that Chandos had left Poitiers with two hundred lances, they contented themselves with their prisoners and spoils and sounded a

<sup>1</sup> Sandford.

<sup>2</sup> Froiss. (Buchon,) tom. v. p. 271.

<sup>3</sup> See No. 38.

retreat. Pembroke pursued them; but, meeting Chandos and his troop on the road, it was agreed to abandon the pursuit; and Pembroke returned to Mortagne.<sup>1</sup>

In 1370 the earl, in obedience to a summons from the Black Prince, joined him at Cognac; and was also present at the sack of Limoges.<sup>2</sup> In 1371 he sailed with the prince to England.<sup>3</sup> Having, in 1372, been sent, with sir Guichard d'Angle, on an expedition to Poitou, the earl and that brave knight and others were, in attempting to land at Rochelle, on the 22nd of June, made prisoners by the Spaniards, after a severe conflict, and carried to the port of St. André in Biscay, where they remained in chains during about three years.<sup>4</sup> They were at length liberated, the earl's ransom being fixed at 120,000 francs, which the Lombards of Bruges agreed to pay to the constable Du Guesclin upon the safe delivery of his prisoner at Calais. Worn out by illness and the fatigue of his journey through France, the unfortunate Pembroke arrived in a litter at Arras, where he died,<sup>5</sup> on the 16th April 1375.<sup>6</sup> His remains were interred in the choir of the church of the Friars Preachers at Hereford. On the 28th of that month the king sent his oblations to that city to be offered at the funeral.<sup>7</sup>

During the earl's sojourn in England in 1371, robes of the Garter were issued for him under a privy-seal of 12th March in that year.<sup>8</sup> Two other issues were directed, (7th September 1374, and 14th April 1375,)<sup>9</sup> in the expectation, probably, of his release from captivity.

By the princess Margaret, the earl had no issue; but left, by Anne Manny, his second consort, an only son, John third earl of Pembroke, aged two years and a half at his father's death. For this earl, when under five years of age, a claim

JOHN  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
PEM-  
BROKE.

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. v. p. 111, et seq.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 203, et seq.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 236.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 271, et seq.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. tom. vi. p. 77.

<sup>6</sup> Esc. 49 Ed. 3, No. 70.

<sup>7</sup> "Eidem in cam<sup>m</sup>. dñi reg. ibm (Wyndesore) ad mittend. usq. Hereford pro oblacōibz Regis die funeraliū Comit. Penbroch p. m. p.p.

eodem die (28 April)."—Fragment of wardrobe account, 49 Ed. 3, in King's Rem. off. 1832. His remains were afterwards removed to the church of the Grey Friars London.—*Leland's Itin. vol. iv. p. 175.*

<sup>8</sup> Fragment of a wardrobe account, A° 45 Ed. 3.—*Ibid.*

<sup>9</sup> Wardrobe accounts, 48 and 49 Ed. 3.—*Ibid.*

JOHN  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
PEM-  
BROKE.

was made at the coronation of Richard II, to carry the golden spurs, and they were allowed to be borne by Edmund Mortimer earl of March, as his deputy. He married Philippa daughter of that earl; but left no issue. He was slain on the 30th December 1389 by sir John St. John in a tournament at Woodstock; when his estates passed to Reginald lord Grey de Ruthyn, as his next heir, descended from his great-great-aunt Elizabeth Hastings, wife of Roger lord Grey and grandmother of Reginald.

## ARMS.

Quarterly, 1st and 4th, Or, a maunch Gules, for Hastings: 2nd and 3rd, Barry of twelve, Argent and Azure, an orle of eight martlets Gules, for Valence.<sup>1</sup>

## L.

## SIR THOMAS DE GRANSON.

SIR  
THOMAS  
DE  
GRANSON.

THE family of this knight had its origin in Transjurane Burgundy,<sup>2</sup> and derived its name from, or gave appellation to the town of Granson, whose ancient and extensive castle, the site of many an eventful struggle, rises before us, in majestic grandeur, as we pass along the north-west margin of the lake of Neufchâtel towards Yverdun. Otho de Granson, the lord of that fort and territory, and allied in blood (as asserted) to the dukes of Burgundy, flourished at the commencement of the thirteenth century. He was father to William lord of Granson and Sainte-Croix, who, by his wife Blanche of Savoy, daughter of Louis baron de Vaud and lord of Chillon, a cadet of that illustrious house, had two sons, Otho and William de Granson. The former attended prince Edward, afterwards

<sup>1</sup> He was the first subject who followed the example of Edward III, in quartering arms.

<sup>2</sup> Histoire de Bourgogne par Dunod, tome iii. p. 43.—Guichenon, histoire de la maison de Savoye, tom. ii. p. 1275.—In the cathedral

of Lausanne there is a tomb, having thereon the figure of a recumbent knight, armed *cap-a-pee*, and on his shield the arms of Granson. It is, according to tradition, in memory of a sir Otho de Granson.

king Edward I, to the Holy Land in 1270; and, on that monarch's accession, was appointed governor of Guernsey and Jersey. His talents, displayed on various military and diplomatic services, were rewarded by large grants in England and Ireland; and he sat amongst the barons in parliament from 1298 until 1304. William de Granson, the brother of Otho, was of the household of Edmund earl of Lancaster, through whose patronage he obtained considerable grants, and his highly advantageous marriage with Sibilla, one of the two daughters and co-heirs of John de Tregoz. He had also summons to parliament among the barons from 1298 until 1325; and, dying in 1335, was buried in the Lady chapel of the cathedral of Hereford.<sup>1</sup> William de Granson left, by Sibilla—1. sir Peter, also summoned to parliament, who married Blanche Mortimer, and died without issue in 1358.<sup>2</sup> 2. John, bishop of Exeter, who died in 1368.<sup>3</sup> 3. Sir Otho de Granson, a distinguished warrior, and father to our knight, by Beatrice his wife, daughter and coheir of sir Nicholas de Malmaines, died in 1358,<sup>4</sup> leaving the subject of this notice, and a daughter Elizabeth.<sup>5</sup>

Sir Thomas de Granson, of Chelsfield, in Kent, was of full age at his father's death; but we find no mention of his public employment until 1369, when he attended the duke of Lancaster on his expedition, with the earls of Salisbury and Warwick, to Calais.<sup>6</sup> He probably gave, on that occasion, some proof of valour which obtained for him the honour of the Garter, as successor to the gallant Audeley, who died in that year. In 1370 he accompanied sir Robert Knolles into Picardy and Vermandois; but had the misfortune, on that chevauchée, to be taken prisoner after a desperate conflict; and was, with others, conducted to Le Mans.<sup>7</sup> We find him again at large in 1375, and in the army assembled by the duke of Brittany, at Southampton,

SIR  
THOMAS  
DE  
GRANSON.

<sup>1</sup> Guichenon asserts that this William was one of the first knights of the Order of the Collar of Savoy; but this is doubtful on a comparison of dates.

<sup>2</sup> His will in the reg<sup>r</sup> Islip, fo. 144.

<sup>3</sup> His will in reg<sup>r</sup> Wittlesey, f. 109.

<sup>4</sup> His will in reg<sup>r</sup> Islip, fo. 148; and see esc. 33 Ed. 3, No. 41.

<sup>5</sup> Who died without issue before her brother.

<sup>6</sup> Froissart, tom. v. p. 100.

<sup>7</sup> Froissart, tom. v. p. 228.

SIR  
THOMAS  
DE  
GRANSON.

which landed at Saint Mahé, in Brittany, about the beginning of Lent in that year.<sup>1</sup> He probably did not return from that expedition; for, according to a wardrobe account,<sup>2</sup> robes of the Order were issued for him under a privy-seal of the 14th April 1375; and, by a similar warrant dated 4th April 1376,<sup>3</sup> robes were to be provided for sir Thomas Percy, the successor to his stall.

The family name of his wife, Margaret, we have not discovered. Upon her death, 23rd October 1394, the estates of her husband, which she had held by settlement for the term of her life, became divisible amongst his next heirs, who were descended from his aunts on the paternal side, viz. Agnes, the wife of John de Northwood; Katharine, who married William Montacute earl of Salisbury; and Mabel, the wife of sir John Patishull. Agnes Northwood was represented, in 1396, by Elizabeth, the wife of Peter Catt, and Eleanor, the wife of John Adam. The heirs-general of Katharine countess of Salisbury are now George-Augustus-Francis marquess of Hastings, and William Lowndes and William Selby Lowndes, esquires. Mabel Patishull having left four daughters, her coheirs, the representation is shared by many persons. The heirs-general of her daughter Sibilla Beauchamp are the sisters of George the last duke of Gordon, or their representatives. Alice Wake, the second daughter of Mabel Patishull, is represented by the heirs of sir Baldwin Wake of Clevedon, in Somersetshire, bart. (who died in 1748); Catherine Tudenham, the third daughter of Mabel, is represented by sir Henry Richard Bedingfield, bart.; and the coheirs-general of Maud Fauconberg, the fourth daughter of Mabel, are the heirs (if any) of Robert Roos, of Igmantorpe, in the county of York, (living anno 36 Hen. 8,) and Francis-Godolphin-D'Arcy Osborne, now duke of Leeds.

ARMS.

Paly of six, Argent and Azure, a bend Gules charged with three eagles displayed Or.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet Sable a plume of feathers Argent.

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. vi. p. 88.

<sup>3</sup> Page 10.

<sup>2</sup> Antea, p. 9.

## LI.

## GUY LORD BRYAN.

THIS great man was the son and heir of sir Guy Bryan, of Tor Bryan, in Devonshire, and succeeded his father in 1349, at the age of about thirty-nine.<sup>1</sup> His first military essay was made in the expedition against Scotland, soon after the coronation of Edward III; and he was with that monarch near Stanhope park,<sup>2</sup> in Durham, at the bold but unsuccessful attempt of Douglas to surprise the English camp in the night of the 4th August 1327.<sup>3</sup> In July 1330 he is described as one of the king's valets and of full age, in a proceeding to settle a dispute between him and his father concerning the barony and castle of Walwayn in Pembrokeshire.<sup>4</sup> In 1337 he was again in the Scottish war.<sup>5</sup> In 1339 he served in Flanders, and was with the army at Vironfosse and at Ourney St. Benoyt.<sup>6</sup> He was appointed, in 1341, governor of St. Briavell's castle in Gloucestershire, and warden of the forest of Dean.<sup>7</sup> In May 1347 he received orders to hasten, with various other persons, most of whom were peers, to the king at Calais, in the expectation of an attack from the powerful army of king Philip.<sup>8</sup> In the autumn of that year he probably returned with the Sovereign to England.<sup>9</sup> In 1349 he was intrusted with the temporary custody of the great seal on the resignation of the chancellor Ufford.<sup>10</sup> In December of the same year, he bore the king's banner in the romantic expedition of Edward and his son, which gallantly frustrated the project of Geoffroi de Charny to gain repossession of

GUY  
LORD  
BRYAN.

<sup>1</sup> Esc. 23 Ed. 3. No. 80. The jury found that he was 30 years old *and upwards*.

<sup>2</sup> Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 76.

<sup>3</sup> Lord Hailes' *Annals of Scotland*, p. 120. Knyghton, 2552.

<sup>4</sup> Esc. 5 Ed. 3, No. 163, Pembr.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Scoc. 11 Ed. 3, m. 19.

<sup>6</sup> His deposition in the Scrope and Grosvenor suit.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Fin. 15 Ed. 3, m. 9.

<sup>8</sup> Rym. Fœd. vol. v. p. 563.

<sup>9</sup> In an account of John Coke, provider to the great wardrobe, between Sept. 1347 and Jan. 1348-9, the following entry occurs:—  
"Ad faciend. iij Jupouns datas per ipsum regem dñis Guidoni de Bryen," et aliis.

<sup>10</sup> Rym. Fœd. vol. iii. p. 1. 11.



GUY  
LORD  
BRYAN.

Calais by a bribe to the governor; and his valour and conduct upon that occasion were rewarded by a pension of 200 marks on 1st April 1350.<sup>1</sup> On the 25th November in the last-mentioned year, he was summoned to parliament among the barons of the realm; and, from that period, we find him constantly employed in martial and diplomatic affairs of high importance. He was, in 1353, a commissioner to treat with Louis count of Flanders for the observance of the truce;<sup>2</sup> and in the same year, by the style of "dominus de Lagherne," ambassador to negotiate a treaty of peace with France;<sup>3</sup> and that object being accomplished, he was nominated, with Henry duke of Lancaster and others, ambassador to Rome, to procure a ratification of it from the pope.<sup>4</sup> On the 24th November 1355, he was ordered to hold himself in readiness, with forty men-at-arms, to proceed against the Scots who had taken Berwick;<sup>5</sup> and he served in the army which, in the following year, retook that town. In May 1357, by the style of "dominus de Chastel Gawayn, one of the king's councillors," he was a party to the truce concluded with Scotland.<sup>6</sup>

Lord Bryan was in the army before Paris in the spring of 1360; and, upon the conclusion of the treaty of Chartres, one of the four barons who were sent to the French capital to swear, in Edward's name, to its observance.<sup>7</sup> He had, with his three colleagues, the custody of Calais upon the king's return to England;<sup>8</sup> and, in October of the same year, swore, at Calais, with the prince of Wales and his great officers, to the fulfilment of the articles of peace.<sup>9</sup> In 1361 he was again ambassador to the pope.<sup>10</sup> He was constituted, in 1369, admiral of the fleet to be employed against the French;<sup>11</sup> served, in the course of that year, under the duke of Lancaster in Normandy;<sup>12</sup> and, on 6th February 1369-70, had the appointment of admiral of the fleet in the parts westward.<sup>13</sup>

After the death of the renowned Chandos (which happened

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 23 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Carte's Gascon rolls, vol. ii. p. 54.

<sup>3</sup> Rymier, vol. iii. p. 1—82. 91. 100.

<sup>4</sup> Ypod. Neustr. 122, n. 40.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Scoc. vol. i. p. 784.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. vol. i. p. 803.

<sup>7</sup> Froissart, tom. iv. p. 73.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. p. 80.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. p. 89; tom. v. p. 9.

<sup>10</sup> Rot. Pat. 35 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 24.

<sup>11</sup> Claus. 43 Ed. 3, m. 1.

<sup>12</sup> Rot. Franc. 43 Ed. 3, m. 1.

<sup>13</sup> Ibid. 44 Ed. 3, m. 27.

on the 31st December 1369), he was elected into the Order of the Garter, and filled the eleventh stall on the Sovereign's side, where his plate still remains. Robes were issued to him in 1371, 1373, 1375 to 1378, 1383 and 1387 to 1389.<sup>1</sup>

GUY  
LORD  
BRYAN.

The public records show that lord Bryan was employed in various high commissions until within a short time previous to his death on 17th August 1390. His remains lie interred under a splendid tomb in the church of Tewkesbury.<sup>2</sup> Genealogists differ respecting the name and family of his first wife; who, by some is stated to have been Ann or Alice, daughter and heir of William Holway, of Holway, com. Devon; and, by others, Joan, daughter of sir John Carew. He married, secondly, Elizabeth daughter of William Montacute first earl of Salisbury, (by Katherine Granson,) and relict, first, of Giles lord Badlesmere; and, secondly, of Hugh lord le Despencer. She died 31st May 1359. By his first marriage lord Bryan had only a daughter, Elizabeth, the wife of sir Robert Fitzpayne: by the second, he had three sons: sir Guy who died before him, sir William, and sir Philip; and a daughter, Margaret, the wife of sir John Erlegh. William and Philip died without issue; and the issue from sir Guy, the son, became extinct in the third generation. The representatives, therefore, of our distinguished knight, and the coheirs to his barony of Bryan, are the heirs-general of Thomas Percy seventh earl of Northumberland, K. G.,<sup>3</sup> as heirs of the body of Elizabeth Fitzpayne; and George-Warwick Bampfylde, lord Poltimore, and Mary baroness Sherborne, daughter and heir of Henry lord Stawell, as the descendants and coheirs of Margaret Erlegh.

## ARMS.

Or, three piles, conjoined in base, Azure.

## CREST.

On a chapeau Gules, faced Ermine, a hunting-horn Sable, garnished Or.

<sup>1</sup> Wardrobe accounts for those years in the Queen's Remembrancer's office.

<sup>2</sup> Engraved in Stothard's monumental effigies.

<sup>3</sup> See page 158.

## LII.

## GUICHARD D'ANGLE EARL OF HUNTINGDON.

GUICHARD  
EARL  
OF  
HUNTING-  
DON.

THE life of this renowned person, and of those of many of his companions in arms, may justify the remark, that the love of military adventure was, in his age, a passion excited solely by examples of individual daring, and fostered and inflamed by emulation, apart from any consideration of country or allegiance.

The surname of his family has been hitherto incorrectly derived from the town of Angoulême,<sup>1</sup> instead of from Angle, a small town near Charenton in Poitou. Of the ancestry of the hero we have collected a few particulars,<sup>2</sup> which show that his great-grandfather was Guillaume d'Angle, chevalier, seignoral proprietor of Angle, who jointly with his wife Agnes and Rongro their son, made a donation of their portion of the forest of Gastine to the abbey of L'Etoile in 1220. Rongro, or Rorgo, lord of Angle, was a benefactor to the abbey of Angle in 1242. He had two sons,—1. Helie d'Angle, chevalier, who gave to the bishop of Poitiers two parts of the territory of Angle, by deed in 1280, and died without issue; 2. Guichard d'Angle, chevalier, lord of Boisgarnault, &c. living in 1287, died before Tuesday after the feast of the Ascension 1323, on which day Marguerite, his relict, the sister of Maingon Maubert, chevalier, lord of Bois Maubert, surrendered, on behalf of her son Guichard, then a minor, the territory of Boisgarnault to Marguerite de Turpin, widow of Eschinard de Preully.

Our knight appears to have been the eldest son of Guichard d'Angle and Marguerite Maubert; and is designated in charters and other instruments as lord of Pleumartin, Boisgarnault, and Rochefort-sur-Charente. He first entered into the service of king Philip VI, under whom he held the office of seneschal of Xaintonge,<sup>3</sup> and distinguished himself in the

<sup>1</sup> The error originated in the Windsor tables, where he is called Guichard *D'Anguillem*, and has been adopted in all the catalogues.

<sup>2</sup> From original instruments preserved in the "Cabinet des titres," in the royal library at Paris.

<sup>3</sup> In a deed, in the same cabinet, dated Xaintes, 29th May 1350, he is described "*Seigneur de plain Martin* [Pleumartin] *chr. du roy nre sr. et son Sen<sup>ll</sup> de Xaintonge.*"

conflict with the English before St. Jean d'Angely in 1346.<sup>1</sup> On the accession of king John, in August 1350, he continued to exercise the same office, with the additional title of chief captain for the king in Xaintonge beyond the Charente.<sup>2</sup> In a skirmish before the same town of St. Jean d'Angely, in 1351, he was taken prisoner, and carried with others from Bordeaux to England.<sup>3</sup> Upon his release, (which took place before January 1353,) we find him again in active service on several occasions until the battle of Poitiers in 1356, where he is described as fighting valiantly near the persons of some of the princes of the blood royal, and where he was left, as dead, amongst the slain.<sup>4</sup>

GUICHARD  
EARL  
OF  
HUNTING-  
DON.

We have not learnt under what circumstances he was induced to quit the French standard and to join that of its adversary; but it is not improbable, that the conquests of the Black Prince, after the signal defeat of the French at Poitiers, placed sir Guichard and his possessions under a new fealty. It is certain that, in 1363, the prince was so impressed with the excellence of his martial talents as to confer upon him the appointment of marshal of Aquitaine.<sup>5</sup> He was present at the visit of the king of Cyprus to Edward, in 1364, at Bordeaux;<sup>6</sup> and, in 1367, distinguished himself at the battle of Najara; witnessing, after that conflict, the celebrated interview between the Black Prince and Don Pedro, whom (with sir Stephen Cosington, who then held the office of marshal jointly with our knight,) he escorted to Burgos.

About 1369 prince Edward had sent sir Guichard to Rome, in order to arrange with the pope certain affairs concerning the principality. He had met with condescension from the pontiff as to the objects of his mission; but learning, on his

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. (Buchon,) tom. ii. p. 271.

<sup>2</sup> "Sach. tous q. nous Guychart dangle senl. de Xainttonge et Cap. pit. souverain en dit pais po'. le roy nre Sr. p'. deza la Charente avons eu et receu de Joh. Chauvel tresor<sup>r</sup> des guerres du roy nre Sr. p'. la main Robin François son Chr. et lieuten. emp<sup>st</sup> sur les gaiges d'armes et s'gens de sa comp. dess'vis et ads'vir en ces pütes

guerres de Xainttonge souz nre gouvernement huyt vins (160) neuf livr onze sols et huit den. desquelles viij.<sup>xx</sup> ixl. xjs. viijd. nous tenös a bñ paie Donne a Xañ. [Xaintes] souz nre p<sup>r</sup>vee seel le penultieme jour de Janv<sup>r</sup>. lan mil ccclij."—*Cabinet des titres, Paris.*

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. tom. iii. p. 31.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. pp. 209. 227.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. tom. iv. p. 154.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. pp. 176. 415.

GUICHARD  
EARL  
OF  
HUNTING-  
DON.

way homeward, that the French had renewed the war on Aquitaine, he found the route towards Bordeaux beset with difficulty, and therefore sought temporary protection from the count of Savoy, to whom he presented himself at Pignerola in Piedmont, that prince being then engaged in warlike operations against the marquis of Saluzzo. The count received him and his suite very graciously; and, having entertained them hospitably during two days, dismissed them with rich presents. Pursuing their journey, they arrived on the frontier of France and Burgundy; where sir Guichard began to despair, from the intelligence which he there received, of reaching Guienne whilst attended by so numerous a retinue. He decided therefore to place his escort under the orders of his son-in-law, Jean Isore,<sup>1</sup> a brave knight from the marches of Brittany, who put himself in communication with the lord of Beaujeu, by whom he and his men were conducted to the duke of Berri in Auvergne, who allowed them, upon assurance of their loyalty, to pass into Brittany. In the mean while, sir Guichard, under the disguise of a poor chaplain, badly mounted and in tattered habiliments, wandered through the marches of Burgundy and Auvergne; and, amidst great perils, re-entered the principality, and was received by the Black Prince at Angoulême "with great satisfaction and joy."<sup>2</sup>

Shortly afterwards he is mentioned as amongst those who accompanied the earl of Pembroke on his expedition from Angoulême into Anjou; and he was with Chandos on his fatal sally from Poitiers, although not at the moment of his death. In 1370 he was present at the siege and capture of Limoges, the scene of the deeply regretted cruelty which stained indelibly the laurels of prince Edward.<sup>3</sup> In 1371, after the retirement of the Black Prince into England, he cooperated with the duke of Lancaster in the taking of Montpaon; and, being with the duke at Bordeaux in the year following, he suggested to him the policy of a marriage with Constance the eldest daughter of Don Pedro; and, having been intrusted with, and succeeded in the negotiation, the nuptials were solemnised at Rochefort, a village near Bor-

<sup>1</sup> Johnes, by mistake, calls this knight "sir John Shore."

<sup>2</sup> Froiss. tom. v. pp. 33-35.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 217.

deaux.<sup>1</sup> Sir Guichard thereupon attended the duke of Lancaster and his bride into England; and was graciously received by the king, who, at the feast of St. George celebrated at Windsor in 1372, admitted our heroic knight into the Order of the Garter, as successor to the eighth stall on the Sovereign's side, then vacant by the death of sir Walter Manny in January preceding.

GUICHARD  
EARL  
OF  
HUNTING-  
DON.

At the conclusion of the ceremony, the king returned to Westminster; and, at the special request of sir Guichard and the Poitevins, nominated his son-in-law the earl of Pembroke to the chief command of the forces in Poitou. Froissart reports, on this occasion, with his wonted naïveté, a conversation between the king and sir Guichard. "Sire," said the knight, "let our captain and leader, the earl of Pembroke, but reach Poitou, and we shall carry on the war bravely; for we shall find around us four or five thousand lances at your service, provided always we have their pay ready for them." To which replied the king:—"Messire Guichard, messire Guichard, trouble not thyself for any want of gold and silver wherewith to carry on thy brave warfare; for I have enough, and shall cheerfully expend it in the like merchandise, because I need it for myself and my kingdom."<sup>2</sup>

Fortune now began to forsake the English arms, so long familiarised with victory; and the preparations made amidst so much festivity were closely followed by a serious disaster. The fleet of Pembroke, attempting to land the troops at Rochelle, was encountered in the harbour by a superior force of Spaniards, on the 22nd June 1372, and defeated after a desperate resistance; Pembroke and D'Angle, with his nephew sir William d'Angle and many other knights, and the treasure which was to purchase the Poitevin lances, remaining in the hands of the enemy.<sup>3</sup>

In 1373, after the unfortunate battle of Chisey in Poitou between Du Guesclin and the English, the constable ap-

<sup>1</sup> The duke of Lancaster, by a warrant dated Savoy, 3rd May 1371, ordered Thomas de Percy, governor and steward of Poitou, to pay to Guischart Dangle, marshal of Aquitaine, 600 franks of gold "out of the Frank or Guynes

Ardy" being the customs received for every ton of wine of the year's growth in the isle of Oleron.—*Receiver's Acco<sup>t</sup>. duchy of Lanc. off.* fo. 151.

<sup>2</sup> Froiss. tom. v. p. 272.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 282.

GUICHARD  
EARL  
OF  
HUNTING-  
DON.

peared before the castle of Achart, and summoned the dame de Pleumartin, the wife of sir Guichard, to surrender it. The courageous lady demanded a safe conduct for herself to the duke de Berri then at Poitiers, which was granted, and Du Guesclin ordered one of his knights to attend her thither. Arrived in the duke's presence, she essayed to kneel before him; but he raised her up courteously, and inquired her pleasure. "Sir," said she, "I am a lone woman without power of defence, the widow of a living husband, if it so please God; for sir Guichard lies a prisoner in the dungeons of the king of Spain. I would therefore beseech you, in all humility, that, during the captivity of my lord, my castle, land, person, goods, and followers, may remain in peace. We will not make war, and let none be made on us." The duke acceded to her request, and granted her letters of protection, with which she returned to Achart.<sup>1</sup>

Sir Guichard owed his release, in 1374, to the following transaction:—The constable Du Guesclin and his nephew Olivier de Mauni held lands in Spain of the gift of king Henry, in reward for their services. The former surrendered his estate of Soria in Castile for the earl of Pembroke: and Mauni his estate of Agreda for sir Guichard d'Angle, his nephew sir William d'Angle, sir Otho Granson, and other Englishmen taken at Rochelle. It happened that a rich French knight, the sire de Roye, a prisoner in England, had an only daughter whom Olivier de Mauni desired to espouse. Overtures being made to king Edward, De Roye was exchanged for sir Guichard and his nephew.<sup>2</sup>

In 1377, after the death of the Black Prince, our knight was employed in a negotiation with the French king to effect a marriage between the daughter of that monarch and Richard now prince of Wales, to whom sir Guichard had the honour of being appointed tutor. The death of king Edward frustrated this design; but, at the coronation of the young king, the services of D'Angle were rewarded with the earldom of Huntingdon,<sup>3</sup> and a pension of 1000 marks per annum for the support of the dignity.

<sup>1</sup> Froiss.Variantes, tom. vi. p. 189.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. tom. vi. p. 78.

<sup>3</sup> The grant was *for life only*, and dated 16th July 1377.

The earl did not long enjoy these honours. He made his will at "Madenhede" on Easter-day (25th March) 1380, whereby he directed that, if he should die beyond sea, his remains should be interred in the chapel of Our Lady in the church of the Holy Cross at Angle, where he had prepared his tomb; but, if in England, then in the church of the Grey Friars at Reading; and, in the latter case, that his heart should be embalmed in spices and deposited in the tomb at Angle. He appointed William d'Angle, his nephew, heir to the lands he had acquired or might acquire in France, and of all lands in England. He bequeathed to the church of Angle an image of the price of twenty-five marks sterling, to be made of silver and represent his person armed in his arms, to remain in that church for ever.<sup>1</sup>

GUICHARD  
EARL  
OF  
HUNTING-  
DON.

He died in the city of London shortly after the execution of his will, which was proved on the 4th April following. The request as to his burial was not complied with: for the interment took place in the church of the Augustine Friars in Bread-street,<sup>2</sup> the bishop of London chaunting the mass;<sup>3</sup> and the king, the princess his mother, and her two other sons, with a great number of prelates, barons, and ladies, attended the obsequies<sup>4</sup>. The earl of Huntingdon married Jeanne Pean de Montpipeau, by whom (who survived him) he had one son, Guichard d'Angle, who is designated seigneur de Maran or Maray, but died, in his father's lifetime, without issue by his wife Jeanne de Precigny. The two daughters of the earl both bore the name of Jeanne: the former was, in 1351, the wife of Jean Isore, chevalier, seigneur de la Varenne; the latter married—1st. Renaut Chenin, chevalier, seigneur de Mauzé; 2ndly. Aimery de Rochechouart, seigneur de Mortemar.<sup>5</sup>

## ARMS.

Or, billey, a lion rampant Azure.

<sup>1</sup> Reg. Sudbury, at Lambeth, fo. 104<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Stowe, fo. 187.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. tom. vii. p. 313.

<sup>4</sup> The duke of Lancaster, by warrant dated Kenilworth castle, 15th Apr. 3 Ric. 2, (1380), ordered payment to Walter Disse, his con-

fessor, of 4*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* for one thousand masses sung for the souls of mons<sup>r</sup>. Guychard Dangle and mons<sup>r</sup>. Tho. Banastre dec<sup>d</sup>. "Companions of the Garter."—*Recr. Genl. Accot. off. duc. Lanc. fo.* 30<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> Cabinet des titres.



## LIII.

## SIR ALAN BUXHULL.

SIR  
ALAN  
BUXHULL.

OF the descent and connexions of this knight, who attained considerable eminence at the court of Edward III, and the particular merits which first recommended him to the notice and favour of his Sovereign, our information is far from satisfactory. He was the son of Alan Bokeshull, or Buxhull, the tenant in capite of a messuage called Buxhull, and of divers manors and lands in Sussex, and who also held the manor and advowson of the church of Bryanstone in Dorsetshire; all which were, upon his death in 1325, inherited by his son Alan, then an infant of the age of two years.<sup>1</sup>

In 1355 sir Alan Buxhull was with the king in his expedition to aid the king of Navarre.<sup>2</sup> We find him among the more distinguished attendants on his royal master who were selected to welcome the king of Cyprus on his landing at Dover in 1363, and to conduct him to London.<sup>3</sup> In the year following, he was sent to render similar honours to king John upon his second visit to England; and, on 19th October, witnessed the contract of marriage between prince Edmond of Langley and Margaret of Flanders.<sup>5</sup> In 1368 sir Alan, then the king's chamberlain, was present when William de Lenn refused to surrender the temporalities of the see of Worcester.<sup>6</sup> The king engaged, in the next year, to send certain nobles, together with our knight, to swear to the fulfilment of the treaty with Scotland.<sup>7</sup> Froissart also mentions him in 1369, amongst the commanders, under Lancaster at Tournehem.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Esc. 19 Ed. 2, No. 94. Alan Bokeshull was, in 1324, a commissioner of array for raising, in Dorsetshire, a force to act against the French.—*Rot. Vasc.* 18 Ed. 2, m. 28. *Rymer*, vol. iv. p. 79. Maud, the mother of our knight, survived her husband, and had her dower at Bokeshull.—*Claus.* 19 Ed. 2, m. 20. Upon her death in 1339, her son Alan was found to be her heir,

and then 16 years old.—*Esc.* 13 Ed. 3, No. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, tom. iii. p. 70.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* tom. iv. p. 166.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* p. 173.

<sup>5</sup> *Rym.* tom. vi. 449. The marriage, however, did not take effect.

<sup>6</sup> *Rym.* tom. vi. p. 397.

<sup>7</sup> *Rot. Scoc.* 43 Ed. 3, m. 3.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. v. (ed Buchon,) p. 100.

In 1370 he succeeded Chandos as captain and lieutenant of the king in the territory and fortress of St. Sauveur le Vicomte in Normandy;<sup>1</sup> and, in the same year, he had letters of pardon for a violation of faith and oath.<sup>2</sup>

SIR  
ALAN  
BUXHULL.

He, about that time, witnessed the public letter of the king concerning redress of the complaints of the people of Aquitaine; and was, in the same year, employed with sir Robert Knolles against the French, and in the army near Le Mans, commanded by that chieftain, when Granson and others, on their way to join the main body, were defeated by a French detachment and made prisoners. Knolles, thereupon, retreated to his castle of Derval in Brittany; and Buxhull wintered in his town of St. Sauveur.<sup>3</sup> Whilst in Normandy, the king issued a writ to his "dear and faithful Aleyn de Buxhull" to proceed into the district of Cotentin, in order to ascertain and redress the outrages reported to have been committed by the king's subjects there against those of the king of Navarre.<sup>4</sup>

Upon the death of the earl of Stafford, one of the first Founders, in October 1372, sir Alan Buxhull was elected a knight of the Garter, and filled the third stall on the prince's side.<sup>5</sup>

Sir Alan Buxhull had been appointed, in 1365-6, successor to sir Richard la Vache, K. G. in the office of constable of the Tower of London for life;<sup>6</sup> and, in 1375, he received within its walls the count of St. Paul, a prisoner to William lord Latimer.<sup>7</sup> He was also keeper of the forests and parks of Clarendon, Brockhull, Grovell, and Melchett.<sup>8</sup>

In the first year of Richard II, his name occurs often in the rolls of parliament, as acting in the discharge of his office of constable of the Tower; but, in the ensuing year, 1378, it was brought into special notoriety by the following occurrence:—

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Fran. 45 Ed. 3, m. 14. See also Froissart, tom. v. 160, where the chronicler describes him as "appert homme durement," his usual designation of a right valiant knight.

<sup>2</sup> Inter collect. Rymer, 45 Ed. 3; upon what occasion does not appear.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart, tom. pp. 165. 194. 225.

<sup>4</sup> Rym. vol. vi. p. 666.

<sup>5</sup> Robes of the Order were issued to him against St. George's feast in 1375; again in 1376 and 1377.—*Wardrobe accounts for those years.*

<sup>6</sup> Pat. 39 Ed. 3.

<sup>7</sup> Claus. 49 Ed. 3, m. 49; Feb. 17.

<sup>8</sup> Vincent, in Coll. Arm. N<sup>o</sup>. 18, fo. 73.

SIR  
ALAN  
BUXHULL.

At the battle of Najara, the count de Dene, a noble Spaniard, had been taken prisoner by two esquires, named Robert Hauley and John Schakell; and, as a security for the payment of his ransom, he had delivered into their hands his son and heir. This hostage was demanded from the captors, in the king's name, by John of Gant; and they refusing to obey the mandate were committed to the Tower. Hauley and Schakell contrived, however, to escape from thence, and took sanctuary at Westminster. Their forcible dislodgment being determined on, sir Ralph Ferrers and sir Alan Buxhull, with fifty men, were secretly sent to accomplish that object. Finding them at high mass, Schakell was, under some pretext, enticed out of the privileged precinct, and slain. Hauley, aware of his danger, remained; and having, with his drawn sword, resisted a violent attempt to seize him, was put to death within the chancel.<sup>1</sup>

Sir Alan Buxhull died on the 2nd November 1381, and was buried in Jesus' chapel under St. Paul's, near the shrine of St. Ereckenwald.<sup>2</sup> Upon inquisitions taken at Shaftesbury on the 14th, and at Robertsbridge on the 25th of that month, the Jury found that Elizabeth the wife of Roger Lynde, and Amicia the widow of John Beverley, were his daughters and heirs, the former of the age of thirty, the latter of that of twenty-eight.<sup>3</sup> These ladies were the daughters of sir Alan by his first wife, whose name and family we have not discovered. He had, however, intermarried, after 1375,<sup>4</sup> with Maud, the daughter and heir of Adam Franceis, citizen of London, and relict of John Aubrey; and, upon information that she had been pregnant at the date of the inquisitions, and had given birth to a son named Alan, the king, by his precept in July 1382,<sup>5</sup> directed resumption of seisin into his hands until such heir should be of full age. Maud married,

<sup>1</sup> This murder happened on 11th August 1378, and is circumstantially related by the monk of Evesham in his life of Richard II.—*Bibl. Cotton, Tib. C. 9, p. 2*. The power of Lancaster, however, screened the perpetrators of so heinous a crime from merited punishment.

<sup>2</sup> Weever.

<sup>3</sup> *Esc. 5 Rich. 2, No. 6*.

<sup>4</sup> *Esc. p. m. Ad. Franceis, 49 Ed. 3, No. 52*, when Maud, his daughter and heir was found to be wife to John Aubrey.

<sup>5</sup> *Rot. Fin. 6 Ric. 2*.

soon after the death of sir Alan, John de Montacute, (afterwards third earl of Salisbury and knight of the Order,) and had her dower assigned to her, 6 Ric. II, subsequently to her third marriage.<sup>1</sup>

SIR  
ALAN  
BUXHULL.

Alan Buxhull, the son and heir of our knight, proved his age on 13th September 1402,<sup>2</sup> and again, on 28th June 1403.<sup>3</sup> The witnesses, in both these proceedings, deposed that he was the son and heir of sir Alan de Buxhull, chivaler, deceased; and that he was born in the parish of St. Elene, within Bishopsgate, London, on St. Alban's day [22 June]; but, at the first probate, the year is stated to have been 5 Ric. II. [1381], and, at the second, 6 Ric. II. [1382]; and, as both documents agree in every other particular, the object of the second probate must have been to correct the date, and to show that the birth had taken place *after* sir Alan's death.<sup>4</sup> The deponents state, that he was baptized on the day of his birth, in the church of St. Elene; that sir Nicholas Dagworth, in the name of Thomas duke of Gloucester, John Fordhome bishop of Ely, and the lady Isabella the king's daughter,<sup>5</sup> were the sponsors; and that, according to the desire of sir Alan the father,<sup>6</sup> six lighted wax torches were held near the font during the whole of the ceremony.

Of Alan the younger, afterwards sir Alan Buxhull, we only find that he assigned his manor and messuages in Buxhull to his mother in 1406;<sup>7</sup> that he had a grant of the castle of Clinchamp in Normandy in 1419;<sup>8</sup> and that, upon the death of Maud countess of Salisbury in 1424, he was found to be her son and heir, and thirty years old and upwards.<sup>9</sup>

Thomas Buxhull, esq. the son probably of the last-mentioned sir Alan, released, in 1445, to Richard earl of Salisbury and Alice his wife,<sup>10</sup> all right in lands which he held in Middlesex,

<sup>1</sup> Esc. 6 Ric. 2, No. 14, *sed deest*.

<sup>2</sup> Esc. 3 Hen. 4, No. 52.

<sup>3</sup> Esc. 4 Hen. 4, No. 47.

<sup>4</sup> Viz. 7 months and 20 days.

<sup>5</sup> Isabel de Coucy countess of Bedford.

<sup>6</sup> Which, if the amended be the true date, must have been expressed in anticipation of the event.

<sup>7</sup> Claus. 8 Hen. 4, m. 25, *dorso*.

<sup>8</sup> Rot. Norm. 7 Hen. 5, No. 272;

the annual value of the grant was 600 francs.

<sup>9</sup> Esc. 3 Hen. 6, No. 31. She made her will 2nd June 1424, and directed her burial in the church of the priory of Bustleham Montacute, Berks.

<sup>10</sup> Who, upon the above assumption of his filiation, was his second cousin of the half-blood.

SIR  
ALAN  
BUXHULL.

Essex, and Suffolk, which had appertained to sir Alan Buxhull.<sup>1</sup> What became of this Thomas Buxhull, or whether he may be identified with Thomas Buxhull, master of the college of Fotheringhay, in 1464 and 1473,<sup>2</sup> we have not ascertained.

ARMS.

Or, a lion rampant Azure, fretty Argent.

CREST.

A saracen's head proper, crowned Or.

---

LIV.

THOMAS BEAUCHAMP FOURTH EARL OF  
WARWICK.

THOMAS  
FOURTH  
EARL  
OF  
WARWICK.

UPON the decease of the earl of Hereford in January 1372-3, the ninth stall on the Sovereign's side was filled by the election of the earl of Warwick.<sup>3</sup> This nobleman, the second, but eldest surviving son and heir of Thomas third earl of Warwick, one of the Founders, by Catherine Mortimer, daughter of Roger earl of March, received knighthood in 1355, at the age of about fifteen, at the same time with Guy, his elder brother.<sup>4</sup> His first military service was in 1362, when we find him in Brittany, in the retinue of John de Montfort, then contending for the duchy with Charles de Blois.<sup>5</sup> In 1370, one year after his father's death, he was, at the court at Westminster, a witness to the public instrument whereby the king promised to redress the grievances of his Aquitaine subjects.<sup>6</sup> Retained by indenture in 1372, to serve for a year with 100 men-at-arms and 140 archers, two bannerets, 30 knights, and 77 esquires,<sup>7</sup> he joined the expedition, commanded by

<sup>1</sup> Claus. 24 Hen. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 521; and vol. vi. p. 78<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Windsor tables.

<sup>4</sup> Pat. 29 Ed. 3, p. 3, m. 9.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Vasc. 36 Ed. 3, m. 4

and 5.

<sup>6</sup> Froissart, tom. v. p. 165.

<sup>7</sup> Dugdale.

king Edward in person, the chief object of which was to raise the siege of Rochelle, and which, after several unsuccessful efforts to land on the French coast, was compelled by contrary winds to return.<sup>1</sup> In the year following, he attended, with a more considerable force, the dukes of Lancaster and Brittany to France;<sup>2</sup> and, after the truce in 1374, returned with them from Bordeaux to England.<sup>3</sup> He was, in 1375, a commissioner, with Bryan and Scrope, to treat with the earl of Douglas, on behalf of the king of Scotland, for the restitution of certain lands, beyond the border, which belonged to English subjects.<sup>4</sup> In the same year he accompanied the earl of Cambridge into Brittany, and assisted in the taking of several castles from the enemy.<sup>5</sup> In 1376 he was appointed governor of the Channel islands.<sup>6</sup>

THOMAS  
FOURTH  
EARL  
OF  
WARWICK.

At the commencement of the new reign, the earl was one of the five peers, before whom Alice Perrers, and the deponents against her, were examined in parliament, on the 22nd December 1377;<sup>7</sup> and in 1379 and 1381 one of the committee for inquiry into the state of the revenue and king's household.<sup>8</sup> In the expedition of Richard to Scotland in 1388, the monarch was attended by Warwick, who witnessed the patents, dated at Hoselowelgh [Hawick] in Teviotdale, 6th August in that year,<sup>9</sup> whereby the king's uncles were advanced to the dukedoms of York and Gloucester.

The subsequent misfortunes of the earl had their rise in his adherence to the party consisting of the duke of Gloucester, the earls of Derby, Arundel, and Warwick, and Thomas Mowbray earl of Nottingham, earl marshal, who, under the title of "Lords Appellants," carried on, in 1387-8, the impeachments which produced the removal or destruction, by authority of parliament, of the king's favourites<sup>10</sup>; but the relative legislative acts were reversed on 28th January 1397-8, after the murder, on the 3rd of September preceding, of the duke of Gloucester at Calais, by the connivance of the same

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, tom. vi. p. 22.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 56; and Dugdale, vol. i. p. 236.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart, tom. vi. p. 76.

<sup>4</sup> Dugdale, vol. i. p. 236.

<sup>5</sup> Wals. p. 184.

<sup>6</sup> Pat 50 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 2.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 13.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. pp. 57. 73. 101.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. pp. 205. 207.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. 229.

THOMAS  
FOURTH  
EARL  
OF  
WARWICK.

Thomas Mowbray, then governor of that town, who, on the 29th of the same month, had been rewarded for his atrocious crime with the dukedom of Norfolk.<sup>1</sup> It is stated by Walsyng- ham<sup>2</sup> that, on the day of the murder of Gloucester, the king invited Warwick to a banquet, and that upon his arrival he was arrested; and, having acknowledged that he had been present at Haringhey [Hornsey] park, in 1387, where the proceedings against the favourites had been plotted, judgment of death was for that offence passed upon him. Froissart adds<sup>3</sup> that the hard sentence was, at the intercession of the earl of Salisbury, commuted to banishment to the isle of Wight<sup>4</sup> for life; and Dugdale states, that Warwick castle and manor were, with other lands, given by the king to the duke of Surrey.<sup>5</sup>

This narrative differs as to the place and manner of the arrest from the recital in the proceedings of parliament upon the accession of Henry IV. It is there stated that the late king had caused Warwick to be arrested on the 10th July 1397, in the house of the bishop of Exeter, then chancellor, without Temple-bar, and committed to the Tower of London;<sup>6</sup> that from thence he was conveyed to Tintagel castle in Cornwall, where he remained in prison until Friday the feast of St. Matthew [9th August] in the same year, when he was removed to Westminster; and that being on the following Friday convicted of treason in parliament, and sentenced to death, his lands and chattels in England, Wales, and Calais, were seised into the king's hands. The new government annulled the judgment; and he was restored to his honours and lands on the 19th November 1399.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Deposition of Halle, the duke's valet. Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 355.

<sup>2</sup> Wals. p. 391.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. tom. xiv. p. 83.

<sup>4</sup> Dugdale informs us that the banishment of Warwick was to the isle of Man; and is confirmed by the following entry in the Pells roll,—“Will<sup>o</sup> Lescrop com<sup>1</sup> Wilt. Thes. Angl. in denar. 1074*h*. xiijs. *vd.* sibi debitor. de custubus et exp. tam p<sup>o</sup> salvo conductu Tho. nuper com. Warw. in insulam de Man quam p<sup>o</sup> susten. ipsius nuper Com<sup>s</sup> ib<sup>m</sup> post iudicium versus eum in

parls ap. West. A<sup>o</sup> xxi<sup>o</sup> et p<sup>o</sup> cust. et exp. pdci com<sup>s</sup> Wilts circa susten. divers. hostag. Hib<sup>nie</sup> in custod. sua existen. post advent. regis de Hib<sup>a</sup> usque 1<sup>m</sup> d. Apr. A<sup>o</sup> xxii<sup>o</sup>.—*Exit. Pasch.* 22 Ric. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Citing Pat. 22 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 2.  
<sup>6</sup> The earl was certainly received into the Tower two days later, in virtue of a writ directed to the constable and tested at Westminster, 12th July, 21 Ric. 2 [1397]. Rot. Claus. pro eodem anno p. 1, m. 31.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 436.

The earl of Warwick did not long survive his restitution; for, having made his will 1st April 1400,<sup>1</sup> he died on the 8th of April 1401, and was buried in the south aisle of the collegiate church of Warwick.

THOMAS  
FOURTH  
EARL  
OF  
WARWICK.

According to the extant wardrobe accounts, robes were issued to him yearly from 1374 to 1377, in 1384, and from 1388 to 1390 inclusive. He was, doubtless, deprived of the Order upon conviction for treason, and succeeded by sir Thomas Erpyngham: whether he was again admitted to his stall at Windsor during the short interval between the reversal of his attainder and his death, does not appear. His plate is still affixed to it.

By Margaret his consort, daughter of William lord Ferrers of Groby (who survived him), he had one son, Richard fifth earl of Warwick, also a knight of the Order,<sup>2</sup> and two daughters,—Catherine who died unmarried in 1378, and Margaret the wife of John lord Dudley.

ARMS.<sup>3</sup>

Gules, a fess between six cross-crosslets Or.

## CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet a swan's head and neck Argent.

## LV.

## JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY, COUNT OF MONTFORT, AND EARL OF RICHMOND.

THE attachment of the family of this illustrious knight to the princes of the Norman dynasty, before and after the conquest of England, had been not only feudal, but cemented by frequent alliances in blood. Amongst the spoils with which William rewarded his followers, the extensive district in the north riding of Yorkshire, since called the Honour of Richmond, or Richmondshire, fell to the share of Alan Rufus, or

JOHN IV.  
DUKE  
OF  
BRITANNY.

<sup>1</sup> Dugd. vol. i. p. 238.

<sup>2</sup> N<sup>o</sup>. C.

<sup>3</sup> Plate with this inscription, "le

s<sup>r</sup> de Warwyke Thom's," remaining in his stall.



JOHN IV.  
DUKE  
OF  
BRITANNY.

Fergant, the son of Eudo, second son of Geoffrey, sovereign of Brittany. He married Constance, one of the daughters of the Conqueror; but, as he died without issue, the earldom of Richmond was transferred to his brother Alan Niger; upon whose death it devolved to Stephen the next brother. By the marriage of earl Alan, the son of Stephen, with Bertha, heiress of Brittany,<sup>1</sup> the two lines became united. Conan IV. duke of Brittany and earl of Richmond, the son of Bertha, was father to Constance, who conveyed the duchy to her first husband Geoffrey, the second son of king Henry II, and was mother to the young duke Arthur, the victim of the fears and ambition of his unprincipled uncle king John. Alice, the daughter of Constance, by her third marriage with Guy de Thouars, remaining in ward to the king of France, was by him given in marriage to Peter de Dreux, called Mauclerc, a scion of the royal house, being the great-grandson, in the male line, of Louis VI. Peter accepted the invitation of king John to come to his aid against the barons, and was by him invested with the earldom of Richmond. The family of Dreux was, notwithstanding, in the following reign, disseised of the Honour, in order to enable Henry III. to bestow it upon Peter of Savoy, the uncle of queen Eleanor; but the king having afterwards, by an exchange of lands, obtained re-possession of those of Richmond, conferred, in 1268, the earldom, together with the hand of his second daughter, Beatrice, upon John duke of Brittany, the grandson of Mauclerc.

Arthur II, the son of John and Beatrice, had issue, by his first marriage, two sons, John III, his successor, and Guy count of Penthievre; and, by his second, John count of Montfort. Upon the death of John III. without issue, in 1341, the succession to the duchy of Brittany was contested by Charles de Blois, (nephew, by the sister, of king Philip VI,) in right of his wife Joan countess of Penthievre, only child of Guy of Brittany, and by her uncle John of Montfort; Joan claiming as heir-general, and Montfort as brother of the last duke and heir male of his house.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bertha was the daughter of Conan III. count of Brittany, by Maud of England, daughter of king Henry I.

<sup>2</sup> As the authority of the Salique law had never been recognised in Brittany, the right of succession was undoubtedly in Joan.

About the commencement of this fierce struggle for dominion, which was upheld, on the one side, by the power of France, and by that of England on the other, Joan of Flanders countess of Montfort, gave birth to the subject of this notice; and, upon the death of her husband in 1345,<sup>1</sup> appealed successfully to a large portion of the Breton nobility in behalf of his infant heir, who had been consigned by his father's last will<sup>2</sup> to the tutelage of Edward III.

JOHN IV.  
DUKE  
OF  
BRITANNY.

The heroic widow of Montfort passed into England, in order to strengthen the subsisting alliance with its Sovereign; engaging to place in his hands all the strong places in Brittany, then under her power; and, the more effectually to secure the protection of the English monarch, she affianced her son to his daughter Mary; leaving the young count to be educated, or rather to remain as a hostage, at his court.

In 1356, during the imprisonment of Charles de Blois in England, which, with two brief intervals of freedom, consumed in fruitless endeavours to collect the means for his ransom, had endured nine years,<sup>3</sup> Montfort, at the age of seventeen, embarked with the duke of Lancaster for Brittany; but, upon intelligence received, before they had quitted the English coast, of the capture of the king of Navarre at Rouen, by king John, they were ordered to steer for Normandy, where a landing was effected in June with four thousand men—a force too inferior to make head against the French army, already very formidable, but soon to be destroyed at Poitiers. In the mean time, one month before that catastrophe, Charles de Blois obtained his liberty, and a safe conduct into Brittany for himself and sixty followers.

Lancaster, desirous of forming a junction with the Black Prince in Poitou, attempted in vain to pass the Loire at the bridge of Cé; and the news reaching him of his brother's decisive victory, he descended the river as far as Rennes, and laid siege to that town. A detachment of French troops, which had been left in Brittany to assist the party opposed to

<sup>1</sup> 26 Sept.—Hist. eccles. et civ. de Bretagne par Morice, tom. i. p. 272.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Charles de Blois was made pri-

soner at the battle of Roche-derrien, 18th June 1347.—*Inscription on the tomb of Guy de Laval in the collegiate church of Vitré.*

JOHN IV.  
DUKE  
OF  
BRITANNY.

Montfort, occupied the adjacent forest; and, by frequent sallies from thence, rendered the protracted operations of the besiegers wholly unavailing. In March 1357 a truce was concluded at Bordeaux between France and England,<sup>1</sup> in which the heir of the late count of Montfort was included; and Lancaster having, in July, reluctantly raised the siege of Rennes, retired with the young count to his castle of Auray.

By the treaty of Bretigny, in 1360, it was stipulated that the king of France should restore the territory of Montfort to count John upon his homage; and that commissioners should be appointed by the two monarchs for the adjustment of the differences touching the succession to the duchy of Brittany. Montfort thereupon returned to England, and sent envoys to attend the conference at Calais. In the same year he resigned the earldom of Richmond in favour of John of Gant.

The commissioners on the affairs of the duchy met at St. Omers in January 1361-2; when it was proposed to divide the dominions of Brittany between the contending parties; but upon rejection of the offer of that expedient, recourse was again had to arms. After the renewal of the contest, another abortive attempt was made to reconcile the belligerents in a conference at Poitiers held on 24th February 1363-4, in presence of the Black Prince as mediator. The armies of Blois and Montfort met before Auray in the following September. Count John then proposed to accept a moiety of the duchy, in order to prevent the further effusion of blood;<sup>2</sup> but his adversary, acting, as it is said, under a strict injunction from his consort who had ever been opposed to a partition of her inheritance, was deaf to all overtures for pacification. In the battle, which ensued on Michaelmas-day 1364, Charles de Blois was slain, and Du Guesclin made prisoner.

John of Montfort was thereupon proclaimed duke of Brittany; and, after much negotiation on the subject, did homage

<sup>1</sup> Rymer, vol. vii. p. 3.—The truce preceded the departure of the Black Prince, with king John,

for England in April 1357, and was to endure until Easter 1359.

<sup>2</sup> Hist. de Bret. par Morice, tom. i. p. 308.

to Charles V. at Paris, on 13th December 1365.<sup>1</sup> But the ties which connected him with England, were too strong to allow him to continue long faithful to his new allegiance. Upon a proposal from Edward to enter into a treaty of alliance, his reply, dated Vannes 21st February 1371-2, purported that he had received from his infancy too many proofs of that monarch's affection and favour not to be ready to bind himself to the interests of England against all her enemies. On the conclusion of a treaty of offensive and defensive alliance, the earldom of Richmond was restored to him, on 19th July 1372.<sup>2</sup>

JOHN IV.  
DUKE  
OF  
BRITANNY

An accidental discovery<sup>3</sup> made by the duke of Bourbon of the terms of this treaty, so exasperated the French king that he determined to punish signally his disloyal vassal, and sent a large force to take possession of Brittany. John was compelled to retire into England in April 1373. In the following month<sup>4</sup> he proceeded with Lancaster to Calais at the head of thirty thousand men, and ravaged Picardy. Having crossed the Somme, and halted several days at Roye in Vermandois, in the hope that the king of France would give them battle, John addressed to him a letter of defiance.<sup>5</sup> The two dukes then traversed a great part of the kingdom, and arrived at Bordeaux without having gained any essential benefit from their expedition.

In 1374 duke John embarked at Bordeaux and landed on the Breton coast, near Auray, where he resided a short time: but observing that his principal subjects evinced a firm attachment to the French interests, he fortified Auray, Derval, and Brest, the only places which remained to him, and returned to England. On the 18th November in that year, he accompanied the earl of Cambridge into France; landed at St. Mahé with five thousand men; and having carried its castle by assault, put the garrison to the sword. Several

<sup>1</sup> Hist. de Bret. par Morice, tom. i. p. 319.

<sup>2</sup> Rymer, vol. vi. p. 758.

<sup>3</sup> Louis III. duke of Bourbon having caused the duchess of Brittany to be seized on her passage from Rennes to Vannes, ordered her to be liberated after an ex-

mination of her effects, amongst which was discovered a copy of the treaty which her husband had concluded with England. — *Morice*, tom. i. p. 344.

<sup>4</sup> Froiss. tom. vi. p. 56.

<sup>5</sup> *Morice*, tom. i. p. 347.

JOHN IV. other places were besieged and taken: but the truce for a  
DUKE year, concluded at Bruges in February following between  
OF England and France, terminated the military operations of  
BRITANNY. the duke of Brittany, who, after a short sojourn at Auray, passed again into England.

Upon the death of the earl of Pembroke, in April 1375, John duke of Brittany was elected into the Order of the Garter, and placed in the second stall on the Prince's side.

The king of France having signified a desire to treat with him for a restoration of the duchy, the duke went over to Flanders in order to confer with the count, his cousin, then at Bruges; but the consequent negotiation was not productive of any satisfactory result.

In 1377 John quitted the court of Flanders; and, proceeding to Gravelines was, by the earl of Salisbury and Guichard d'Angle, conducted to Calais, from whence he shortly afterwards sailed to England; arriving in time to pay the last duties to the remains of king Edward, and to accompany the young king Richard in his solemn entry into London.

Through the mediation of the dukes of Anjou and Burgundy, a reconciliation was effected, in 1381, between the king of France and the duke of Brittany, and the latter re-instated in his dominions. He did not, however, venture to proceed to the performance of his homage without a safe conduct for his suite, consisting of two hundred persons, and similar protections from the dukes of Anjou, Berri, Burgundy, and Bourbon. Before the departure of the duke upon this service, he assembled his states to obtain their advice at so critical a conjuncture. His nobles appeared, upon that occasion, for the first time decorated with the collar of the Order of the Ermine, which he had recently instituted.<sup>1</sup> The homage was rendered, on the 27th September, at Compeigne. After his return into Brittany, the duke, with the permission of the king of France,

<sup>1</sup> The precise date of the institution of the Order of the Ermine is not on record; but it is mentioned, in *Actes de Bretagne, tom. ii. col. 357*, that the knights appeared for the first time in their collars at Nantes in 1381. The order was

doubtless created upon the duke's return in that year from England, and to commemorate his re-instatement in his dominions. Ladies were also admitted into the order and styled "CHEVALERESSES."—*Morice, tom. i. p. 383.*

sent ambassadors to Richard II. to solicit the return of the duchess,<sup>1</sup> the removal of the sequestration of the Honour of Richmond, and the restitution of Brest. Richard referred the envoys to his council, which directed Bazvalen, the principal commissioner, to repair to Byflete, the residence of the duchess, and to prefer, in person, the request of his master. The duchess expressed her willingness to obey and to depart instantly with the permission of her brother the king, and of her mother. Bazvalen visited the princess of Wales at Walingford castle; and, her assent having been obtained, the king consented to the departure of his sister.<sup>2</sup> With regard, however, to the earldom of Richmond, the chancellor Scrope informed the envoys, that it had been lawfully seized by Richard in consequence of the duke's homage to France; and that Brest had been ceded for Castle Rising in Norfolk; but the rents of that estate having also been sequestered upon the same grounds as those of Richmond, the king ordered the receivers to account for them to the duke of Brittany from the date of the exchange.

JOHN IV.  
DUKE  
OF  
BRITANNY.

In 1387 a transaction occurred which, however extenuated by a consideration of the lax and unsettled principles of political morality influencing the governments of that age, has cast a deep shade over the character of John of Montfort. History has left us in doubt, whether the desire of recovering his waning influence in England by frustrating an impending invasion of her coasts under the direction of Olivier de Clisson, the constable of France, prompted his unjustifiable conduct towards that distinguished person; or whether it proceeded from a well-founded mistrust of the constable's views in effecting, at precisely that juncture, the release of the duke's formidable rival in the affections of the Bretons. Both motives may have conduced to the outrage: but the last alluded to is the most probable. John de Blois, count of Penthievre, son of Charles de Blois and Joan of Brittany, had been, from his infancy, during a period of thirty years, detained in England as a hostage for the fulfilment of con-

<sup>1</sup> Joan de Holand, the duke's second consort, daughter of Thomas of Woodstock, earl of Kent by Joan, afterwards princess of Wales.

<sup>2</sup> Morice, tom. i. p. 384.

JOHN IV.  
DUKE  
OF  
BRITANNY.

ditions under which his late father had obtained his liberty. Richard placed his ransom at the disposition of his favourite the duke of Ireland, who concluded with Clisson an agreement for his freedom. The negotiation had been carried on without communication with the duke of Brittany, who imagined, from the secrecy observed by the parties, that the constable, whose daughter Margaret was the destined wife of Penthièvre, had been actuated by an intention to set up his competitor in the duchy. He permitted himself, therefore, to form the base design of seizing and destroying Clisson. The arrest was accomplished by means the most treacherous. The duke convoked a meeting of the states at Vannes under the pretext of deliberating upon points important to the welfare of his people. Among the magnates who attended, were the constable (a large proprietor in the duchy), the vicomte de Rohan, and the sires De Laval and Beaumanoir. At the close of the sitting, the duke gave a grand dinner to those who had been present. The constable, at parting, engaged the nobles to dine with him on the morrow; when the duke, arriving towards the end of the repast, seated himself at the table, and delighted the guests by his courtesy and apparent cordiality. The dinner over, he invited Clisson, Laval, Beaumanoir, and others, to inspect his castle of the Ermine, which he was building at Vannes, and had nearly completed. They attended him to the castle; where the duke, having conducted them through the apartments, reached at length the keep, accompanied only by Clisson and Laval; and, stopping near the entrance, requested the constable to ascend and afford him his opinion of the strength of the fortifications. Clisson entered alone, the duke being for the moment engaged in conversation with Laval: he was immediately seized, disarmed, dragged into a dungeon, and loaded with chains. Laval, alarmed by the closing of the door, and a remarkable change in the duke's countenance, expressed his hope that no ill was intended to his brother-in-law Clisson. The duke commanded him to mount his horse and depart. Laval having withdrawn himself, Beaumanoir came up; and, inquiring for the constable, encountered the enraged duke, who, amidst violent menaces, ordered

him also into confinement. The duke, who had not limited his resentment to the mere incarceration of Clisson, sent for Bazvalen, who, being highest in his confidence, had charge of the illustrious prisoner. To this minister he gave directions to have the constable put to death, in a secret manner, at midnight. Bazvalen ventured to represent to him the dangerous consequences of such an act, and to intreat at least a delay, in the hope that, upon reflection, a conviction of its manifest impolicy would have induced him to abandon it; but, finding remonstrance ineffectual, at length promised to obey. Nevertheless, in his anxiety to save at once his master's honour and the victim of his hatred and revenge, he imparted to Laval the order which he had received. The latter hastened to expostulate, though unavailingly, with the duke who, dismissing him from his presence, shut himself up in his chamber for the night; satisfied, for the moment, that, ere the next dawn, he should be rid of his greatest enemy. The stillness of the night, however, calmed his fury; and he began to ruminate on the probable effects of his cruelty. He saw already the French and Bretons, incensed with indignation at his treachery, expelling him with ignominy from the duchy; and the English court, whose displeasure he had incurred, refusing aid to him in his distress. He considered, on the other hand, that if Bazvalen should have chanced to suspend the execution of his command, and have spared the life of the constable, he would still have been guilty of a crime which the world could scarcely pardon, whilst his own revenge would remain unsatisfied. At the break of day he summoned Bazvalen, and demanded of him whether he had fulfilled his instructions. Upon receiving an affirmative answer, the duke abandoned himself wholly to grief, announcing by sighs and lamentations the remorse which oppressed him. Bazvalen, convinced of the sincerity of these demonstrations, thought it now time to communicate the fact that, having anticipated a change in his master's sentiments, he had presumed to disobey him; and that his prisoner was still in being. The duke, overwhelmed with joy, embraced his minister, extolling his prudence, and declaring that he had rendered him a most important service.

JOHN IV.  
DUKE  
OF  
BRITANNY.



JOHN IV.  
DUKE  
OF  
BRITANNY. The sequel is, however, far from honourable to his memory; for, not possessing sufficient magnanimity to forego entirely the advantage gained by his perfidy, he extorted from the constable an exorbitant ransom as the price of his liberty.<sup>1</sup>

In 1396 the duke of Brittany sent ambassadors to England to solicit the restitution of Brest, which was agreed to upon payment of 120,000 franks in gold; and the town and harbour were surrendered on the 12th June in the following year. In 1398 the duke and duchess visited Richard II. and robes of the Garter were prepared for their attendance at the feast of St. George in that year,<sup>2</sup> when the king granted to him a general acquittance and restored to him the earldom of Richmond.<sup>3</sup>

John duke of Brittany died (very probably of the effects of poison) at Nantes, in the night between the 1st and 2nd of November 1399; and his remains were interred in the choir of the cathedral of St. Peter, where a monument was erected to his memory by his relict in 1409, she being then the queen consort of Henry IV.<sup>4</sup>

He married 1. Mary the fourth daughter of king Edward III, by whom, who died in 1363, he had no issue; 2. Joan de Holand, uterine sister of king Richard II, by whom, who died in 1385, he had also no issue; 3. on 11th September 1386, Joan of Navarre, daughter of king Charles le Mauvais, who survived him and became the consort of Henry IV. king of England. By his third marriage the duke of Brittany had several children. The representation of John V, duke of

<sup>1</sup> This singular event is narrated with different circumstances by historians. All agree in the caption of the constable, and the intention of the duke to put him to death. Froissart attributes the alteration of the duke's purpose to the remonstrances of Laval; but Morice, Lobineau, and, in modern times, Anquetil (who may be supposed to have formed his opinion after consulting all the preceding narratives) adopts the recital of Bouchard.

<sup>2</sup> Comp. Joh's Macclesfield cust. mag. Gard 22 Ric. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Cum nuper dedimus car<sup>o</sup> fratri n<sup>ro</sup> Joh'i duci Britannie quendam acquiet. a principio mundi usque diem S. Georgii ult. pret. quo die eidem duci acquiet. suam gen<sup>m</sup> tradidimus et ei comitatum suum Richemundie restituimus. T. R. Westm, 24th Dec. 22 Ric. 2, Rym. vol. viii. p. 64.

<sup>4</sup> See an engraving of the tomb in Hist. de Bretagne, par Morice, fol. Paris 1750, vol. i. p. 426. The figure of the duke is represented in armour with the collar of the Order of the Ermine around his neck, and the Garter about his leg.

Britanny, his eldest son and successor, became vested in the house of Rohan; but the duchy was united to France by the marriage of the duchess Anne (grand-daughter of Richard count d'Etampes, fourth son of our knight) first to Charles VIII, and, secondly, to Louis XII. kings of France.

JOHN IV.  
DUKE  
OF  
BRITANNY.

## ARMS.

Chequé Or and Azure, a bordure Gules powdered with lioncels passant guardant of the first; a canton Ermine.<sup>1</sup>

## LVI.

## SIR THOMAS BANASTRE.

THE antiquity of the family, of which this gallant knight was a distinguished member and ornament, is attested by the public records, particularly those of the duchy of Lancaster, within which palatine jurisdiction it held from an early period ample possessions.<sup>2</sup> It is in evidence that Robert Banastre came into England with William the Conqueror, and that he obtained the manor of Prestaton in Englefield in Berkshire.<sup>3</sup> His son, or grandson, of the same name, removed into Lancashire, and was the progenitor of several branches long settled in that and the adjoining county of Chester.<sup>4</sup> Robert, the grandson of the second Robert, was one year old at the death of his father, Thurstan Banastre,<sup>5</sup> in or about 1219,

SIR  
THOMAS  
BANASTRE.

<sup>1</sup> These arms are in the east window of the south aisle of the church of Richmond in Yorkshire. The field is *Dreux*, the canton *Britanny*, and the bordure was doubtless added after the close alliance with *England*.

<sup>2</sup> The author is indebted for much valuable information respecting this and other families, tenants of the duchy of Lancaster, to the kind and friendly communications of William Hardy, esq. of the duchy office.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. i. p. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Mon. Angl. vol. i. pp. 201, 986,

where a Richard Banastre attests charters granted by Hugh Lupus and Ranulph Meschines earls of Chester (the former of whom died in 1101, and the latter in 1128) to the monastery of St. Werburg. It appears also, by the same volume, p. 720, that king Henry II. confirmed a donation made by Robert Banastre to the White Monks of Basingwerk in Flintshire.

<sup>5</sup> Thurstan Banastre fined, in 1213, upon inheriting after his elder brothers, Robert and Warine, Rot. Fin. 15 Joh. m. 7.

SIR  
THOMAS  
BANASTRE.

and sufficiently estated to attract the attention of Philip de Orreby, the justiciary of Chester, who fined 500 marks to the king for his custody and marriage.<sup>1</sup> He was father to sir Robert Banastre, who also succeeded, in his infancy, to the family estates in 1242, and in 1278 was a petitioner in parliament for the recovery of the manor of Prestaton. The line of sir Robert terminated, as will be hereafter noticed,<sup>2</sup> in heirs female.

Collaterals of this stock were Robert Banastre, who had a pardon in 1313 for adhering to Thomas earl of Lancaster;<sup>3</sup> and Adam Banastre, who was lord of Shevington in 1287. The latter was probably<sup>4</sup> the same sir Adam Banastre who, in 1310, is described as having possessions in Lower Darwen and Aghton in Blackburnshire, and the individual who, having at the asserted instigation of Edward II, or rather of his unworthy favourites, raised a seditious tumult against his liege lord, the earl of Lancaster, was, after many had perished in the rude conflict, captured and beheaded in 1316.<sup>5</sup>

Sir William Banastre, whose filiation has not been ascertained, was knight of the shire in parliament for Lancaster in 1305, and held of the inheritance of Alice, his wife, a moiety of the town of Claghton in that county.<sup>6</sup> He died in 1323, leaving Adam, afterwards sir Adam Banastre, his son and heir then sixteen years old.<sup>7</sup> Sir Adam Banastre died before 1351, leaving, by Peronell or Petronilla his wife,<sup>8</sup> SIR THOMAS BANASTRE, the subject of this memoir, and William Banastre.

The earliest historical mention which we have seen of our

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Fin. 3 Hen. 3 (1219), m. 4.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 208, note 3.

<sup>3</sup> Rymer, vol. 3, p. 443.

<sup>4</sup> This inference is drawn from the fact that Margaret, the widow of sir Adam, is found to have held the lands of Shevington, Aghton, and Lower Darwen in 1324.

<sup>5</sup> Knyghton, 2533, No. 30. Leland's collect. ed. 1770, vol. i. pp. 249. 546. This person had, by the above-mentioned Margaret, four daughters, his coheirs. 1. Agnes del Lee; 2. Alice wife of sir Robert de Shireburne; 3. Katherine, nurse

to queen Philippa, who married sir John de Haveryngton or Haryngton of Farleton, com. Lanc. and was grandmother to sir William Haryngton, K.G.; and Joan, who married sir Robert de Arderne.

<sup>6</sup> From family records cited in Harl. MS. No. 805, fo. 30.

<sup>7</sup> Esc. (duchy records,) 17 Ed. 2. No. 45; but, in Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 31, he is still described as being in his minority in 1330.

<sup>8</sup> Petronilla was afterwards the wife of — Trussel, and died in 1388.

knight, occurs in 1350, when, for his good services performed in the earl of Lancaster's naval engagement with the Spaniards, he obtained a pardon for the death of Ralph de Blackburne, whom he had had the misfortune to kill.<sup>1</sup> According to Froissart, he received knighthood in 1360, from Edward III, when, being with that monarch at Bourg la Reine, within two leagues of Paris, and sir Walter Manny having been permitted to make a chevauchée as far as the barriers of the capital, he was ordered to accompany him.<sup>2</sup> In 1366 he attended the Black Prince on his expedition into Spain, and was in the battle of Najara.<sup>3</sup> He followed, in 1369, the earls of Cambridge and Pembroke into Aquitaine, with a reinforcement on occasion of the appeal of the Gascon nobles to the king of France, in the parliament of Paris, against the fouage, or hearth-money, imposed by the prince of Wales.<sup>4</sup> Upon the arrival of sir Robert Knolles at Angoulême, the prince directed sir Thomas Banastre to proceed with that commander against the enemy;<sup>5</sup> and, in the same year, he accompanied Chandos in his expedition from Poitiers into Anjou.<sup>6</sup> In a skirmish before Perigneux, in 1370, he was taken prisoner; and exchanged for messire Caponnel de Caponnat, who had been imprisoned at Agen for having been the bearer of the summons to Edward upon the appeal of the Gascoigners.<sup>7</sup>

SIR  
THOMAS  
BANASTRE.

John duke of Lancaster, by a warrant dated at Higham Ferrers, 20th July 1374, bestowed upon him the office of forester of the chases of Penhitt, Frowden, and Ros syndale.<sup>8</sup>

The fidelity and valour of sir Thomas Banastre were further rewarded, in 1375, with the Order of the Garter, upon the death of sir Walter Paveley, one of the Founders; and he had robes issued to him against the feasts of St. George, in 1376, 1377, and 1378.<sup>9</sup>

We have now to relate such circumstances as are known of

<sup>1</sup> Rymer, vol. vi. p. 691.

<sup>2</sup> Froiss. (Buchon,) tom. iv. p. 47.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 361.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. tom. v. p. 44.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 77.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. p. 112.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. p. 163. It appears, from this, that the French are unjust to

the prince's memory in asserting that Caponnat was put to death for that action.—*Entrevue de l'empereur Charles IV. avec le roi Charles V.* p. 96.

<sup>8</sup> Register of the duchy, fo. 90.

<sup>9</sup> Wardrobe accounts for those years.

SIR  
THOMAS  
BANASTRE.

the melancholy termination of his active life. The duke of Brittany having, during his residence at the court of Richard II, received a deputation from his barons, soliciting his return to the duchy, he embarked at Southampton in 1379, and proceeded to Vannes. About the 6th of December in that year, the king despatched a force of two hundred men-at-arms and four hundred archers, in aid of the duke, under the command of sir John Arundell. In this expedition was sir Thomas Banastre. The winds proved unfavourable; and the little fleet was, after vainly contending with them for several days, driven back upon the Cornish coast, near which it became impracticable to anchor. The gale increasing in violence, the transports were forced into the Irish channel; where three of them, having on board sir John Arundell, sir Thomas Banastre, sir Hugh Calverley, and sir Walter Paule, and about one hundred soldiers, struck upon the rocks; and Arundell, Banastre, and Paule, perished on the 16th of that month. Calverley and sir Thomas Trivett were saved.<sup>1</sup>

Amongst the accounts of the duchy of Lancaster there are two several payments for masses and oblations, ordered by John of Gant on occasion of the funeral obsequies solemnized in St. Paul's cathedral in January following.<sup>2</sup>

Sir Thomas Banastre married, before 1355, Agnes<sup>3</sup> daugh-

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. vii. p. 281.

<sup>2</sup> "To Walter Disse, the duke's confessor. 4l. 3s. 4d. for one thousand masses sung for the souls of Mons<sup>r</sup>. Guychard d'Angle and Mons<sup>r</sup>. Thomas Banastre, deceased, companions of the Garter.—*Warrant dated Kenilworth castle, 15th April 1380, regr, fo. 30<sup>b</sup>*. Offerings and alms made by the duke in St. Paul's church, London, on the day "que nous fimes les obits de Mons<sup>r</sup>. John d'Arundelle et Mons<sup>r</sup>. Thomas Banastre et autres bacheliers a dieu commandez" by tempest of the sea in the month of December. The obits were made in January following. — *Warrant dated Hereford castle, 24th June 1380, regr, fo. 42*.

<sup>3</sup> This lady and her sister Sibilla (who married William Banastre,

the brother of our knight) were descended of the elder line of Banastre. Their father, sir Adam, was the son of sir Richard de Houghton, by Sibilla sister of Henry de Lee (who was beheaded with sir Adam Banastre in 1323), and daughter of sir William de Lee, by Clementia the daughter of sir Robert Banastre of Walton and Newton in Makerfield (the petitioner in 1278), by Alicia his wife, the daughter of Gilbert Woodcock. It appears, by an extract from the family muniments in Harl. MS. No. 805, that sir Thomas Banastre, on going to sea in 1363, enfeoffed his father-in-law, sir Adam Houghton, in certain of his lands by deed dated at Broughton.

ter of sir Adam de Houghton. Their son and heir, Edward Banastre,<sup>1</sup> was a minor at his father's death, and died shortly afterwards, leaving an only daughter, named Constance, his heir,<sup>2</sup> who became the wife of William the son of sir Richard de Balderstone, knt. William de Balderstone died in 1407, leaving issue by Constance Banastre (who had died before him), Richard de Balderstone, their heir, who, upon attaining his majority, had livery, 18th March 1422, of the same lands (in addition to his patrimonial inheritance) which had been held by sir Thomas Banastre and his son Edward. Richard Balderstone died in 1459, leaving, by Joan his wife (executrix of his will), a son William, and two daughters, Ellen the wife of Thomas Radcliff of Wimmersley, and Elizabeth the wife of John Osbaldeston. The line of William Balderstone became extinct on the death of his great-grandson and heir general, Thomas Talbot (the infant son of Edmund Talbot of Bashall in Yorkshire by Jane Haryngton his first wife) about 1500. The co-representation of sir Thomas Banastre is therefore vested in Edward-Smith Stanley earl of Derby, K. G., as heir

SIR  
THOMAS  
BANASTRE.

<sup>1</sup> "A diverses Forbeours et Armurers de Londres seize livres et seize deniers pur diverses armures de eux achatez et par nous donez à Edward Banastre."—*Warrant to the treasurer of the household of the duke of Lancaster*, 3rd Dec. 1380, fo. 40.

<sup>2</sup> The writs for the inquisitions after the deaths of sir Thomas Banastre and his son Edward Banastre bear date on the 13th Dec. 1384; and, in consequence of the returns to those writs, the duke, by precepts to the escheator Robert de Urswyk, dated 12th Sept. 1385, directed him to seise into his hands the lands of sir Thomas, held partly by knight's service and partly in soccage, in Etheliswick, Freculton, Claghton in Amoundernes, Billesburgh, Halghton, Parva Singleton, Thornton le Holmes juxta Thornton Sourby, Hamylton, Stalmyn, Croston, Faryngton, Thorp and Brethirton; and the lands of Edward Banastre in Dilworth, Brogh-ton, Preston in Amoundernes,

Wodeplumpton cum le Morehall, and Gosenargh.—Warrant to sir Thomas Thelwall, chancellor of the duchy, to make out letters patent granting to Agnes, widow of sir Thomas Banastre, knt. deceased, and to Edward his son and heir, a minor, the custody of all the lands which the said Thomas held of the duke in capite, saving to Petronilla Trussell, mother of Thomas, her dower. Dated Savoy, 4th May, 4 Ric. 2, [1381] *duchy regr.*, fo. 45.—Mem. quod Rob'tus de Saureby et Joh'es de Birkheved capellani presentaverunt 26 Martij, a<sup>o</sup> 11<sup>o</sup>. [scil. ducis Joh'is, 1388] quod Agnes que fuit uxor Thome Banastre militis se debere, &c. et quod Agnes predicta recup. statum in terris que fuerunt Thome Banastre et in manu ducis quondam seisit. ratione minoris etatis Constancie filie et heredis Edwardi filii Thome Banastre militis.—*Duchy regr.*, fo. 24. Petronilla, que fuit uxor Ade Banastre militis, obiit a<sup>o</sup> 11<sup>o</sup> ducis [1388].—*Ibid.* fo. 116.

SIR  
THOMAS  
BANASTRE.

general of Ellen Radcliff, and in the heir of the body of Alexander Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston, co. Lanc. esq. who died 9th February 1670.<sup>1</sup>

In an inventory of the ornaments, &c. of the chapel of St. George at Windsor, taken a<sup>o</sup>, 8 Richard II. 1384, mention is made of the sword of our knight, preserved in that college. This relic was extant in the following reign.<sup>2</sup> His Garter plate is still seen affixed to the stall which he filled, the thirteenth on the Prince's side.

ARMS.

Argent, a cross cercelee Sable.

CREST.

A peacock in his pride seiãnt, proper.

---

LVII.

WILLIAM UFFORD SECOND EARL OF SUFFOLK.

WILLIAM  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
SUFFOLK.

WILLIAM UFFORD was the second but eldest surviving son and heir of Robert earl of Suffolk, knight of the Order,<sup>3</sup> by Eleanor his first wife; and had, in the lifetime of his father, summons to parliament among the barons in 1364 and 1365-6. He obtained, in 1367, a licence to travel beyond sea; and, upon his father's death in 1369, succeeded, at the age of about thirty, to his dignity. In 1370 he appears to have been engaged in the French war;<sup>4</sup> and to have been retained, in 1372,<sup>5</sup> for one year, with eighty men-at-arms (of whom twenty-three were knights), fifty-six esquires, and eighty archers, to serve in the important expedition destined to relieve Thouars, then closely besieged by Du Guesclin. The powerful army collected for this object, and commanded by the king in person, accompanied by his three sons, Edward, John, and Edmond, embarked at Southampton, in four hun-

<sup>1</sup> See pedigrees of Osbaldeston, C 37, in Coll. Armor, and Baines hist. of Lancashire, vol. iii. p. 343.

<sup>2</sup> Ashmole, p. 635; Mon. Angl. vol. iii. p. 86.

<sup>3</sup> No. XXVIII.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Franc. 44 Ed. 3, m. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Froiss. tom. vi. p. 21; Dugd. vol. ii. p. 49.

dred transports, with the intention of landing at Rochelle; but, after contending with contrary winds during several weeks, it was found impracticable to approach the coast of Poitou; and Edward had the mortification to learn, upon his return to England, that the French had, in the mean time, possessed themselves of the entire province.

In the year following the earl had a high command in the expedition of the duke of Lancaster against France.<sup>1</sup> After traversing that kingdom and entering Guienne, a truce was concluded; and Suffolk embarked with the other chiefs at Bordeaux for England in April 1374.<sup>2</sup>

Upon the death of sir Richard Pembrugge, in July 1375, the earl was admitted into the Order of the Garter; and, on the 4th April 1376, robes were ordered to be prepared for him against the approaching feast of St. George.<sup>3</sup> In the same year he was constituted admiral of the whole fleet from the mouth of the Thames northwards.

At the commencement of the new reign, the earl of Suffolk was again employed in the wars of France;<sup>4</sup> and was in the company of the duke of Lancaster and the earl of Cambridge when they arrived, with the force under their orders, in the harbour of St. Malo,<sup>5</sup> and laid siege to that town. He appears to have been still in France in 1378.<sup>6</sup> We find him at Vannes in 1380-1, when he was appointed a commissioner to adjust the differences with Scotland.<sup>7</sup> During the popular insurrection in 1381, Suffolk, having learnt that the mob had purposed to seize and forcibly carry him with them as their ostensible leader, fled from the capital; and, under the disguise of a servant to sir Roger de Bois, came with a wallet on his shoulder, to the king at St. Albans.<sup>8</sup>

The earl of Suffolk died suddenly on the 15th December 1381,<sup>9</sup> on the steps leading into the House of Lords;<sup>10</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. tom. vi. p. 57.

<sup>2</sup> Chron. de France, chap. 41.

<sup>3</sup> Wardrobe account in 1376, *anted.*, p. 10; and accounts containing subseq. deliv. to this knight in 1377 and 1378, p. 11, and seq.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Franc. 1 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 4.

<sup>5</sup> Froiss. tom. vii. p. 99, et seq.

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Franc. 2 Ric. 2, m. 19.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Scoc. 4 Ric. 2, m. 7.

<sup>8</sup> Walsyngham, p. 275.

<sup>9</sup> Esc. 5 Ric. 2, No. 57.

<sup>10</sup> Walsyngham, p. 301.

WILLIAM  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
SUFFOLK.



WILLIAM  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
SUFFOLK. his remains were interred in the abbey church of Campsey in Suffolk, pursuant to the directions of his will.<sup>1</sup>

By his first wife, Joan,<sup>2</sup> daughter of sir Edward Montacute, by the lady Alice Plantagenet daughter and coheir of Thomas of Brotherton earl of Norfolk, he had four sons, Robert, Thomas, William, and Edward, who all died without issue in his lifetime, the eldest having married Eleanor the daughter of Richard Fitzalan son of Richard earl of Arundel. By his second consort, Isabel, daughter of Thomas Beauchamp earl of Warwick (who survived him and married, secondly, John lord Strange of Blackmere) he had no issue. His estates devolved to his three nephews, Robert lord Willoughby d'Eresby, son of his sister Cecilia; Robert lord Scales and Nuelles, son of his sister Catherine; and Henry lord Ferrers of Groby, son of his sister Margaret. The first of these co-heirs is at present represented by Peter-Robert Drummond-Burrell lord Willoughby d'Eresby, and George-Horatio marquess of Cholmondeley; the second, by the heirs general of Margaret the wife of sir Robert Howard and Elizabeth the wife of sir Roger de Felbrigg; and the third, by Richard - Plantagenet - Brydges - Chandos - Temple - Grenville duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

## ARMS.

Sable, a cross engrailed Or.

## LVIII.

## HUGH SECOND EARL OF STAFFORD.

HUGH  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
STAFFORD. IN conformity to the custom of the age, which made an early devotion to military pursuits a necessary and indispensable duty, this nobleman was sent, at the age of about fifteen, by his heroic father Ralph earl of Stafford, one of the Founders

<sup>1</sup> Regr. Courtney at Lambeth-palace, fo. 194.

<sup>2</sup> Joan, countess of Suffolk, made her will, with consent of her hus-

band, 17th August 1375, which was proved at Norwich on the 12th November following.

of the Order, to join the victorious army of the Black Prince in Aquitaine.<sup>1</sup> He continued on that service during several years; and attended his illustrious chief on the expedition into Spain in 1367. Sir Hugh Stafford is mentioned by Froissart<sup>2</sup> among the brave knights who accompanied sir Thomas Felton on his celebrated reconnoissance, preparatory to the battle of Najara, in the course of which that eminent commander was taken prisoner, and his brother, sir William Felton, slain. Of the adventures of sir Hugh Stafford in that unfortunate enterprise we are not informed.

HUGH  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
STAFFORD.

In 1372, soon after the death of his father, our earl attended the king on his unpropitious voyage for the relief of Thouars;<sup>3</sup> and, in the year following, accompanied the dukes of Lancaster and Brittany into French Flanders.<sup>4</sup> His engagement on that occasion was to serve during one year with one hundred men-at-arms and as many archers, all mounted and arrayed; of which number there were to be himself and eight knights and ninety-one esquires.<sup>5</sup> In 1375 he was sent, with the earls of Cambridge, March, and Warwick, into Brittany, with considerable forces, in aid of John of Montfort.<sup>6</sup>

Towards the close of that year, the earl of Stafford received investiture with the Garter; succeeding to the second stall on the Sovereign's side, vacant by the death of the lord Le Despenser.<sup>7</sup>

Upon the accession of Richard II. we find him present in parliament, on the 27th November 1377, at the trial of the sire de Gomeney and William de Weston, for having surrendered certain French fortresses to the enemy; and, on the day following, the earl was one of the peers who passed sentence of death upon them; the execution being respited during the king's pleasure.<sup>8</sup> In the same year he was retained by indenture to serve in the royal fleet.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Vasc. 33 Ed. 3, m. 11, *et ann. sequen.*

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, tom. iv. p. 369.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Vasc. 46 Ed. 3, m. 14; and Froissart, tom. vi. p. 21.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Aleman, 47 Ed. 3, m. 9; and Froissart, tom. vi. p. 56.

<sup>5</sup> Exit. Pell.

<sup>6</sup> Walsyng. p. 184; Holinshed, p. 409.

<sup>7</sup> The earl of Stafford had robes of the Order in 1376, 1377 (in which year two of his sons were knighted.—See p. 11), 1378, 1384, and 1386.—*Wardrobe accounts for those years.*

<sup>8</sup> Rolls of parliament, vol. iii. pp. 11, 12.

<sup>9</sup> Exit. Pell.; and Froissart, tom. vii. p. 98.

HUGH  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
STAFFORD.

From that date until the grand expedition into Scotland, the earl of Stafford appears to have been resident near the court, and actively engaged in his legislative duties; his name occurring frequently, within that period, in the records of parliament, on committees and as a trier of petitions.<sup>1</sup>

The short remainder of his life was embittered by an unfortunate transaction in 1385, which overwhelmed him with affliction, and created a great sensation in the army then on its march towards the North.<sup>2</sup> It is thus related by chroniclers of the period:—The king, accompanied by his uncles Cambridge and Buckingham, and his half-brothers the earl of Kent and sir John Holand, had reached York, or the neighbourhood of that city; and our earl and Ralph lord Stafford his eldest son, a youth of amiable manners and of the queen's household, had joined the royal expedition with a large retinue. An archer of lord Stafford's witnessing casually a dispute about lodgings between a Bohemian knight,<sup>3</sup> and one

<sup>1</sup> Stafford is asserted to have accompanied the earl of Buckingham (Thomas of Woodstock), on his expedition into Brittany, which occupied about nine months, viz. from July 1380 to April 1381.—*Dugd. Bar. vol. i. p. 162.* But he was, in fact, during that period, in England; and Froissart, upon whose sole authority the assertion rests, evidently meant the young earl of Oxford; for he describes the companion of Buckingham, as "married to that earl's niece, the daughter to the lord de Coucy."—*Froissart (ed. Buchon), vol. vii. p. 315.*

<sup>2</sup> Rapin places the occurrence during the king's return from Scotland; but, if it happened in the manner related, it must have been on his progress thither; for the English army invaded the Scottish border on the 1st of August 1385; and the princess of Wales (whose death is said to have been accelerated by her anxiety, and the failure of her intercession, for Holand) made her will on Monday the 7th of that month, and died on the same day at Walling-

ford castle. The time of the king's departure appears to be ascertained by his ordering on the 26th of June the abbots of Waverley and Tame to provide horses to carry him and his staff towards Scotland.—*Issue roll of the Exchequer, edited by F. Devon, p. 226.* A record, however, which will be presently cited, would seem to fix the death of Stafford so early as May 1385.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart calls this knight "*Messire Nicole, fresque et joli chevalier étoit à l'usage d'Allemagne.*" He was probably the individual employed some years afterwards to carry a message to the duke of Bavaria, and to whom a payment of 10*l.* was made for that service on the 18th June 1398. "*Her Nicole Ryvenyz militi de Bohem. in denar sibi lib'at. p. man<sup>s</sup>. ppr<sup>s</sup>. in p.solucoem xli quas dñs Rex sibi lib'are mandavit de regardo causa et racione cujusdam viagii p. ipum Her Nicole nup<sup>r</sup> fei et arrepti in nuncio Regis ad ptes trismarinas ad ducem Bavarr. p<sup>o</sup> c'tis secretis negocijs dñi nri R.—p. breve de priv. sig. xli.*"—*Exit. Pell. Pasch. 21 Rich. 2.*

of sir John Holand's esquires, is said to have reproached the latter for his want of courtesy towards a stranger and the queen's visiter, in language which was deeply resented. The esquire, having drawn his sword upon the archer, was mortally wounded by an arrow from his bow. The young nobleman, when informed of the fatal accident, reproved his follower for his rashness; commanded him to absent himself; and undertook to seek on the morrow the means of appeasing sir John Holand for the outrage. In the mean time Holand, upon a report that his favourite attendant had been slain by a retainer of Stafford, and that the Bohemian had not been blameless in the affair, mounted his horse, and, with some servants, sallied forth in quest of the stranger who was lodged in the rear-guard, with the earl of Devon and the Staffords. On his way thither he chanced to meet the young lord; and, it being already dark, demanded who passed? "Stafford," was the answer.—"I am Holand," replied the incensed knight; "and I have sought *you* too; for your man has killed my favourite esquire!" and, so saying, he plunged his sword into the body of the youth. The attendants exclaimed—"You have slain the earl of Stafford's son!" and were answered, "It is well that he was of such high rank: I have then the better avenged my esquire." Holand thereupon fled, and took refuge in the sanctuary of St. John of Beverley.

HUGH  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
STAFFORD.

Froissart, from whose narrative these details are extracted,<sup>1</sup> adds that the bereaved father, in an agony of grief, threw himself at the feet of Richard, and imploring justice against the assassin, was assured by the monarch that if even the barons of the realm should hesitate to condemn his brother, he would refuse to pardon his atrocious crime. If, however, the king's kind disposition really prompted, at that moment, so just an expression of his feelings, the ensuing death of the princess of Wales, and perhaps some compunction for having repelled the intercession of her latest breath in favour of her guilty son, induced him to soften his rigour, and to yield to the mediation of several noblemen for his clemency and the

<sup>1</sup> Froiss. (ed. Buchon), tom. ix. pp. 135-141.

HUGH  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
STAFFORD.

pacification of Stafford. It was accordingly at length agreed<sup>1</sup> that hostilities between the two families should cease, upon condition that Holand should maintain three priests to celebrate divine service periodically; two on the spot where the murder had been committed, and one at the grave of the victim. This condition was subsequently further modified by a direction<sup>2</sup> that the masses should all be sung at Langley, the place of the interment.<sup>3</sup>

Before this last arrangement the unhappy parent, bent by sorrow, had also sunk into the grave. Soon after the return of the army from Scotland, the earl of Stafford having obtained a licence to travel,<sup>4</sup> undertook a pilgrimage to Jerusalem; embarking for that purpose at Yarmouth, where he made his will on the 15th April 1386.<sup>5</sup> To this he annexed a codicil on his way homewards, at Rhodes, on the 21st September following; but he died in that island, according to one account, on the 26th of that month; and according to another, on the 2nd of October.<sup>6</sup> His remains were brought to England by John Hinkley, his esquire, and interred with those of his ancestors before the high altar at Stone, in Staffordshire.<sup>7</sup>

By Philippa, his countess, second daughter of Thomas Beauchamp earl of Warwick, one of the Founders, by Katherine Mortimer, the earl had five sons:—1. Ralph, slain as above-mentioned; 2. Thomas third earl of Stafford, who died in 1392, without issue; 3. William fourth earl of Staf-

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 9 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 29.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 11 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 9, 1387-8.

<sup>3</sup> Froissart states that the remains of Ralph Stafford were deposited at a village near the scene of the homicide; and Dugdale describes "Langley" as in Yorkshire, in which county there is no parish so called; but the following entry in a wardrobe account—9-11 Ric. 2 (in the office of the Queen's Remembrancer), proves that the obsequies were celebrated in the church of the Friars' Preachers at Langley (in Hertfordshire, where the king occasionally resided), and that the anniversary day was in May.—"Eidem [Walt<sup>ro</sup> Rauf scis-

sori Regis] ad i gown curt. & ij capuc. dupl. de panno nigro long. fac. & furrur. cū m'n. [miniver] pur. & p<sup>o</sup>fil. cū erm. p<sup>o</sup> rege cont<sup>o</sup>. diem anniv<sup>o</sup> dñi Radulphi filii Comit. Staff. in ecclia fratrum p<sup>o</sup>dicat. apud Langelee mens. Maij anno ix<sup>o</sup> [1386] iij uln. pann. nigr.—pann. nigr. long.—goun de ccccx ventr. m'n. pur. purfil. xix best. erm."

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Franc. 9 Ric. 2, m. 14.

<sup>5</sup> The will and codicil were proved at Lambeth on the 15th Feb. 1386-7.—*Reg<sup>r</sup>. Courteney*, fo. 221.

<sup>6</sup> Esc. 10 Ric. 2, No. 38.

<sup>7</sup> Mon. Angl. vol. ii. p. 127<sup>b</sup>.

ford, who died in 1395, also without issue; 4. Edmund fifth earl of Stafford, K. G., father to Humphrey the first duke of Buckingham; and, 5. Hugh lord Bouchier, count of Eu, K. G.

HUGH  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
STAFFORD.

This noble knight is now represented by George-William Stafford-Jerningham, baron of Stafford.

## ARMS.

Or, a cheveron Gules.

## LIX.

SIR THOMAS HOLAND SECOND EARL OF  
KENT.

KING EDWARD conferred the Garter, vacant by the death of lord Mohun in 1375, upon sir Thomas Holand,<sup>1</sup> the eldest son of the princess of Wales by her former husband, Thomas Holand (in her right) earl of Kent, and one of the Founders.

THOMAS  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
KENT.

This nobleman, who was ten years old at the demise of his distinguished father in 1360, married, in his sixteenth year, the lady Alice Fitzalan, daughter of Richard earl of Arundel,<sup>2</sup> and immediately afterwards joined the army of the Black Prince in Aquitaine.<sup>3</sup> Being in 1367 in the expedition into Spain, he received knighthood at the hands of his illustrious stepfather, under the walls of Vittoria, after the trumpets had sounded for the marshalling of the host;<sup>4</sup> and he is named among the gallant chiefs who in the memorable battle of Najara fought near the person of the prince.<sup>5</sup>

Sir Thomas Holand accompanied the earl of Cambridge and the duke of Brittany in the expedition which landed

<sup>1</sup> Robes of the Order were issued to him as "sir Thomas de Holand," in 50 and 51 Ed. 3 [1376, 1377]; and 1 Ric. 2, 1378.—*Wardrobe accounts for those years now in the Queen's Remembrancer's office.*

<sup>2</sup> Pat. 38 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 31.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Vasc. 38 Ed. 3, m. 2; and 40 Ed. 3, m. 14, May 8, when ships were ordered to be provided for the passage of himself and his retinue.

<sup>4</sup> Froiss. (ed. Buchon), tom. iv. p. 376.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 406.

THOMAS  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
KENT.

near Saint Mahé, at the beginning of Lent in 1374-5,<sup>1</sup> and the successful operations of which were suspended by intelligence of the truce between England and France concluded at Bruges on the 27th June following.<sup>2</sup> It was probably soon after his return with the army into England,<sup>3</sup> that our knight was admitted into the Order of the Garter.

A manuscript<sup>4</sup> of Froissart states that Richard II, at his coronation, created his brother Thomas Holand earl of Kent; but the statement is at variance with the well-known history of the dignity, which was at that period vested in the princess his mother. He obtained, by the description of "Thomas de Holand" only, a grant of 200*l.* per annum in 1378;<sup>5</sup> and served in that year in the fleet which, after cruising in the Channel during the attempted invasion from France, landed troops at St. Malo.<sup>6</sup> He was, in the same year, appointed warden of all the forests south of Trent.<sup>7</sup> In 1379 he was a commissioner to settle the compensations for infractions of the truce between England and Scotland;<sup>8</sup> and in 1380 was sent to Guernsey to inspect the fortifications of the castle.<sup>9</sup> His income was augmented, by a grant of various rents,<sup>10</sup> to 1000*l.* per annum; and he was constituted marshal of England.<sup>11</sup>

Having been shortly afterwards nominated one of the ambassadors to negotiate in Flanders a matrimonial alliance between the king and Anne of Bohemia,<sup>12</sup> the style of earl of Kent (to which dignity he was heir apparent) was, doubtless with the assent of his mother, ascribed to him in an instrument dated 12th January 1380-1, empowering him and the bishop of Hereford to grant safe conduct to the emperor's ambassadors coming to Calais;<sup>13</sup> and, on the 16th July following, he was first summoned to parliament as earl of Kent.<sup>14</sup> His name, with that title and the additional designation of marshal of England, first appears on the parliament roll, on the 7th November

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Franc. 48 Ed. 3, m. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Morice, Hist. de Bretagne, p. 351.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. tom. vi. pp. 93. 272.

<sup>4</sup> No. 926, alias 9661, bibl. du Roi, Paris.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 1 Ric. 2, p. 5, m. 16.

<sup>6</sup> Froiss. tom. vii. p. 98.

<sup>7</sup> Pat. 1 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 28.

<sup>8</sup> Rot. Scoc. 2 Ric. 2, m. 4.

<sup>9</sup> Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 9.

<sup>10</sup> Pat. 3 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 10.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid. p. 3, m. 17.

<sup>12</sup> Rot. Franc. 4 Ric. 2, m. 21.

<sup>13</sup> Ibid. m. 18.

<sup>14</sup> Rot. Claus. 5 Ric. 2.

1381, amongst those of the triers of petitions;<sup>1</sup> and we find him, subsequently, attending in his place in parliament, and exercising the office of marshal, until 1384.<sup>2</sup>

Joan princess of Wales, his and the king's mother, dying on the 7th August 1385,<sup>3</sup> the earl was by inquisition found to be her heir and of the age of thirty years and upwards, and had thereupon livery of her extensive possessions.<sup>4</sup> He then surrendered the office of marshal, which was conferred upon Thomas Mowbray earl of Nottingham. In that year he attended the king on his grand expedition into Scotland;<sup>5</sup> and, about the 10th November, upon a rumour that the enemy meditated an attempt to recover Calais, he was sent thither to place the town in a proper state for defence.<sup>6</sup>

The name of the earl occurs for the last time, in the records of parliament, in 1393.<sup>7</sup> In 1396 he was appointed governor of Carisbrook castle for life,<sup>8</sup> a charge which he did not hold long; for he died on the 25th of April 1397, having on Easter-day, the 22nd of that month, made his will<sup>9</sup> by the title of "earl of Kent and lord Wake," and appointed his sepulture in Brune abbey, Dorsetshire.<sup>10</sup>

We find, by the extant wardrobe accounts, that robes of the Garter were delivered to him as sir Thomas de Holand, in 1376, 1377, and 1378; and, as earl of Kent, in 1384; annually from 1386 to 1390, both years inclusive, and in 1393 and 1394.<sup>11</sup>

By Alice Fitzalan, his countess, he left two sons, Thomas<sup>12</sup> third earl of Kent, afterwards duke of Surrey, and Edmund<sup>13</sup> fourth earl, both knights of this Order. He had also five daughters, who, or whose representatives, became his co-heirs upon the failure of issue from their brothers; they were — 1. Eleanor, wife of Roger Mortimer, fourth earl of March; 2. Joan, wife successively of Edmond of Langley duke of York, William lord Willoughby d'Eresby, Henry lord Scrope of Masham, and

THOMAS  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
KENT.

<sup>1</sup> Rolls of parl. vol. iii. fo. 99.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. fo. 185.

<sup>3</sup> Esc. 9 Ric. 2, No. 54.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Fin. 9 Ric. 2, m. 16.

<sup>5</sup> Froiss. tom. ix. pp. 135, 136.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. tom. x. p. 162. Rot. Franc. 9 Ric. 2, m. 37.

<sup>7</sup> Rolls of parl. vol. iii. fo. 310<sup>a</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> Pat. 20 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 4.

<sup>9</sup> Reg<sup>r</sup> Arundel, vol. i. 157<sup>a</sup>.  
Proved 10 May 1397.

<sup>10</sup> Esc. 20 Ric. 2, No. 30.

<sup>11</sup> Accounts in office of Queen's Remembrancer.

<sup>12</sup> No. LXXXIX.

<sup>13</sup> No. CVII.



THOMAS  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
KENT.

Henry Bromflete lord Vesey; 3. Margaret wife, first, of John Beaufort marquess of Dorset—and, secondly, of Thomas duke of Clarence; 4. Eleanor the younger, wife of Thomas Montacute earl of Salisbury; and 5. Elizabeth, wife of John lord Nevil, the son and heir-apparent of Ralph first earl of Westmorland.

Joan, the second daughter, died without issue; and the following personages are at this day the representatives of the other four daughters, and consequently co-heirs-general of Thomas earl of Kent, viz.

Of Eleanor countess of March—

1. THE DUCHESS OF MODENA, THE DUCHESS OF LUCCA, and THE EMPRESS OF AUSTRIA, as representing queen Margaret, consort of James IV. of Scotland, and eldest daughter of king Henry VII, by Elizabeth of York.

2. THE DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS, as sole heir-general of the body of Frances Brandon, wife of Henry Grey duke of Suffolk, and eldest daughter of Charles Brandon duke of Suffolk, by Mary queen-dowager of France, and second daughter of king Henry VII. and queen Elizabeth of York.

3. The heir of the body of ELIZABETH, wife of PHILIP DOUGHTY, esq., as representing Anne Stanley, wife of Grey Bruges lord Chandos, great-grand-daughter and co-heir of Eleanor Brandon, wife of Henry Clifford earl of Cumberland, sister of the above-named Frances Brandon.

4. GEORGE CHILD-VILLIERS EARL OF JERSEY and GEORGE GRANVILLE LEVESON-GOWER DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, as representing Frances Stanley, wife of John Egerton first earl of Bridgewater, and sister of the said Anne Stanley.

5. THE MARQUESS OF HASTINGS, as representing Elizabeth Stanley, wife of Henry Hastings earl of Huntingdon, and sister of the said Frances Stanley.

Of Margaret marchioness of Dorset, and afterwards duchess of Clarence—

The same coheirs, through Henry VII. and the house of Beaufort.

Of Eleanor countess of Salisbury—

1. WILLIAM LOWNDES of Chesham, esq. and WILLIAM SELBY-LOWNDES, of Whaddon hall, esq., as co-heirs-general

of Winifrid Barrington, one of the daughters and co-heirs of Henry Pole lord Montacute, who was the heir of the body of George duke of Clarence by Isabel Nevil, great-grand-daughter and heir of Eleanor Holand the younger.

THOMAS  
SECOND  
EARL  
OF  
KENT.

2. THE MARQUESS OF HASTINGS, as heir-general of Catherine Hastings, sister of the said Winifrid Barrington.

Of Elizabeth lady Nevil—

1. The heir of the body (if any) of MARGARET, wife of NICHOLAS PUDSEY, esq., daughter of Charles Nevil, the sixth and last of that name, earl of Westmorland.

2. SIR THOMAS HAGGERSTON, bart., as representative of Mary, wife of sir Peter Middleton of Stockeld, and eldest daughter and co-heir of Anne, the wife of David Ingleby, one of the daughters of the said Charles earl of Westmorland.

3. The heir of the body (if any) of URSULA, the wife of ROBERT WIDDINGTON, esq., another of the daughters of the said Anne Ingleby.

ARMS.

The arms of England, within a bordure Argent.<sup>1</sup>

LX.

SIR THOMAS PERCY—EARL OF WORCESTER.

THE name of this renowned individual not appearing in the Windsor tables, in consequence of his attainder, it has hitherto been excluded from the catalogues of the Order; although he wore the honourable ensign during twenty-seven

THOMAS  
EARL  
OF  
WORCES-  
TER.

<sup>1</sup> Seal to an instrument whereby Thomas de Holand, son and heir of Thomas late earl of Kent, granted on the day of the jousts held at Plymouth, 24th July 1371, to his companion in arms sir Richard Waldegrave, and his heirs male, leave to bear his helm, being "party per pale Argent and Gules, crown-

ed Or."—*Harl. MS.* 5805. p. 339. This transaction took place when the troops under the earl of Hereford (who is a witness to the document) were on the point of embarkation for Brittany: and the authority for the arms now borne by the noble family of Waldegrave is derived from the above grant.

THOMAS  
EARL  
OF  
WORCES-  
TER.

years, and had received it from the royal Founder himself as the merited reward of his eminent services. The wardrobe accounts show his admission between the 14th of April 1375<sup>1</sup> and the 4th of April 1376;<sup>2</sup> and by the state of the Order, at those dates, it is proved that he succeeded sir Thomas Granson in the eleventh<sup>3</sup> stall on the Prince's side.

Sir Thomas Percy was younger brother to Henry the first earl of Northumberland, K.G.<sup>4</sup> and the second son of Henry lord Percy by the lady Mary Plantagenet daughter of Henry earl of Lancaster. He commenced his active military career under the auspices of the Black Prince, and was of his council at Bordeaux, in 1369, when the French king's mandate, summoning Edward to justify before the parliament at Paris his levy of the fougage in Aquitaine, was delivered and disobeyed.<sup>5</sup> He served, during that year, with Chandos, Felton, and the Captal de Buch, in the chevauchée from Montauban to Duravel;<sup>6</sup> and, being then seneschal of Rochelle, was present with Audeley at the siege and capture of Roche-sur-Yon.<sup>7</sup> He also accompanied, about the same period, the earl of Pembroke into Anjou.<sup>8</sup> After the unfortunate affair at St. Savin, Percy attended sir John Chandos on his last sally from Poitiers; and, the gallant chief having determined to pass the night at Chauvigny, our knight obtained his leave to depart with thirty lances in quest of the enemy, and had crossed the river, and was on the high road to Poitiers,<sup>9</sup> when, on the following morning, Chandos received his mortal wound. Early in 1370 he succeeded that hero in the high office of seneschal of Poitou.<sup>10</sup> He was with prince Edward at the barbarous sack of Limoges.<sup>11</sup> In 1371, after the prince had left Aquitaine, Percy attended the duke of Lancaster to the siege and was present at the taking of Montpaon.<sup>12</sup> In 1372 he hastened, with the Captal de Buch to Rochelle,<sup>13</sup> in order to receive Pembroke and D'Angle on their landing, but

<sup>1</sup> Page 9.

<sup>2</sup> Page 10.

<sup>3</sup> Scheme of the stalls 1375-6, Appendix No. XII.

<sup>4</sup> No. XLIV.

<sup>5</sup> Froiss. (Buchon), tom. v. p. 21.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. p. 80, &c.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. p. 102.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. p. 112.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. p. 152.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. p. 160; and Holinshed, p. 404.

<sup>11</sup> Froiss. tom. v. p. 208.

<sup>12</sup> Ibid. p. 239.

<sup>13</sup> Ibid. p. 284.

arrived too late to prevent their capture; and both the Captal and sir Thomas were, soon afterwards, also made prisoners in the severe conflict with Evan of Wales before Soubise.<sup>1</sup> In the year following, the castle of Levroux<sup>2</sup> was delivered up as the price of his ransom. In 1376 (about the time of his investiture with the Order of the Garter) king Edward granted him a pension of 100 marks<sup>3</sup> for his services: an annuity of the same amount was also bestowed on him by the Black Prince, payable out of his exchequer at Caernarvon.<sup>4</sup>

THOMAS  
EARL  
OF  
WORCES-  
TER.

Sir Thomas Percy is mentioned as having assisted at the coronation of Richard II.<sup>5</sup> Being appointed, on 5th November 1378, admiral of the fleet northwards,<sup>6</sup> he put to sea, accompanied by sir Hugh Calverley, with a considerable force, and made several prizes.<sup>7</sup> He was joined in commission with others, on 9th July 1379, to treat with the duke and states of Brittany;<sup>8</sup> but did not leave England until after the 4th of October, on which day orders were issued to review the troops about to embark with him.<sup>9</sup> The expedition sailed soon afterwards; and Percy narrowly escaped shipwreck in the storms which proved fatal to sir John Arundel, sir Thomas Banastre, and many others. The tempest had scarcely abated when his ship was attacked by a Spanish vessel which he succeeded in capturing. After carrying his prize into port, he proceeded on his voyage and conducted the troops under his orders safely into Brest.<sup>10</sup> During his occupation of the post of admiral, he was commissioned to levy, throughout his jurisdiction, a subsidy which had been granted by parliament.<sup>11</sup> On 27th June 1380 the earl of Buckingham and sir Thomas Percy were empowered to press men for an expedition into France in aid of the duke of Brittany.<sup>12</sup> In

<sup>1</sup> Holinshed, p. 407; Froiss. tom. vi. p. 8. The chronicler adds, that Percy was taken by a Welsh priest named David Honnel [Howel].

<sup>2</sup> Walsingham, p. 183, No. 40, "Liziniacum" is rendered by Dugdale (vol. i. p. 285) "Lymosin;" but upon doubtful authority.—See Baudraud, p. 581.

<sup>3</sup> Pat. 50 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 18.

<sup>4</sup> Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 3, m. 4, *per inspevimus*.

<sup>5</sup> Wals. 194, No. 40.

<sup>6</sup> Holinshed, p. 321; Rot. Franc. 2 Ric. 2, m. 11.

<sup>7</sup> Wals. p. 224.

<sup>8</sup> Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 26.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. m. 21.

<sup>10</sup> Wals. p. 243.

<sup>11</sup> Rolls of parl. vol. iii. pp. 63<sup>b</sup>. 391.

<sup>12</sup> Rot. Franc. 4 Ric. 2, m. 28.

THOMAS  
EARL  
OF  
WORCES-  
TER.

the course of that year we find our knight on active service in the duchy; and, in September 1381, captain of Brest castle.<sup>1</sup> In 1383, being of the king's council, he and the duke of Lancaster were nominated to treat with the Flemings,<sup>2</sup> and also with commissioners from France respecting a peace.<sup>3</sup> In January 1384-5 he had again the appointment of admiral.<sup>4</sup> In that character he convoyed, in 1386, the grand expedition of Lancaster, as king of Castile and Leon, into Spain.<sup>5</sup> Previously to its embarkation, sir Thomas Percy, together with John of Gant, the earl of Derby, and other distinguished persons, gave, on the 16th of June, in the house of the Carmelite Friars at Plymouth, his testimony in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy in favour of the plaintiff.<sup>6</sup> Upon the arrival of the army in Spain he fought in various actions, particularly at the storming of Ribadavia.<sup>7</sup> He had the honour, on occasion of the nuptials of Philippa of Lancaster with king John I. of Portugal, of escorting, with sir John Holand and sir John d'Abrihecourt, the young queen to Oporto.<sup>8</sup> When in camp at Noya in Galicia, in the same year, he distinguished himself at a tilting match with Jean des Barres, a celebrated captain of the French party in the Spanish host.<sup>9</sup> Attacked by the distemper which, towards the close of that disastrous expedition, ravaged the English army, Percy retired with other chiefs to Vilhalpando, and from thence returned into England in 1387.<sup>10</sup>

In 1389 he was appointed vice-chamberlain of the king's household,<sup>11</sup> and justiciary in South Wales.<sup>12</sup> On the 22nd February 1391-2 he was nominated ambassador to France, in order to treat for a peace;<sup>13</sup> and Froissart renders an amusing

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Franc. 5 Ric. 2, m. 13, Sept. 21.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 7 Ric. 2, m. 15.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. m. 16.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 8 Ric. 2, m. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Knyghton, 2676; Froiss. tom. x p. 124.

<sup>6</sup> Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 50.

<sup>7</sup> Froiss. tom. x. pp. 341-343.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. p. 349.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. p. 481.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. tom. xi. p. 107.

<sup>11</sup> Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 3, m. 14, *per inspeximus*.

<sup>12</sup> Pat. 13 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 14.

<sup>13</sup> Rot. Franc. 15 Ric. 2, m. 7. By writ of privy seal of 5th March 1391-2 payment was ordered to be made of 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, the price of a gold ring, set with a diamond, which sir Thomas Percy was to present, in his master's name, to king Charles VI.—*Issue roll of Echr. ed. by F. Devon*, p. 269. Buchon has placed this mission in 1390; but, as the above records prove, too early.

account of the ceremonial of his reception by king Charles VI. at Paris.<sup>1</sup> This mission seems only to have produced an adjournment of the negotiations; for, on the 16th March 1392-3, Percy, then steward of the household, was again joined in an embassy to the French court.<sup>2</sup> The consequent discussions at Amiens were equally ineffectual;<sup>3</sup> and the illness intervening, by which Charles was temporarily deprived of reason, no adjustment of the pending differences took place until 1395, when sir Thomas was once more sent to France;<sup>4</sup> and a truce for twenty-eight years was concluded, and cemented by the marriage of Richard with Isabel, the daughter of Charles VI.<sup>5</sup> In the same year Percy was retained to attend the king to Ireland, with twenty men-at-arms and fifty archers.<sup>6</sup> Upon their return, Richard visited the shrine of Becket at Canterbury, and afterwards sojourned at Leeds castle in Kent, where Froissart was presented to him by sir Thomas Percy, whom he describes as "doux, raisonnable, et gracieux."<sup>7</sup> In 1397 our knight, although not yet a peer, was appointed to the singular office of proctor for the prelates and clergy in parliament,<sup>8</sup> which he appears to have exercised on several occasions, and, particularly, in assenting, on the 21st September in that year, to the arbitrary sentence and execution of the earl of Arundel.<sup>9</sup>

On the 29th of that month, sir Thomas Percy was, by the king in parliament, created earl of Worcester;<sup>10</sup> and, in January following, appointed captain of Calais.<sup>11</sup> We find him, however, soon afterwards, holding sessions as justiciary of South Wales.<sup>12</sup> Preparatory to the king's last fatal expedition to Ireland, the earl was constituted admiral of the fleet for that realm,<sup>13</sup> and was to contribute thirty-five men-at-arms,

THOMAS  
EARL  
OF  
WORCES-  
TER.

<sup>1</sup> Froissart states (tom. xii. p. 320) that the French king honoured Percy by inviting him to dine at his table—"et l'appelloit et tenoit pour son cousin du côté de Northumberland." His great-grandmother, Blanche of Artois, consort of Edmond earl of Lancaster, was niece to St. Louis.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Franc. 16 Ric. 2, m. 5.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. tom. xiii. p. 41.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Franc. 18 Ric. 2, m. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Rymer, vol. vii. p. 820.

<sup>6</sup> Exit. Pell. 18 Ric. 2.

<sup>7</sup> Froiss. tom. xiii. p. 207.

<sup>8</sup> Parl. rolls, vol. iii. p. 348<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. p. 377.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. p. 355<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>11</sup> Rot. Franc. 21 Ric. 2, m. 6.

<sup>12</sup> Exit. Pell. Pasch. 21 Ric. 2, May 23rd, payment of 100*l.* for that service.

<sup>13</sup> Pat. 22 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 16

THOMAS  
EARL  
OF  
WORCES-  
TER.

knights and esquires, and one hundred archers in aid of the expedition.<sup>1</sup> It is presumable, upon a contemporary authority, that Worcester was in attendance on the king whilst in Ireland, and that he deserted him at Milford soon after his return.<sup>2</sup> His defection was, doubtless, influenced by the movements of his brother and nephew, who had joined Henry of Lancaster upon his landing at Ravenspur.

Henry IV, who was mainly indebted to the Percys for the success of his usurpation, hastened to manifest his gratitude, and to consolidate his own power, by investing them with the highest offices at his disposal. He confirmed the earl of Worcester in those of admiral of the fleet<sup>3</sup> and steward of the household,<sup>4</sup> which he had held under the late reign; and further constituted him treasurer of England and keeper of the privy seal,<sup>5</sup> lieutenant throughout North and South Wales,<sup>6</sup> and governor of Aquitaine.<sup>7</sup> His devotion to the new settlement justified these marks of confidence: he was one of the peers who assented in parliament to the imprisonment of his former master.<sup>8</sup>

Within a few weeks after the accession, Worcester was appointed, together with the bishop of Durham and sir William Heron, ambassador to represent to the French government Henry's right and title to the sovereignty, and, at the same time, to negotiate for the return of queen Isabel to France, and to ratify the truce which had been concluded between the two realms in the reign of Richard.<sup>9</sup>

His last employment by Henry IV. appears to have been to escort the queen consort, Joan of Navarre, from Brittany to England,<sup>10</sup> where she arrived in February 1402-3.<sup>11</sup> Shortly afterwards he was in arms against the king. It is said that having, before the battle of Shrewsbury, undertaken to confer with the king (in consequence of an offer of pardon upon

<sup>1</sup> Autogr. cited by Dugdale as in the Pells' office.

<sup>2</sup> *Archæologia*, vol. xx. p. 327.

<sup>3</sup> *Claus.* 1 Hen. 4, p. 2, m. 5.

<sup>4</sup> *Pat.* 1 Hen. 4, p. 2, m. 14.

<sup>5</sup> *Claus.* 1 Hen. 4, p. 2, m. 1.

<sup>6</sup> *Pat.* 3 Hen. 4, p. 1, m. 7.

<sup>7</sup> *Froiss.* tom. xiv. p. 239.

<sup>8</sup> *Parl. rolls*, vol. iii. p. 427.

<sup>9</sup> *Rot. Franc.* 1 Hen. 4, m. 3. It appears by a payment made him for that service, that he left London on 16th Dec. 1399, on his voyage to France.—*Exit. Pell. Mich.* 1 Hen. 4.

<sup>10</sup> *Rot. Franc.* 4 Hen. 4, m. 26, Oct. 24.

<sup>11</sup> *Rapin* (ed. 1749 in 4<sup>o</sup>.) vol. iv. p. 33.

submission), he, by misrepresenting the royal overtures, incited his nephew Hotspur to put all in hazard. Worcester, taken prisoner in the conflict, was beheaded at Shrewsbury, on Monday the 23rd July 1403, and his head, by a special command of the sovereign, was set up on London-bridge.<sup>1</sup>

The earl of Worcester died without surviving issue.<sup>2</sup>

THOMAS  
EARL  
OF  
WORCES-  
TER.

## ARMS.

Or, a lion rampant Azure.

## LXI.

SIR WILLIAM BEAUCHAMP LORD OF  
BERGAVENNY.

THE ancient house of Beauchamp, yielding to none of the Norman baronial families in historical splendour, derived an accession of honour from this gallant knight, who was the fourth son of Thomas earl of Warwick, one of the Founders of this Order.

SIR  
WILLIAM  
BEAU-  
CHAMP.

Sir William Beauchamp appears to have gathered his first laurels in Spain, where he served with distinction under the banners of the duke of Lancaster and the heroic Chandos at the battle of Najara.<sup>3</sup> Three years subsequently, in 1370, he proceeded in the retinue of John of Gant to Bordeaux;<sup>4</sup> was at the taking of Limoges;<sup>5</sup> and, in 1371, at the siege of Montpaon.<sup>6</sup> In 1373 he and his nephew, the earl of Warwick, attended the dukes of Lancaster and Brittany to France;<sup>7</sup> and bore a conspicuous part in the various operations of that campaign; in the course of which we find, by a record,<sup>8</sup> that

<sup>1</sup> Rymer, vol. vii. p. 320; Holinshed, p. 523.

<sup>2</sup> Vincent, No. 20, fo. 223, in Coll. Armor.—where the earl is stated to have been married, and to have had an only child, Thomas Percy, who died before him without issue. All inquiries to ascer-

tain whom the earl married have hitherto proved ineffectual.

<sup>3</sup> Froiss. tom. iv. pp. 361, 403.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Vasc. 44 Ed. 3, m. 3; Froiss. tom. v. p. 185.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 208. <sup>6</sup> Ibid. p. 239.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. tom. vi. p. 57.

<sup>8</sup> Rot. Vasc. 47 Ed. 3, m. 8.



SIR  
WILLIAM  
BEAU-  
CHAMP.

sir William Beauchamp sent Bernard del Bret, his prisoner, to England, in order to treat for his ransom.

Upon the death of sir Frank van Hale (in 1375, or early in the following year), our knight was elected to the twelfth stall<sup>1</sup> on the Sovereign's side; and robes of the Order were prepared for him under a warrant of the 4th of April 1376.<sup>2</sup>

At the opening of the reign of Richard II, he was appointed governor of the castle and county of Pembroke;<sup>3</sup> and he was in the naval armament raised to defend the coasts upon the meditated invasion from France.<sup>4</sup> In 1380 he joined the expedition ordered to Brittany in aid of John of Montfort.<sup>5</sup> As chamberlain of the king's household in 1381, he had, in reward of his services, a grant of an annuity of 200*l.*;<sup>6</sup> and, in the same year was retained to serve as marshal of the host under the earl of Cambridge in Portugal and Spain; having in his personal retinue 200 men-at-arms and as many archers.<sup>7</sup> The fleet having at length, after encountering violent storms, reached Lisbon,<sup>8</sup> Beauchamp entered with ardour upon his military duties. He commanded, in 1382, at the assault and capture of Figueras;<sup>9</sup> and he is mentioned as presiding at the celebrated tilting-match between sir Miles Windsor and Tristan de Roye, in the camp before Badajoz.<sup>10</sup> In 1383 he accepted a proposal to serve in Flanders with the warlike Henry Spenser bishop of Norwich,<sup>11</sup> during the contest for the papacy between Urban VI. and Clement VII; but he afterwards declined the engagement on the non-fulfilment of its conditions by the soldier-prelate.<sup>12</sup> On the 17th September in that year he was constituted captain of Calais, and directed, in particular, superintend to the munition and victualling

<sup>1</sup> Windsor tables.

<sup>2</sup> Antea, p. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Fin. 1 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. m. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 6; Wals. p. 247, No. 30.

<sup>6</sup> Pat. 4 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 5.

<sup>7</sup> Indenture cited by Dugdale as in the Pells' office; Wals. p. 257, No. 40; Froiss. tom. viii. p. 10.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. p. 76.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. p. 110.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. p. 161.

<sup>11</sup> Rot. Franc. 6 Ric. 2, m. 30.

<sup>12</sup> Wals. p. 325, No. 10. Froiss. tom. viii. p. 401, alluding to this circumstance, quotes a speech of the king to the bishop, in which, commending Beauchamp for his eminently useful qualities, he says that he has sent for him from the marches of Scotland, where he was employed in guarding the border; but we have seen no other evidence of his having been so occupied.

of the garrison, then formidably menaced by the French.<sup>1</sup> His personal staff seems to have been augmented, to meet the emergency.<sup>2</sup> In November following he was united in a commission with the duke of Lancaster and others to negotiate a truce with France and Flanders.<sup>3</sup> Froissart names sir William Beauchamp among the chiefs who accompanied that prince to Spain in 1386;<sup>4</sup> but there is reason to doubt the assertion, as he continued in the government of Calais, under several renewals of his patent,<sup>5</sup> until 1389. Whilst so employed, he was, on two occasions, in 1385-6<sup>6</sup> and 1389,<sup>7</sup> nominated a commissioner to treat with the ambassadors of France; but the negotiations were always carried on at Calais.

SIR  
WILLIAM  
BEAU-  
CHAMP.

The adherence of Beauchamp to the party opposed to the royal favourites appears to have placed him, in 1387, in a situation of difficulty, from which the exercise of great firmness could alone extricate him. The dominant faction having, as it is said, contemplated the surrender of Calais and Cherbourg to the French monarch, as the price of his support in their schemes of domestic administration, letters under the signet were despatched to sir William Beauchamp requiring him to give up the town of Calais to sir John de la Pole (brother to the chancellor Suffolk); and by the same messenger, sir John Golafre, other letters were sent directed to the king of France: but Beauchamp declared in answer, that he would only resign his commission to his Sovereign in person, from whom he had publicly received it; and the despatches, which had been addressed to the French court, he seized and conveyed to the duke of Gloucester, who was at that moment occupied in England with plans to defeat the conspiracy formed against himself and his adherents, and to drive the unworthy minions from his nephew's councils.<sup>8</sup>

This object having been accomplished, our knight was confirmed in his appointment at Calais,<sup>9</sup> and empowered on 5th November 1389 to treat with the court of Flanders.<sup>10</sup> His

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Franc. 7 Ric. 2, m. 19, 20.

<sup>2</sup> Dugd. bar. vol. i. p. 239.

<sup>3</sup> Rymer's Fœd. vol. vii. p. 412-414.

<sup>4</sup> Froiss. tom. x. p. 124.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Franc. 11 Ric. 2, m. 16;  
12 Ric. 2, m. 13.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 9 Ric. 2, m. 24.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 12 Ric. 2, m. 3.

<sup>8</sup> Knyghton, 2698. 2702.

<sup>9</sup> Rot. Franc. 13 Ric. 2, m. 18.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. m. 11.

SIR  
WILLIAM  
BEAU-  
CHAMP.

private affairs seem to have required, about this time, his presence in England. His cousin-german,<sup>1</sup> John Hastings earl of Pembroke, K. G., being without issue, in 1369, had entailed<sup>2</sup> the castle and lordship of Bergavenny, in the event of failure of heirs of his body, upon our knight, in fee, upon certain conditions. The earl had, some time afterwards, a son, John, who succeeded, in his infancy, to the earldom; but was slain in a tournament in 1389, at the age of seventeen. Sir William Beauchamp thereupon claimed the barony under the entail; but not without opposition from Edward Hastings, the heir male, upon the ground probably of some prior settlement.<sup>3</sup> It is related<sup>4</sup> that, on this occasion Beauchamp invited his counsel, learned in the law, to his house in Pater-noster-row, London; and, after dinner, coming out of his chapel in an angry mood, threw to each of them a piece of gold, and said, "Sirs, I desire you forthwith to tell me whether I have any right and title to the lordships and lands of Hastings?" Whereupon William Pinchebek is reported to have stood up and replied, "No man here, nor in England, dare say that you have any right in them, except Hastings do quit his claim therein; and should he do it, being now under age, it would be of no validity."

The truth of the foregoing anecdote may be questioned, as the barony of Bergavenny passed to our knight, and he was in consequence summoned to parliament by that description on 23rd November 1392.

From that period until the close of Richard's reign, when his political friends had again lost their power, and the acts of 1388 were annulled, the lord of Bergavenny remained unemployed; but, on the accession of Henry IV, he was appointed justiciary of South Wales, governor of the castle and county of Pembroke and lordship of Tenby, and of the castle and lordship of Kilgaran and county of Osterlowe for life.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Thomas earl of Warwick married Katherine Mortimer; and Laurence earl of Pembroke, her sister Agnes Mortimer. Sir William Beauchamp was son of Katherine; and John earl of Pembroke, son of Agnes.

<sup>2</sup> Esc. 49 Ed. 3, No. 10; Pat. 51 Ed. 3, m. 29, *per inspec.*; Claus. 49 Ed. 3, *in dorso*.

<sup>3</sup> Dugd. Bar. vol. i. p. 579.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* with citation of a MS. among the Le Strange evidences.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 4, m. 11.

He died on the 8th of May 1411,<sup>1</sup> having by his will, dated 25th April 1408, directed his remains to be deposited next and beneath the tomb of John earl of Pembroke, in the church of the Black Friars at Hereford.<sup>2</sup> By Joan, his wife, sister and coheir of Thomas Fitzalan earl of Arundel, he left an only son, Richard Beauchamp, afterwards earl of Worcester; and two daughters,—Joan who married James Butler earl of Ormond, and Elizabeth.

The heir-general and representative of William lord of Bergavenny is Mary-Frances-Elizabeth Stapleton, now baroness Le Despenser.

## ARMS.

Gules, a fess between six cross-crosslets Or, the fess charged with a mullet for difference.

SIR  
WILLIAM  
BEAU-  
CHAMP.

## LXII.

## RICHARD PLANTAGENET PRINCE OF WALES,

## AFTERWARDS

## KING RICHARD II.

As it would be foreign to our plan, and impracticable within its necessary limits, to enter into the personal history of this weak and misguided prince after his accession to the throne, and as a summary of the transactions of the Order during his sovereignty will be given in subsequent pages, we propose to offer here a few notices only, relating to the commencement and termination of his unhappy life.

Richard of Bordeaux, the second and youngest son of Edward prince of Wales by Joan of Kent, was born in the abbey of St. Andrew, in that city, on the 6th of January 1366-7,<sup>3</sup> a few days before the departure of his heroic father

RICHARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

<sup>1</sup> Esc. 12 Hen. 4, No. 34.

<sup>2</sup> Reg<sup>r</sup> Arundel, vol. ii. fo. 155.

<sup>3</sup> Leland (*Collect. vol. i. pt. 2, ed.* 1770, p. 448) cites an anonymous catalogue of the kings of England,

of the age of Hen. VII, for the singular fact that Richard was born "sine pelle et nutritus in pellibus caprorum."

RICHARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

upon his expedition into Spain; and, according to the testimony of Froissart,<sup>1</sup> received baptism from the archbishop of the diocese, at the font of the abbey church, on the 8th of the same month; the king of Majorca and the bishop of Agen assisting at the solemnity as sponsors.<sup>2</sup>

He was carried by his august parents to England, soon after they had been bereft of their eldest son Edward, whose death happened in January 1370-1; and, when only in his sixth year, was nominated keeper of the realm, or regent, upon the embarkation of Edward III. and his sons for France, with the army destined for the relief of Thouars.<sup>3</sup>

After the lamented death of his illustrious father, on the 8th of June 1376, it seems to have been thought expedient (the right of succession to the crown by the son of a deceased heir-apparent not having been established by any precedent since the Norman conquest) that the young prince should, in the lifetime of the reigning monarch, be solemnly acknowledged, in full parliament, as the future sovereign. He was accordingly presented to that assembly on the 25th of the same month; when the archbishop of Canterbury, adverting to the loss which the nation had suffered by the demise of the heir-apparent, observed that the late prince Edward, having left so noble and graceful a son, his very image and figure, to represent him, might be considered as still present amongst them, and that prince Richard was therefore to be regarded as the true heir-apparent, and as such held and revered by the parliament and all other the king's liege subjects. The commons thereupon unanimously prayed the king to grant to him the name and honour of prince of Wales, in as ample a manner as that in which his father had been invested with that dignity.<sup>4</sup>

Soon after the interment of the remains of the Black

<sup>1</sup> Froissart, tom. iv. p. 353. The chronicler was then sojourning at Bordeaux.

<sup>2</sup> In Chron. W. Thorn, (*Rerum Angl. Script. col.* 2142) it is related that at the birth of the young prince, which occurred on the day of Epiphany, three "magi," the kings of Spain, Navarre, and Portugal, were

present and made costly gifts to him; but there is no other authority for the statement, and the king of Portugal was certainly then in his own dominions.

<sup>3</sup> Pat. 46 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 25, dated Sandwich, 30th Aug. 1372.

<sup>4</sup> Rolls of parliament, vol. ii. p. 330<sup>b</sup>.

Prince at the ensuing Michaelmas,<sup>1</sup> Richard was created prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester;<sup>2</sup> and empowered to open parliament, in the king's name, on the 27th of January following, by a commission, dated on the day preceding, in which he is described by the three titles then recently conferred upon him.<sup>3</sup> Until the latter date he appears to have been under the immediate charge of the princess his mother, to whom payments, on account of the allowance of 1000 marks per annum for his maintenance, were from time to time issued.<sup>4</sup>

RICHARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

At the feast of St. George 1377, the prince of Wales was admitted into the Order of the Garter, and placed in the stall of his illustrious father.<sup>5</sup>

We have not remarked, in the existing narratives of his life, any mention of a proposal, about this time, that prince Richard should accompany his uncle the duke of Lancaster beyond sea. It appears, however, by a public record,<sup>6</sup> that, on the 17th June 1377, the sum of 631*l.* 11*s.* 8*d.* was issued to him from the exchequer on account of wages for six hundred men-at-arms and as many archers, who were to form his retinue in the intended expedition: but the death of king Edward happening on the 21st of the same month, Richard was called to the discharge of higher duties.

<sup>1</sup> The issue roll of the exchequer records a payment, on 31st July 1376, to divers messengers for carrying to all parts of England letters, under the privy seal, directing the peers and others to repair to London at Michaelmas, in order to proceed to the funeral.—*Exit. Pell. Pasch.* 50 Ed. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Cart. 50 Ed. 3, No. 10, dated Havering-at-Boure, 20th Nov. 1376. The dukedom of Cornwall was included in the grant, as that dignity had not devolved to Richard under the limitation in the patent to his father (*antea*, p. 12, *note*). The grant was made with reservation of one-third of the revenues of the principality, duchy, and earldom to Joan, his mother, as her dower; with reversion to him at her death. The only parallel instance in our history of the succession of a grandson to the

station of heir-apparent is that of prince George (afterwards George III.) who was created, in 1751, prince of Wales and earl of Chester; but not, conformably to the precedent of 1376, duke of Cornwall.

<sup>3</sup> Rolls of Parl. vol. ii. p. 361.

<sup>4</sup> *Exit. Pell. Pasch. et Mich.* 50 Ed. 3; and, on 3rd June 1377, the sum of 100 marks was advanced to enable him to pay to William de Montacute earl of Salisbury an annuity out of the prince's stannaries in Cornwall, which had been reserved in the patent of 1376.—*Exit. Pell. Mich.* 51 Ed. 3.

<sup>5</sup> Wals. p. 192, No. 30. Robes of the Order were provided for him against the feast, under privy seals of 4th and 6th April 1377.—*Antea*, p. 11.

<sup>6</sup> *Exit. Pell. Mich.* 51 Ed. 3.

RICHARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

On the 22nd of January 1381-2 king Richard solemnised his nuptials with Anne of Luxemburgh, daughter of the emperor Charles IV. and sister of Wenceslaus emperor of Germany and king of Bohemia. The queen died without issue on the 7th June 1394; and Richard married, secondly, on the 28th October 1396, Isabel, the daughter of Charles VI. king of France, then only seven years of age.

Henry of Bolingbroke having, about the middle of August 1399,<sup>1</sup> after the landing of Richard in Wales from his impolitic expedition to Ireland, obtained possession of the king's person at Flint castle, he conducted him to London and lodged him in the Tower; where, on the 29th of September, an act of abdication was tendered to and signed by the unfortunate prince "with a cheerful countenance" (if we may believe the record) and with delivery of his signet, and other formalities.<sup>2</sup> On the day following, being that on which the parliament had been summoned to meet, the vacancy of the throne was formally declared, the royal chair being covered with a cloth of gold, and the duke of Lancaster still occupying his usual seat. A justification of these violent measures, grounded upon the misrule and crimes of the dissolved government, and particularly the murder of the duke of Gloucester, was put upon record; a sentence of deposition pronounced; and a committee appointed, consisting of the bishop of St. Asaph, the abbot of Glastonbury, the earl of Gloucester, the lord Berkeley, sir Thomas Erpyngham, and sir Thomas Grey, with chief justice Thirnyng, to notify that sentence to the dethroned monarch, and to renounce the fealty and homage of the nation. On the same day Henry duke of Lancaster, standing up in his place, claimed the crown, as being "descended by right line of blood coming from the good lord king Henry the third;" and, his claim having been unanimously admitted by the parliament and people present, he was placed by prelates in the royal seat.<sup>3</sup>

The formal notification of the sentence of deposition was

<sup>1</sup> Rymer, vol. viii. p. 84. Proclamation issued at Chester, 20th August, on the way from Flint towards London.

<sup>2</sup> Rolls of parl. vol. iii. pp. 416, 417.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. pp. 417-423.

made to Richard at the Tower on the 1st of October;<sup>1</sup> and, on the 23rd of that month, it was resolved in parliament, upon the motion of the earl of Northumberland, that the deposed king "should be put in safe and secret custody in such place where no concourse of the people might happen; that he be guarded by sure and sufficient persons, who had not been familiar to him or at any time about him; and that this be done in the most secret manner possible."<sup>2</sup> This resolution was converted into a formal judgment on the 27th October, the king being present in parliament, with the important addition that the imprisonment should be *perpetual*.<sup>3</sup> The stronghold, selected by Henry and his council for this purpose, was Pontefract castle.

From the prison to the grave of a dethroned sovereign the passage is ever short. The death of Richard, whatever may have been its proximate cause,<sup>4</sup> took place on or about the 14th of February 1399–1400.<sup>5</sup> His body was brought to London;<sup>6</sup> and, after having been shown to the public<sup>7</sup> in St. Paul's cathedral, where the obsequies were performed in the presence of the new king,<sup>8</sup> it was conveyed to Langley in

RICHARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

<sup>1</sup> Rolls of parl. vol. iii. p. 424.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 426.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 427.

<sup>4</sup> After considering the different hypotheses concerning the manner of the death of Richard, we are inclined to adopt the unconfuted assertion in the manifesto of the Percys before the battle of Shrewsbury, that it was produced by "hunger, thirst, and cold," willfully inflicted by his keepers.—*Harl. MS.* 661, f. 152; *Archæol.* vol. xvi. p. 141.

<sup>5</sup> Ypodigm. Neustr. p. 158, ed. 1574.

<sup>6</sup> The following payments for the expenses of the removal are copied from Exit. Pell. Mich. et Pasch. 1 Hen. 4.—"17 Feb. [1399–1400] Thome Tuttebury Cler. cust. Garderob. dñi Reg. in denar. sibi librat. p<sup>r</sup>. man. Willi. Pamphlion scutiferi sup. exp. faciend. sup. cariagiū corp<sup>is</sup> Ricardi nup. Reg. Angl. de villa de Pomfrait usq. Lond. p<sup>r</sup>.

breve suū currens de priv. sigil. ut supra lxxvi. l. xiii. s. iv. d."—"5 Jun. Thome Tuttebury Cl. cust. Garderobe dñi R. in denar. sibi librat. p<sup>r</sup>. man. Joh<sup>is</sup> Wardale et Willi. Pamphlyon sup. custubus et expen. faciend. circa cariagiū corp<sup>is</sup> Ric<sup>i</sup> nup. reg. Angl. de castro de Pountfreyt usq. Lond. p<sup>r</sup>. Pras de librat. de<sup>i</sup> custodis ut supra xliii. vi. s. viii. d."

<sup>7</sup> Wals. p. 405.

<sup>8</sup> "20 Mar.—In denar. solut fratri — de ordine — confessori Regis ad distribuend. pro aia Ric<sup>i</sup> nup. Reg. Angl. sc<sup>di</sup> inter pauperes et debiles personas de elimos. dñi nri Reg. Henr. in obsequiis ipsius dñi Reg. Ric<sup>i</sup> nup. in eccl<sup>ia</sup> Sci. Pauli Lond. celebrat. ex precepto dñi nri R. xx. s."—"Robto Eslakby elimosinar. Reg. in denar. p<sup>r</sup>. ip<sup>m</sup>. recept. de Henr<sup>o</sup>. Som<sup>re</sup> cl<sup>ico</sup> ad distrib. inter certos religiosos presbiteros ad mille missas celebrand. pro salute aie Ric<sup>i</sup> nup.



RICHARD  
PRINCE  
OF  
WALES.

Hertfordshire for sepulture.<sup>1</sup> Among the first acts of Henry V. was the removal of the remains of his early benefactor king Richard to the burial-place of the kings in Westminster abbey.<sup>2</sup>

## ARMS,

Whilst prince of Wales.

France and England, quarterly, over all a label of three points Argent.<sup>3</sup>

## CREST.

On a chapeau d'état, the lion of England, crowned and differenced by the same label.

## BADGES.

1. On a mount Vert, a white hart couchant, gorged with a ducal coronet and chain reflexed Or. This was the device of his mother Joan, as countess of Kent.
2. The same, with an archer, behind a tree, shooting at it.
3. The sun in splendour; his father having used the sun rising from a cloud.
4. A peascod-branch, as upon his robe on the tomb at Westminster.

Reg. Angl. sec'di defuncti (precepto dñi nri R.) cujus corpus apud Langeley humatū existit xvi li. xiii s. iiii d."—*Exit. Pell. Mich. 1 Hen. 4.*

<sup>1</sup> Wals. ut supra.

<sup>2</sup> *Exit. Pell. Mich. 1 Hen. 5, 8th Novemb.*

<sup>3</sup> Before the death of his father the label was differenced by a cross Gules on the centre point. After his accession he adopted, amongst other similar conceits, St. Edward the Confessor as his patron, and caused the arms ascribed to that king (viz. a cross flory between five martlets) to be impaled with his own. This distinction was, however, not exclusively used by Richard, but conceded to the families of Holand, Mowbray, and Beaufort.

We shall add three other extracts, from the issue roll of the 20th Mar. 1399–1400, which may have related to an inquiry touch-

ing the goods and chattels of the deceased king.—“Willo. Loveney cler. M. Garderob. de Rege misso precepto dñi Reg. in secretis negociis ipsius dñi Reg. versus cast. et villa de Pountfreyt in denar. sibi lib'at p' man. pp'r. pro. vad. cust. et expen. suis et hominum suor. equitantū et redeuntū causa s'vicii Reg. pd'ci. lxvi s. viii d.”—“Cuidam Valletto Thome Swynford militis venienti de castro de Pountfreyt versus Lond. ad certificand. cons°. R. de c'tis materiis com'odu dñi Reg. concernentibus In denar. sibi lib'at pro vad. et exp. suis et locatione unius equi causa festinaco'is viagii pd'ci—xxvi s. viii d.”—“Cuidam alio vall'o. misso de Lond. ex p'te consilii R. vs. castr. de Pountfreyt tutoribus et custodibus corp'is Ric'i. nup. R. Angl. sc'di In denar. sibi lib'at. p' man. p'pr pro vad. et exp. suis—vis. viii d.”—*Exit. Pell. Mich. 1 Hen. 4.*

## LXIII.

HENRY PLANTAGENET EARL OF DERBY,  
DUKE OF LANCASTER,

AFTERWARDS

## KING HENRY IV.

THIS prince, the only son of John of Gant by Blanch of Lancaster, was born at Bolingbroke castle in Lincolnshire, in 1367.<sup>1</sup> His mother dying within two years after his birth, he was consigned to the care of his maternal great-aunt Blanch, the widow of Thomas lord Wake, under whose roof he passed the years of infancy.<sup>2</sup> We learn this fact from the household accounts; as also that his preceptor, in 1376, was William Montendre;<sup>3</sup> his chaplain, Hugh Herle;<sup>4</sup> and his chamberlain, sir Hugh Waterton.<sup>5</sup> In that year he seems to have been attached to the military service<sup>6</sup> of Richard his cousin,

HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
DERBY.

<sup>1</sup> Our authority for the date is an account of alms and oblations, from Michaelmas 1381 to the same feast in 1382, by which it appears that on Maunday Thursday, 3rd April in the latter year, the young prince washed the feet of fifteen poor persons at Hertford castle. Thirteen of these were provided and relieved at his father's charge; and Henry caused two more to be brought in order to assimilate the number to that of the years of his life. To these two he gave in alms 12d. each. The napkin with which he dried their feet is charged at 12d. An ell of cloth for an apron for the prince cost 13d.; and 10d. was paid for an ell of Brabant cloth for his esquire. The cloths are stated to have been given to the poor who were the objects of the ceremony.—*Comp. Hugonis de Waterton receptoris etc. dn'i Henrici comitis Derby in off. ducatus Lanc.*

<sup>2</sup> This fact is furnished by an account of the receiver for the Ho-

nour of Bolingbroke, from Michaelmas 1368 to the same feast in 1369, wherein there occurs a payment to the lady Wake of 66l. 13s. 4d. for a year's allowance for the support of the young prince Henry and his servants, then under her charge and in her house, as authorized by a warrant from the duke of Lancaster, dated Savoy 31st Oct. 1368.—*Comp. Joh'is de Stafford, in off. duc. Lanc.*

<sup>3</sup> “dnō Will<sup>mo</sup> Montendre magistro fil. dn̄i pro tot denar sibi assignat. p<sup>r</sup> viam prestiti—xxvii. xiii s. iiij d.”—*Comp. Will de Burghbrigge generalis receptoris Joh'is regis Castel & Leg. a f<sup>o</sup>. S. Mich. 50 Ed. 3, ad. idem. fm. 1 Ric. 2.*

<sup>4</sup> “dnō Hugoni Herle capell<sup>o</sup>. pro uno missale p<sup>r</sup> ipsum empt. ad opus dn̄i Henrici, vi li.”—*Comp. ut supra.*

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>6</sup> “Hugoni Waterton scutifero dn̄i ducis p<sup>r</sup> man. Willi. Oke sup. exp. Garderob. dn̄i Henrici de Lanc. existent. in comitiva dn̄i

HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
DERBY.

then prince of Wales, with whom he received the honour of knighthood at Windsor, during the feast of St. George in 1377, and, at the same time, admission into the Order of the Garter.<sup>1</sup> In 1380 the duke of Lancaster obtained, by a grant from the crown,<sup>2</sup> the disposal in marriage of the king's ward, Mary de Bohun, the younger of the two daughters of Humphrey earl of Hereford; and, in due time, bestowed that richly-endowed heiress on his son.

On the departure of his father and of Constance of Castile for Spain, in 1386, the king and queen accompanied them to the coast;<sup>3</sup> and, on that occasion, the earl of Derby, who also proceeded to Plymouth to witness the embarkation, made on the 16th of June, his deposition in the Scrope and Grosvenor suit, on behalf of the plaintiff; in which he adverts to his youth, and mentions that he had been only a short time armed.<sup>4</sup> His character for prudence was, however, already so well established, as to induce his father, according to the testimony of Froissart, to intrust to him the control of his affairs during his absence.<sup>5</sup> In the same year he had summons to parliament by the title of earl of Derby,<sup>6</sup> which (under the limitations of the patent of 1337 to *the heirs* of the body of his maternal grandfather) had devolved to him on the death of Blanch his mother. The summons was repeated in 1387; but he does not appear to have taken his seat until the 3rd February 1387-8,<sup>7</sup> when he probably had completed his twenty-first year. He immediately joined the party of his uncle, the duke of Gloucester, against the king's favourites, and was one of the five lords appellants<sup>8</sup> through whose in-

Principis, p<sup>r</sup>l'ras dñi dat. ap. Savoye, x<sup>o</sup> Maij a<sup>o</sup> li<sup>mo</sup>. [Edw. III.]—xx<sup>li</sup>." — *Comp. W. de Burghbrige, ut supra*.

<sup>1</sup> See page 11. On this occasion the title of "Derby" seems to have been first ascribed to him; he having been until then called "Henry of Lancaster."

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Pat. 3 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Rapin. ed. 1749, tom. iii. p. 306.

<sup>4</sup> Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 49.

<sup>5</sup> Froiss. tom. x. p. 123.

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Claus. *in dorso*, m. 45.

<sup>7</sup> Rot. Parl. 11 Ric. 2, vol. iii. p. 228.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* p. 229. He presented a robe to each of his colleagues on that occasion.—"Et lib<sup>r</sup>at. de dono dñi 4 baldekyns aur. de Cypr. camp. blod. duci Glouc. comitibus Arondell Warr. et Marescal. erga parliamentū Lond."—*Comp. Joh<sup>i</sup>s Dyndon cissor. robarum dñi Com. de Derby. 30 Sept. 11 Ric. 2, ad 30 Sept. 12 Ric. 2, in off. ducat Lanc.*

fluence judgments of treason were obtained against the archbishop of York, the duke of Ireland, the earl of Suffolk, and their adherents.<sup>1</sup> The king, however, after his release from the power of Gloucester in the year 1389, when he formed a new council, was induced to pardon the earl of Derby, whom he appears to have restored to his confidence.<sup>2</sup>

HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
DERBY.

The long duration of peace with France, partly from the unwarlike disposition of Richard as well as the exhaustion of his treasury by his excessive profusion, and partly from the embarrassed state of the French government during the malady of Charles VI, suggested a crusade against the pagans of Lithuania, as a vent for chivalrous enterprise; and, amongst other young adventurers, Derby determined on a voyage to "the land of barbarism" in pursuit of the same object. We find, by the accounts of his treasurer, that he embarked for that purpose at Hull on the 6th of May 1390, with a large retinue, and landed at or near Dantzic; from whence he marched into the interior of Prussia; and, with the aid of the grand-masters of Prussia and Livonia, and of a certain king Wytot, defeated the army of Skirgal, king of Lithuania, and captured or slew several of his chiefs and a multitude of his subjects.<sup>3</sup> Having committed vast ravages in this iniquitous warfare, little extenuated by the boasted conversion of eight pagans to Christianity, the earl returned to Hull on the 30th April 1391; having expended 4383*l.* on his useless expedition.<sup>4</sup>

In the parliament, which met on the 3rd November, Derby was appointed a trier of petitions.<sup>5</sup> But his appetite for foreign adventure having been stimulated by his recent excursion, he undertook, in the summer following, a journey to the Holy Sepulchre. He was attended on this occasion by sir Thomas Erpyngham (in the sequel a knight of this Order), by his chamberlain Waterton, by Lancaster and Mowbray

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 237.

<sup>2</sup> Lingard, vol. iv. p. 303.

<sup>3</sup> Wals. p. 377; Knyghton col. 2737.

<sup>4</sup> Comp. Ric'i Kingeston, Cl. Thesaur. dñi Henr. Comit. Derbie pro viagio suo ordinat. usque p'tes Barbar. et pro viagio suo eunt.

versus p'tes Pruc. eundo morando ib'm. et redeundo a vi Maii aº 13 Ric. 2, usq. ult. Apr. prox. sequen. aº 14º. per cclx dies. utroq. die comp. 4383*l.* 8s. 3½*d.*—*In off. ducat. Lanc.*

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 284.

HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
DERBY.

heralds, and a host of retainers, whose names and offices are recorded in the journal of his expenses. Embarking on the 16th July 1392, he landed once more near Dantzie, and proceeded through Prussia, and, by Francfort on the Oder, into Bohemia; thence to Vienna, and by Friuli to Venice, where he took shipping for Rhodes, from whence he sailed to Rama; and, after visiting Jerusalem, returned to Venice; and, by Piedmont, Savoy, and Burgundy, to Calais; having consumed an entire year, and spent 4915*l.* on this pilgrimage.<sup>1</sup>

On the 29th September 1397, the earl of Derby was created duke of Hereford.<sup>2</sup> Three days previously, the king had, in open parliament, acquitted him of any malicious participation in the proceedings of 1388, which it was now determined to annul.<sup>3</sup> The acts of that memorable year, and the several judgments of treason, were accordingly reversed by the parliament held at Shrewsbury on the 27th January following.<sup>4</sup> During this session Hereford reported, in presence of the king, a disclosure which he stated had been made to him by the duke of Norfolk, when riding together between Brentford and London, of Richard's intention to destroy them both, as well as the duke of Lancaster and other noblemen, notwithstanding the public assurances of safety which he had given to them.<sup>5</sup> Norfolk denied that any conversation to that effect had passed between them; and a committee, at the head of which was Lancaster himself, having investigated the relative circumstances, recommended that the matter in dispute should be decided by wager of battle. The duel, after several postponements, was fixed to take place at Coventry on the 16th of September 1398; and on that day the two noblemen entered the lists with all the splendid appurtenances of their high rank, demanded by the chivalrous customs of the age.<sup>6</sup> But, at the moment when the parties were advancing to the combat, the king threw down his warder; forbade

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Ric. Kyngeston Cl. Thes. guerre Henr. de Lanc. com. Derb. pro viaggio suo versus p'tes Proc. & Sci. Sep. a xvi Julii a<sup>o</sup> 16 Ric. 2, usq. 16 Julii, 17 Ric. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Cart. 21 Ric. 2, No. 23.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 353.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 357.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 360.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. p. 383. Hall's Chron. p. 4, as cited by Sh. Turner, hist. of England, vol. ii. p. 297 note.

the battle; and concluded the singular proceeding by arbitrarily pronouncing upon both the litigants a sentence of exile from the kingdom.<sup>1</sup>

HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
DERBY

Norfolk was banished for life; a milder judgment passed upon his adversary; who, besides the advantage arising from his near relationship to the king, enjoyed the benefit of whatever influence still remained with his once powerful parent. Henry's exile was limited to the term of ten years, to commence from the 20th October, the day fixed for his departure from England: but four years of that period appear to have been remitted, previously to the commencement of his journey;<sup>2</sup> and he received the further indulgence of a grant of letters patent, securing to him the succession to any inheritance which might devolve to him during his absence, by authorising him to sue by his attorneys for the livery of his lands and allowing the postponement of his personal homage and fealty.<sup>3</sup> This concession, so evidently demanded by the peculiar circumstances of his case, was not even denied to his adversary; and its revocation formed, as is well known, the ostensible ground for the aggression which, soon afterwards, precipitated Richard from his throne.

Henry repaired to Paris, where, residing at the hôtel de Clisson, near the Temple,<sup>4</sup> amidst hospitable attentions from the French court, he must be supposed to have watched, with intense anxiety, the progress of events in England; the interest of which was in his mind greatly increased by his knowledge of the declining health of his aged parent.

The feeble restraint which the presence of John of Gant had imposed upon the king and his ministers, was soon removed by the death of that prince, which happened on the 3rd of February 1398-9; and they resolved to seize into the king's hands the rich possessions of the house of Lancaster. Accordingly, the grant to the duke of Hereford was formally revoked, and the inrolment cancelled,<sup>5</sup> upon a false representation of its invalidity made in parliament by the chancellor on the 18th of the following month; and the iniquity of this

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Parl. *ut supra*.

<sup>4</sup> Froiss. tom. xiv. p. 142.

<sup>2</sup> Froissart, tom. xiv. p. 119.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 384.

<sup>3</sup> Pat. dat. 8th October 1398, Rymer, vol. viii. p. 49.

HENRY  
EARL  
OF  
DERBY.

act of spoliation was aggravated by a vindictive prosecution of the agent<sup>1</sup> employed by the injured heir to sue out the patent.

Against these violent proceedings the now duke of Lancaster, doubtless, remonstrated; for it appears, by a record,<sup>2</sup> that he despatched, during the month of April, a special messenger from Paris to king Richard at Windsor.

In May the king departed on his expedition to Ireland; taking with him, apparently as a hostage, the young prince Henry, the first-born son of Lancaster.<sup>3</sup> In the mean time, a conspiracy was formed in England in favour of the exile; and, probably, with the intention, at least on the part of a few of its leading members, of effecting the important revolution in the government to which it eventually led. A communication with him was accordingly opened through the medium of Arundel, archbishop of Canterbury: and, having secretly repaired to Brittany, Henry embarked, in the beginning of July 1399, with that prelate and about eighty followers, among whom were not more than eighteen lances; and landed at Ravenspur, for the assertion of rights which, in his critical position, he could only have expected to maintain by a usurpation of the crown.

The issue of Henry of Lancaster by Mary Bohun, who died in 1394, wholly failed on the demise of his grandson, king Henry VI.

ARMS.<sup>4</sup>

France and England quarterly, over all a label of five points Azure, each point charged with three fleurs-de-lis.

BADGE.

Two ostrich feathers Argent.

<sup>1</sup> Henry Bowet, a priest, Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 385.

<sup>2</sup> —“Edmundo Bugge, armigero dñi, pro expensis suis venienti in nuncio Domini a civitate Parisii usque London, deinde usque Wyndesore ad Ricardum nuper regem Anglie, et redeundo usque predicam civitatem Parisii, per literam dñi de warranto dat. London, 28<sup>o</sup> die Aprilis A<sup>o</sup> 22<sup>o</sup> regis Ricardi, reman. int. warr. hujus compoti,

£3. 6s. 8d.”—*Treasurer's account in duchy of Lancaster office.*

<sup>3</sup> —“Henrico filio et heredi Henrici ducis Hereford in denar. sibi liberat. p<sup>r</sup> manus Petri Melbourne scutiferi C<sup>li</sup>. pro viagio versus Hibern. in presenciam domini Regis.”—*Exit. Pell. Pasch. 22 Ric. 2.*

<sup>4</sup> Impression of his seal, as earl of Derby, amongst the records of the duchy of Lancaster office.